

Jeep

2019 GRAND CHEROKEE USER GUIDE



Important

Get warranty and other information online – you can review and print or download a copy of the Owner’s Manual, Navigation/Uconnect manuals and the limited warranties provided by FCA US LLC for your vehicle by visiting **www.mopar.com** (U.S.) or **www.owners.mopar.ca** (Canada). Click on the applicable link in the “Popular Topics” area of the **www.mopar.com** (U.S.) or **www.owners.mopar.ca** (Canada) homepage and follow the instructions to select the applicable year, make and model of your vehicle.

If you are the first registered retail owner of your vehicle, you may obtain a complimentary printed copy of the Warranty Booklet by calling **1-877-426-5337** (U.S.) or **1-800-387-1143** (Canada) or by contacting your dealer.

The driver’s primary responsibility is the safe operation of the vehicle. Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, resulting in a collision and personal injury. FCA US LLC strongly recommends that the driver use extreme caution when using any device or feature that may take their attention off the road.

Use of any electrical devices, such as cellular telephones, computers, portable radios, vehicle navigation or other devices, by the driver while the vehicle is moving is dangerous and could lead to a serious collision. Texting while driving is also dangerous and should never be done while the vehicle is moving.

If you find yourself unable to devote your full attention to vehicle operation, pull off the road to a safe location and stop your vehicle. Some states or provinces prohibit the use of cellular telephones or texting while driving. It is always the driver’s responsibility to comply with all local laws.

 **WARNING:** Operating, servicing and maintaining a passenger vehicle or off-road highway motor can expose you to chemicals including engine exhaust, carbon monoxide, phthalates, and lead, which are known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. To minimize exposure, avoid breathing exhaust, do not idle the engine except as necessary, service your vehicle in a well-ventilated area and wear gloves or wash your hands frequently when servicing your vehicle. For more information go to: **www.p65Warnings.ca.gov/passenger-vehicle**

Congratulations on selecting your new FCA US LLC vehicle. Be assured that it represents precision workmanship, distinctive styling, and high quality.

ALWAYS drive safely and pay attention to the road. ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the steering wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the features and applications in this vehicle. Only use the features and applications when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

This guide illustrates and describes the operation of features and equipment that are either standard or optional on this vehicle. This guide may also include a description of features and equipment that are no longer available or were not ordered on this vehicle. Please disregard any features and equipment described in this guide that are not available on this vehicle. FCA US LLC reserves the right to make changes in design and specifications and/or make additions to or improve-

ments to its products without imposing any obligation upon itself to install them on products previously manufactured.

This User Guide has been prepared to help you quickly become acquainted with the important features of your vehicle. It contains most things you will need to operate and maintain the vehicle, including emergency information.

When it comes to service, remember that your authorized dealer knows your Jeep® vehicle best, has factory-trained technicians and genuine MOPAR® parts, and cares about your satisfaction.

HOW TO FIND YOUR OWNER'S MANUAL ONLINE

This publication has been prepared as a reference item to help you quickly become acquainted with the most important features and processes of your vehicle. It contains most things you will need to operate and maintain the vehicle, including emergency information and procedures.

This User Guide is not a replacement for the full Owner's Manual, and does not fully cover every operation and procedure possible with your vehicle.

For more detailed descriptions of the topics discussed in this User Guide, as well as information covering features and processes not covered in this User Guide, the full vehicle Owner's Manual can be accessed for free online in a printer-friendly PDF format.

To get the full Owner's Manual or applicable supplement for your vehicle, follow the appropriate web address below:

www.mopar.com/en-us/care/owners-manual.html
(U.S. Residents)

www.owners.mopar.ca (Canadian Residents)

FCA US LLC is committed to protecting our environment and natural resources. By converting from paper to electronic delivery for the majority of the user information for your vehicle, together we greatly reduce the demand for tree-based products and lessen the stress on our environment. 

HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL

Essential Information

Each time direction instructions (left/right or forwards/backwards) about the vehicle are given, these must be intended as regarding an occupant in the driver's seat. Special cases not complying with this rule will be properly specified in the text.

The figures in this User Guide are provided by way of example only: this might imply that some details of the image do not correspond to the actual arrangement of your vehicle.

In addition, the User Guide has been conceived considering vehicles with the steering wheel on the left side; it is therefore possible that in vehicles with the steering wheel on the right side, the position or construction of some controls is not exactly mirror-like with respect to the figure.

To identify the chapter with the information needed you can consult the index at the end of this User Guide.

Chapters can be rapidly identified with dedicated graphic tabs, at the side of each odd page. A few pages further there is a key for getting to know the chapter order and the relevant symbols in the tabs. There is always a textual indication of the current chapter at the side of each even page.

Symbols

Some vehicle components have colored labels whose symbols indicate precautions to be observed when using this component. Refer to "Warning Lights and Messages" in "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" for further information on the symbols used in your vehicle.

ROLLOVER WARNING

Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. This vehicle has a higher ground clearance and a higher center of gravity than many passenger vehicles. It is capable of performing better in a wide variety of off-road applications. Driven in an unsafe manner, all vehicles can go out

of control. Because of the higher center of gravity, if this vehicle is out of control it may roll over while some other vehicles may not.

Do not attempt sharp turns, abrupt maneuvers, or other unsafe driving actions that can cause loss of vehicle control. Failure to operate this vehicle safely may result in a collision, rollover of the vehicle, and severe or fatal injury. Drive carefully.



Rollover Warning Label

Failure to use the driver and passenger seat belts provided is a major cause of severe or fatal injury. In fact, the U.S. government notes that the universal use of existing seat belts could cut the highway death toll by 10,000 or more each year and could reduce disabling injuries by two million annually.

In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Always buckle up.

WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS

While reading this User Guide you will find a series of WARNINGS to be followed to prevent incorrect use of components which could cause accidents or injuries.

There are also CAUTIONS that must be followed to prevent against procedures that could result in damage to your vehicle.

GRAPHICAL TABLE OF CONTENTS

GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE

GETTING TO KNOW YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL

SAFETY

STARTING AND OPERATING

IN CASE OF EMERGENCY

SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

MULTIMEDIA

CUSTOMER ASSISTANCE

INDEX



WELCOME FROM FCA US LLC

HOW TO FIND YOUR OWNER'S MANUAL ONLINE 1

HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL

HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL 2
 Essential Information 2
 Symbols 2

ROLLOVER WARNING 2

WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS 3

GRAPHICAL TABLE OF CONTENTS

INSTRUMENT PANEL 11

INTERIOR 12

GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE

KEYS 13
 Key Fob 13

IGNITION SWITCH 14
 Keyless Enter-N-Go — Ignition 14

REMOTE STARTING SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED 16
 How To Use Remote Start 16
 To Enter Remote Start Mode 17
 General Information 17

VEHICLE SECURITY ALARM — IF EQUIPPED 17
 To Arm The System 17
 To Disarm The System 18
 Tamper Alert 18

DOORS 18
 Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry 18
 Child-Protection Door Lock System —
 Rear Doors 22

SEATS 23
 Driver Memory Seat — If Equipped 23
 Heated Seats 25
 Front Ventilated Seats 27

HEAD RESTRAINTS 27
 Supplemental Active Head Restraints —
 Front Seats 28
 Adjustment — Rear Seats 30
 Head Restraint Removal — Rear Seats 30

STEERING WHEEL 31
 Manual Tilt/Telescoping Steering Column —
 If Equipped 31
 Power Tilt/Telescoping Steering Column —
 If Equipped 32
 Heated Steering Wheel — If Equipped 32

MIRRORS 33
 Power Folding Outside Mirrors —
 If Equipped 33
 Tilt Side Mirrors In Reverse (Available With
 Memory Seat Only) — If Equipped 34

EXTERIOR LIGHTS 34
 Headlight Switch 34
 Multifunction Lever 35
 Daytime Running Lights — If Equipped 35
 High/Low Beam Switch 36
 Automatic High Beam — If Equipped 36
 Flash-To-Pass 36
 Automatic Headlights — If Equipped 36
 Parking Lights And Panel Lights 36
 Headlights On Automatically With Wipers 36
 Headlight Delay 37
 Lights-On Reminder 37
 Fog Lights — If Equipped 37
 Turn Signals 38
 Battery Saver 38

WINDSHIELD WIPERS AND WASHERS 38
 Windshield Wiper Operation 38
 Rain Sensing Wipers — If Equipped 40
 Rear Window Wiper/Washer 41

CLIMATE CONTROLS 41
 Automatic Climate Controls Overview 42
 Climate Control Functions 48
 Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) 48
 Operating Tips 49

WINDOWS 50
 Power Window Controls 50
 Auto-Down Feature 51
 Auto-Up Feature With Anti-Pinch Protection 51
 Window Lockout Switch 51
 Wind Buffeting 51

POWER SUNROOF — IF EQUIPPED 52
 Opening Sunroof 52
 Closing Sunroof 52
 Sunshade Operation 53
 Pinch Protect Feature 53
 Venting Sunroof — Express 53
 Sunroof Maintenance 53
 Relearn Procedure 53

COMMANDVIEW SUNROOF WITH POWER SHADE —
 IF EQUIPPED 54
 Opening Sunroof 55
 Closing Sunroof 55
 Opening Power Shade 55
 Closing Power Shade 56
 Pinch Protect Feature 56
 Venting Sunroof — Express 56
 Sunroof Maintenance 56

HOOD 57
 To Open The Hood 57
 To Close The Hood 57

LIFTGATE	57
Opening	57
Closing	58
Power Liftgate — If Equipped	59
UNIVERSAL GARAGE DOOR OPENER (HOMELINK)	60
Before You Begin Programming HomeLink	61
Erasing All The HomeLink Channels	61
Identifying Whether You Have A Rolling Code Or Non-Rolling Code Device	61
Programming HomeLink To A Garage Door Opener	62
Programming HomeLink To A Miscellaneous Device	63
Reprogramming A Single HomeLink Button	63
General Information	63
INTERNAL EQUIPMENT	64
Power Outlets	64
Power Inverter	66
ROOF LUGGAGE RACK — IF EQUIPPED	67
GETTING TO KNOW YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL	
INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY	69
Instrument Cluster Display Location And Controls	69
Oil Change Reset — If Equipped	70
Instrument Cluster Display Selectable Items	71
Display Menu items	71
TRIP COMPUTER	74
WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES	74
Red Warning Lights	74
Yellow Warning Lights	77
Yellow Indicator Lights	81
Green Indicator Lights	82

White Indicator Lights	83
Blue Indicator Lights	85
ONBOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM — OBD II	85
Onboard Diagnostic System (OBD II) Cybersecurity	85
EMISSIONS INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE PROGRAMS	86
SAFETY	
SAFETY FEATURES	87
Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)	87
Electronic Brake Control System	88
AUXILIARY DRIVING SYSTEMS	98
Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) — If Equipped	98
Forward Collision Warning (FCW) With Mitigation	102
Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS)	104
OCCUPANT RESTRAINT SYSTEMS	109
Occupant Restraint Systems Features	109
Important Safety Precautions	109
Seat Belt Systems	110
Supplemental Restraint Systems (SRS)	119
Child Restraints	129
Transporting Pets	142
SAFETY TIPS	142
Transporting Passengers	142
Exhaust Gas	143
Safety Checks You Should Make Inside The Vehicle	143
Periodic Safety Checks You Should Make Outside The Vehicle	145

STARTING AND OPERATING

STARTING THE ENGINE — GAS	146
Automatic Transmission	146
Normal Starting	146
STARTING THE ENGINE — 3.0L DIESEL ENGINE	149
Automatic Transmission	150
Normal Starting	150
ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS	151
3.6L & 5.7L Engines	151
Diesel Engine	152
SRT Engines	152
STOP/START SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED	153
Automatic Mode	153
Possible Reasons The Engine Does Not Autostop	154
To Start The Engine While In Autostop Mode	154
To Manually Turn Off The Stop/Start System	155
To Manually Turn On The Stop/Start System	155
System Malfunction	155
AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION	155
Ignition Park Interlock	156
Brake/Transmission Shift Interlock System	157
Fuel Economy (ECO) Mode	157
Eight-Speed Automatic Transmission	158
SPORT MODE — IF EQUIPPED	160
FOUR WHEEL DRIVE OPERATION	160
Quadra-Trac I Operating Instructions/Precautions — If Equipped	160
Quadra-Trac II Operating Instructions/Precautions — If Equipped	160



Shift Positions 161
 Shifting Procedures 162
 Quadra-Drive II System — If Equipped 164

QUADRA-LIFT — IF EQUIPPED 164
 Description 164
 Air Suspension Modes 167
 Instrument Cluster Display Messages 167
 Operation 167

SELEC-TERRAIN — IF EQUIPPED 169
 Selec-Terrain Mode Selection 169
 Instrument Cluster Display Messages 169

SELEC-TRACK — IF EQUIPPED (SRT) 170
 Custom 170
 Active Damping System 171
 Launch Control— If Equipped 171
 Guidelines For Track Use 172

SPEED CONTROL — IF EQUIPPED 174
 To Activate 175
 To Set A Desired Speed 175
 To Resume Speed 175
 To Deactivate 175

**ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC) —
 IF EQUIPPED 176**
 To Activate/Deactivate 176
 To Set A Desired ACC Speed 176
 To Resume 177
 To Vary The Speed Setting 177
 Setting The Following Distance In ACC 178
 General Information 179

PARKSENSE REAR PARK ASSIST — IF EQUIPPED 179
 ParkSense Sensors 179
 ParkSense Warning Display 179
 Enabling And Disabling ParkSense 180
 ParkSense System Usage Precautions 180

**PARKSENSE FRONT AND REAR PARK ASSIST —
 IF EQUIPPED 181**
 ParkSense Sensors 181
 Enabling And Disabling ParkSense 182

**PARKSENSE ACTIVE PARK ASSIST SYSTEM —
 IF EQUIPPED 182**
 Enabling And Disabling The ParkSense
 Active Park Assist System 183

LANESENSE — IF EQUIPPED 183
 LaneSense Operation 183
 Turning LaneSense On Or Off 184
 LaneSense Warning Message 184
 Changing LaneSense Status 185

PARKVIEW REAR BACK UP CAMERA 186

REFUELING THE VEHICLE — GASOLINE ENGINE 187
 Emergency Fuel Filler Door Release 189

REFUELING THE VEHICLE — DIESEL ENGINE 189
 Avoid Using Contaminated Fuel 191
 Bulk Fuel Storage — Diesel Fuel 191
 Diesel Exhaust Fluid 192

TRAILER TOWING 195
 Trailer Towing Weights (Maximum Trailer
 Weight Ratings) — Non SRT 195
 Trailer Towing Weights (Maximum Trailer
 Weight Ratings) — Diesel 196
 Trailer Towing Weights (Maximum Trailer
 Weight Ratings) — SRT 197
 Trailer Hitch Receiver Cover Removal
 (Summit Models) — If Equipped 198
 Trailer Hitch Receiver Cover Removal
 (SRT Models) — If Equipped 199

**RECREATIONAL TOWING (BEHIND MOTORHOME,
 ETC.) 201**
 Towing This Vehicle Behind Another Vehicle 201

Recreational Towing — Two Wheel Drive
 Models 202
 Recreational Towing — Quadra-Trac I
 (Single-Speed Transfer Case) Four-Wheel
 Drive Models 202
 Recreational Towing — Quadra-Trac II/
 Quadra-Drive II Four-Wheel Drive Models 202

IN CASE OF EMERGENCY

HAZARD WARNING FLASHERS 206

BULB REPLACEMENT 206
 Replacement Bulbs 206
 Bulb Replacement 207

FUSES 210
 General Information 211
 Underhood Fuses 211

JACKING AND TIRE CHANGING 216
 Run Flat Tires — SRT Models 216
 Jack Location 216
 Spare Tire Stowage 216
 Preparations For Jacking 217
 Jacking Instructions 217
 Road Tire Installation 221

JUMP STARTING 221
 Preparations For Jump Start 222
 Jump Starting Procedure 223

REFUELING IN EMERGENCY 224

IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS 224

MANUAL PARK RELEASE 225

FREEING A STUCK VEHICLE 226

TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE 227
 Two-Wheel Drive Models 229
 Four-Wheel Drive Models 229
 Emergency Tow Hooks — If Equipped 230

ENHANCED ACCIDENT RESPONSE SYSTEM (EARS) . . .	230
EVENT DATA RECORDER (EDR)	230

SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

SCHEDULED SERVICING	231
Scheduled Servicing — Non-SRT	231
Scheduled Servicing — SRT	234
Scheduled Servicing — Diesel Engine	238

ENGINE COMPARTMENT	242
3.6L Engine	242
5.7L Engine	243
6.2L Supercharged Engine	244
6.4L Engine	245
3.0L Diesel Engine	246
Checking Oil Level — Gasoline Engine	247
Checking Oil Level — 3.0 Diesel Engine	247
Adding Washer Fluid	247
Maintenance-Free Battery	248

DEALER SERVICE	249
Air Conditioner Maintenance	249
Windshield Wiper Blades	251
Cooling System	255
Brake System	256
Automatic Transmission	257

RAISING THE VEHICLE	257
--------------------------------------	------------

TIRES	257
Tire Safety Information	257
Tires — General Information	263
Tire Types	267
Spare Tires — If Equipped	268
Wheel And Wheel Trim Care	270
Tire Chains (Traction Devices) — Non-SRT	271
Tire Chains (Traction Devices) — SRT	272
Tire Rotation Recommendations	272

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION UNIFORM TIRE QUALITY GRADES	273
Treadwear	273
Traction Grades	274
Temperature Grades	274

INTERIORS	274
Seats And Fabric Parts	274
Plastic And Coated Parts	275
Leather Parts	275
Glass Surfaces	276

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

IDENTIFICATION DATA	277
Vehicle Identification Number	277

WHEEL AND TIRE TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS	278
Torque Specifications	278

FUEL REQUIREMENTS — GASOLINE ENGINE	279
3.6L Engine	279
5.7L Engine	279
6.2L Supercharged And 6.4L Engine	279
Materials Added To Fuel	280

FUEL REQUIREMENTS — DIESEL ENGINE	280
Diesel Fuel Specifications	281

FLUID CAPACITIES — NON SRT	282
---	------------

FLUID CAPACITIES — SRT	282
---	------------

FLUID CAPACITIES — DIESEL	283
--	------------

FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS — NON-SRT	284
Engine	284
Chassis	285

FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS — SRT	286
Engine	286
Chassis	286

FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS — DIESEL	287
Engine	287
Chassis	289

MOPAR ACCESSORIES	290
Authentic Accessories By Mopar	290

MULTIMEDIA

CYBERSECURITY	292
UCONNECT 4 WITH 7-INCH DISPLAY	293
Uconnect 4 At A Glance	293
Drag & Drop Menu Bar	294
Radio	295
Android Auto — If Equipped	296
Apple CarPlay Integration — If Equipped	298

UCONNECT SETTINGS	299
------------------------------------	------------

OFF ROAD PAGES — IF EQUIPPED	299
Off Road Pages Status Bar	300
Vehicle Dynamics	300
Suspension	301
Pitch And Roll	301
Accessory Gauges	302
Selec-Terrain — If Equipped	302

TIPS CONTROLS AND GENERAL INFORMATION	303
Steering Wheel Audio Controls	303
Reception Conditions	303
Care And Maintenance	303
Anti-Theft Protection	303

IPOD/USB/MEDIA PLAYER CONTROL	304
Audio Jack (AUX)	304
USB Port	304
Bluetooth Streaming Audio	305



UCONNECT REAR SEAT ENTERTAINMENT (RSE)			
SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED	305		
Getting Started	305		
Dual Video Screen	306		
Blu-ray Disc Player	306		
Play Video Games	310		
Accessibility — If Equipped	310		
UCONNECT PHONE	311		
Uconnect Phone (Bluetooth Hands Free Calling)	311		
Pairing (Wirelessly Connecting) Your Mobile Phone To The Uconnect System	313		
Common Phone Commands (Examples)	316		
Mute (Or Unmute) Microphone During Call	316		
Transfer Ongoing Call Between Handset And Vehicle	316		
Phonebook	316		
Voice Command Tips	317		
Changing The Volume	317		
Using Do Not Disturb	317		
Incoming Text Messages	318		
Helpful Tips And Common Questions To Improve Bluetooth Performance With Your Uconnect System	319		
UCONNECT VOICE RECOGNITION QUICK TIPS	320		
Introducing Uconnect	320		
Get Started	320		
Basic Voice Commands	321		
Radio	321		
Media	322		
Phone	322		
Voice Text Reply — If Equipped	323		
Climate	324		
Siri Eyes Free — If Equipped	325		
Do Not Disturb	325		
Android Auto — If Equipped	326		
Apple CarPlay — If Equipped	326		
General Information	327		
Additional Information	328		
CUSTOMER ASSISTANCE			
IF YOU NEED ASSISTANCE	329		
FCA US LLC Customer Center	329		
FCA Canada Inc. Customer Center	329		
In Mexico Contact	329		
Puerto Rico And U.S. Virgin Islands	329		
Customer Assistance For The Hearing Or Speech Impaired (TDD/TTY)	330		
Service Contract	330		
WARRANTY INFORMATION	330		
REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS	331		
In The 50 United States And Washington, D.C.	331		
In Canada	331		
PUBLICATION ORDER FORMS	331		
INDEX	333		

INSTRUMENT PANEL



Instrument Panel

- 1 — Instrument Cluster Display Controls
- 2 — Paddle Shifters
- 3 — Instrument Cluster
- 4 — Speed Controls

- 5 — Ignition
- 6 — Uconnect System
- 7 — Radio Controls

- 8 — Climate Controls
- 9 — Switch Panel
- 10 — Glove Compartment



INTERIOR



Interior Features

- 1 — Window Switches
- 2 — Power Mirror Switches
- 3 — Door Handles

- 4 — Seats
- 5 — Gear Selector
- 6 — Cupholders

KEYS

Key Fob

Your vehicle uses a keyless ignition system. The ignition system consists of a key fob with Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) and a START/STOP push button ignition system. The Remote Keyless Entry system consists of a key fob and Keyless Enter-N-Go feature if equipped.

NOTE:

The key fob may not be found if it is located next to a mobile phone, laptop or other electronic device; these devices may block the key fob's wireless signal.

The key fob allows you to lock or unlock the doors and liftgate from distances up to approximately 66 ft (20 m) using a handheld key fob. The key fob does not need to be pointed at the vehicle to activate the system.

NOTE:

- With ignition on/start and the vehicle moving at 5 mph (8 km/h), all RKE commands are disabled.



Key Fob

- 1 — Unlock
- 2 — Liftgate
- 3 — Lock
- 4 — Remote Start
- 5 — Panic

In case the ignition switch does not change with the push of a button, the key fob may have a low or fully depleted battery. A low key fob battery can be verified by referring to the instrument cluster, which will display directions to follow.

To Unlock The Doors And Liftgate

Push and release the unlock button on the key fob once to unlock the driver's door or twice within five seconds to unlock all doors and the liftgate.

All doors can be programmed to unlock on the first push of the unlock button. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" in the Owner's Manual for further information.

NOTE:

If the vehicle is unlocked by a key fob, and no door is opened within 60 seconds, the vehicle will re-lock and if equipped, the security alarm will arm.

To Lock The Doors And Liftgate

Push and release the lock button on the key fob to lock all doors and liftgate.



If one or more doors are open, or the liftgate is open, the doors will lock. The doors will unlock again automatically if the key is left inside the passenger compartment, otherwise the doors will stay locked.

Request For Additional Key Fobs

NOTE:

Only key fobs that are programmed to the vehicle electronics can be used to start and operate the vehicle. Once a key fob is programmed to a vehicle, it cannot be programmed to any other vehicle.

WARNING!

- Always remove the key fobs from the vehicle and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.
- Always remember to place the ignition in the OFF mode.

Duplication of key fobs may be performed at an authorized dealer. This procedure consists of programming a blank key fob to the vehicle electronics. A blank key fob is one that has never been programmed.

NOTE:

- When having the Sentry Key Immobilizer System serviced, bring all vehicle keys with you to an authorized dealer.
- Keys must be ordered to the correct key cut to match the vehicle locks.

NOTE:

Black Keys (6.4L) must be replaced with Black Keys and Red Keys (6.2L) must be replaced with Red Keys.

General Information

The following regulatory statement applies to all radio frequency (RF) devices equipped in this vehicle:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

NOTE:

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

IGNITION SWITCH

Keyless Enter-N-Go – Ignition

This feature allows the driver to operate the ignition switch with the push of a button as long as the key fob is in the passenger compartment.

The Keyless Push Button Ignition has several operating modes that are labeled and will illuminate when in position. These modes are OFF, ACC, RUN, and START.

NOTE:

If the ignition switch does not change with the push of a button, the key fob may have a low or dead battery. In this situation, a back up method can be used to operate the ignition switch. Put the nose side (side opposite of the emergency key) of the key fob against the ENGINE START/STOP button and push to operate the ignition switch.



START/STOP Ignition Button

The push button ignition can be placed in the following modes:

OFF

- The engine is stopped.
- Some electrical devices (e.g. Central locking, alarm, etc.) are still available.

ACC

- Engine is not started.
- Some electrical devices are available.

RUN

- Driving position.
- All the electrical devices are available.

START

- The engine will start.

WARNING!

- When exiting the vehicle, always remove the key fob from the vehicle and lock your vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle.
- Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the gear selector.

WARNING!

- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go in the ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.
- Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat build-up may cause serious injury or death.

CAUTION!

An unlocked vehicle is an invitation for thieves. Always remove key fob from the vehicle and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.

NOTE:

Refer to "Starting The Engine," in "Starting And Operating" in the Owners Manual for further information.



REMOTE STARTING SYSTEM – IF EQUIPPED



- Push the remote start button on the key fob twice within five seconds. Pushing the remote start button a third time shuts the engine off.
- With remote start, the engine will only run for 15 minutes (time out) unless the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN position.
- The vehicle must be manually started with a push of the ignition START/STOP button after two consecutive time outs.

WARNING!

- Do not start or run an engine in a closed garage or confined area. Exhaust gas contains Carbon Monoxide (CO) which is odorless and colorless. Carbon Monoxide is poisonous and can cause serious injury or death when inhaled.
- Keep key fobs away from children. Operation of the Remote Start System, windows, door locks or other controls could cause serious injury or death.

How To Use Remote Start

- Push Remote Start button on the key fob twice within five seconds. Pushing the Remote Start button a third time shuts the engine off.
- With remote start, the engine will only run for 15 minutes (time out) unless the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN position.
- The vehicle must be manually started with a push of the ignition START/STOP button after two consecutive time outs.

All of the following conditions must be met before the engine will remote start:

- Gear Selector in PARK
- Doors closed
- Hood closed
- Liftgate closed
- Hazard switch off
- Brake switch inactive (brake pedal not pushed)

- Battery at an acceptable charge level
- PANIC button not pushed
- System not disabled from previous remote start event
- Vehicle alarm system indicator flashing
- Ignition in STOP/OFF position
- Fuel level meets minimum requirement

WARNING!

- Do not start or run an engine in a closed garage or confined area. Exhaust gas contains Carbon Monoxide (CO) which is odorless and colorless. Carbon Monoxide is poisonous and can cause serious injury or death when inhaled.
- Keep key fobs away from children. Operation of the Remote Start System, windows, door locks or other controls could cause serious injury or death.

To Enter Remote Start Mode

Push and release the Remote Start button on the key fob twice within five seconds. The vehicle doors will lock, the turn signals will flash twice, and the horn will chirp twice. Then the engine will start, and the vehicle will remain in the Remote Start mode for a 15-minute cycle.

NOTE:

- If an engine fault is present or fuel level is low, the vehicle will start and then shut down in 10 seconds.
- The park lamps will turn on and remain on during Remote Start mode.
- For security, power window operation is disabled when the vehicle is in the Remote Start mode.
- The engine can be started two consecutive times (two 15-minute cycles) with the key fob. However, the ignition must be placed in the ON/RUN position before you can repeat the start sequence for a third cycle.

General Information

The following regulatory statement applies to all radio frequency (RF) devices equipped in this vehicle:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

NOTE:

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

VEHICLE SECURITY ALARM — IF EQUIPPED

The vehicle security alarm monitors the vehicle doors, hood, liftgate, and the Keyless Enter-N-Go — Ignition for unauthorized operation. While the vehicle security alarm is armed, interior switches for door locks and liftgate release are disabled. If something triggers the alarm, the vehicle security alarm will provide the following audible and visible signals:

- The horn will pulse.
- The turn signals will flash.
- The vehicle security light in the instrument cluster will flash.

To Arm The System

Follow these steps to arm the vehicle security alarm:

1. Make sure the vehicle's ignition is placed in the "OFF" mode.
 - For vehicles equipped with Keyless Entry, make sure the vehicle's keyless ignition system is OFF.



2. Perform one of the following methods to lock the vehicle:
 - Push the lock button on the interior power door lock switch with the driver and/or passenger door open.
 - Push the lock button on the exterior Passive Entry Door Handle with a valid key fob available in the same exterior zone. Refer to "Doors" in "Getting To Know Your Vehicle" in your Owner's Manual for further information.
 - Push the lock button on the key fob.
3. If any doors are open, close them.

To Disarm The System

The vehicle security alarm can be disarmed using any of the following methods:

- Push the unlock button on the key fob.
- Grasp the passive entry door handle to unlock the door, refer to "Doors" in "Getting To Know Your Vehicle" in your Owner's Manual for further information.
- Cycle the ignition out of the off mode to disarm the system.

NOTE:

- The driver's door key cylinder and the liftgate button on the key fob cannot arm or disarm the vehicle security alarm.
- The vehicle security alarm remains armed during power liftgate entry. Pushing the liftgate button will not disarm the vehicle security alarm. If someone enters the vehicle through the liftgate and opens any door, the alarm will sound.
- When the vehicle security alarm is armed, the interior power door lock switches will not unlock the doors.

The vehicle security alarm is designed to protect your vehicle. However, you can create conditions where the system will give you a false alarm. If one of the previously described arming sequences has occurred, the vehicle security alarm will arm, regardless of whether you are in the vehicle or not. If you remain in the vehicle and open a door, the alarm will sound. If this occurs, disarm the vehicle security alarm.

If the vehicle security alarm is armed and the battery becomes disconnected, the vehicle security alarm will remain armed when the

battery is reconnected; the exterior lights will flash, and the horn will sound. If this occurs, disarm the vehicle security alarm.

Tamper Alert

If something has triggered the vehicle security alarm in your absence, the horn will sound three times and the exterior lights will blink three times when you disarm the vehicle security alarm. Check the vehicle for tampering.

DOORS

Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry

The Passive Entry system is an enhancement to the vehicle's key fob and a feature of Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry. This feature allows you to lock and unlock the vehicle's door(s) and fuel door without having to push the key fob lock or unlock buttons.

NOTE:

- Passive Entry may be programmed ON/OFF; refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" in the Owner's Manual for further information.

- The key fob may not be able to be detected by the vehicle passive entry system if it is located next to a mobile phone, laptop, or other electronic device; these devices may block the key fob's wireless signal and prevent the passive entry system from locking/unlocking the vehicle.
- Passive Entry Unlock initiates illuminated approach (Low Beams, License Plate Lamp, Position Lamps) for whichever time duration is set between 0, 30 (default), 60 or 90 seconds. Passive Entry Unlock also initiates two flashes of the turn signal lamps.
- If wearing gloves on your hands, or if it has been raining/snowing on the Passive Entry door handle, the unlock sensitivity can be affected, resulting in a slower response time.
- If the vehicle is unlocked by Passive Entry and no door is opened within 60 seconds, the vehicle will re-lock and if equipped will arm the security alarm.

To Unlock From The Driver Side

With a valid Passive Entry key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the driver's door handle, grab the front driver door handle to unlock the driver's door automatically.



Grab The Door Handle To Unlock

NOTE:

If “Unlock All Doors 1st Press” is programmed all doors will unlock when you grab hold of the front driver's door handle. To select between “Unlock Driver Door 1st Push” and “Unlock All Doors 1st Press,” refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in the Owner's Manual for further information.

To Unlock From The Passenger Side

With a valid Passive Entry key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the passenger door handle, grab the front passenger door handle to unlock all four doors and the liftgate automatically.

NOTE:

All doors will unlock when the front passenger door handle is grabbed regardless of the driver's door unlock preference setting (“Unlock Driver Door 1st Press” or “Unlock All Doors 1st Press”).

Preventing Inadvertent Locking Of Passive Entry Key Fob In Vehicle (FOBIK-Safe)

To minimize the possibility of unintentionally locking a Passive Entry key fob inside your vehicle, the Passive Entry system is equipped with an automatic door unlock feature which will function if the ignition switch is in the OFF position.



FOBIK-Safe only executes in vehicles with passive entry. There are five situations that trigger a FOBIK-Safe search in any passive entry vehicle:

- A lock request is made by a valid Passive Entry key fob while a door is open.
- A lock request is made by the Passive Entry door handle while a door is open.
- A lock request is made by the door panel switch while the door is open.
- When the vehicle security alarm is in pre-arm or armed status and the liftgate transitions from open to closed.
- When the liftgate transitions from opened to closed and remote start is active.

When any of these situations occur, after all open doors are shut, the FOBIK-Safe search will be executed. If it finds a Passive Entry key fob inside the car, the car will unlock and alert the customer.

NOTE:

The vehicle will only unlock the doors when a valid Passive Entry key fob is detected inside the vehicle. The vehicle will not unlock the

doors when any of the following conditions are true:

- The doors are manually locked using the door lock knobs.
- Three attempts are made to lock the doors using the door panel switch and then close the doors.
- There is a valid Passive Entry key fob outside the vehicle within 5 ft. (1.5 m) of a Passive Entry door handle.

To Lock The Vehicle's Doors And Liftgate

With one of the vehicle's Passive Entry key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the driver or passenger front door handles, pushing the passive entry lock button will lock the vehicle.



Push The Door Handle Button To Lock

NOTE:

DO NOT grab the door handle, when pushing the door handle lock button. This could unlock the door(s).



DO NOT Grab The Door Handle When Locking

NOTE:

- After pushing the door handle button, you must wait two seconds before you can lock or unlock the doors, using either Passive Entry door handle. This is done to allow you to check if the vehicle is locked by pulling the door handle without the vehicle reacting and unlocking.

- If Passive Entry is disabled using Uconnect System, the key protection described in "Preventing Inadvertent Locking of Passive Entry Key Fob in Vehicle" remains active/functional.
- The Passive Entry system will not operate if the key fob battery is dead.

The vehicle doors can also be locked by using the lock button located on the vehicle's interior door panel.

To Unlock/Enter The Liftgate

The liftgate passive entry unlock feature is built into the electronic liftgate release. With a valid Passive Entry key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the liftgate, push the electronic liftgate release to open with one fluid motion.



Electronic Liftgate Release/Liftgate Passive Entry Location

- 1 — Electronic Liftgate Release
- 2 — Lock Button Location

To Lock The Liftgate

With a valid Passive Entry key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the liftgate, push the passive entry lock button located on the outside liftgate door handle.

NOTE:

The liftgate passive entry lock button will lock all doors and the liftgate. The liftgate unlock feature is built into the electronic liftgate release.

General Information

The following regulatory statement applies to all radio frequency (RF) devices equipped in this vehicle:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

NOTE:

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.



Child-Protection Door Lock System – Rear Doors

To provide a safer environment for small children riding in the rear seats, the rear doors are equipped with a Child-Protection Door Lock system.

To use the system, open each rear door, use a flat blade screwdriver (or emergency key) and rotate the dial to the lock or unlock position. When the system on a door is engaged, that door can only be opened by using the outside door handle even if the inside door lock is in the unlocked position.



Child-Protection Door Lock Function

NOTE:

- When the child lock system is engaged, the door can be opened only by using the outside door handle even though the inside door lock is in the unlocked position.
- After disengaging the Child-Protection Door Lock system, always test the door from the inside to make certain it is in the desired position.

- After engaging the Child-Protection Door Lock system, always test the door from the inside to make certain it is in the desired position.
- For emergency exit with the system engaged, pull up on the door lock knob (unlocked position), roll down the window, and open the door with the outside door handle.

WARNING!

Avoid trapping anyone in a vehicle in a collision. Remember that the rear doors can only be opened from the outside when the Child-Protection locks are engaged (locked).

NOTE:

Always use this device when carrying children. After engaging the child lock on both rear doors, check for effective engagement by trying to open a door with the internal handle. Once the Child-Protection Door Lock system is engaged, it is impossible to open the doors from inside the vehicle. Before getting out of the car, be sure to check that there is no one left inside.

SEATS

Seats are a part of the Occupant Restraint System of the vehicle.

WARNING!

- It is dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

Driver Memory Seat – If Equipped

This feature allows the driver to store up to two different memory profiles for easy recall through a memory switch. Each memory profile contains desired position settings for the driver seat, side mirrors, and power tilt and telescopic steering column (if equipped) and a set of desired radio station presets. Your key fob can also be programmed to recall the same positions when the unlock button is pushed.

NOTE:

Your vehicle is equipped with two key fobs, one key fob can be linked to memory position 1 and the other key fob can be linked to memory position 2.

The memory seat switch is located on the driver's door trim panel. The switch consists of three buttons:

- The set (S) button, which is used to activate the memory save function.
- The (1) and (2) buttons which are used to recall either of two pre-programmed memory profiles.



Memory Seat Buttons

Programming The Memory Feature

NOTE:

To create a new memory profile, perform the following:

1. Cycle the vehicle's ignition to the ON/RUN position (do not start the engine).
2. Adjust all memory profile settings to desired preferences (i.e., seat, side mirror, power tilt and telescopic steering column [if equipped], and radio station presets).



3. Push and release the set (S) button on the memory switch.
4. Within five seconds, push and release either of the memory buttons (1) or (2). The instrument cluster display will display which memory position has been set.

NOTE:

- Memory profiles can be set without the vehicle in PARK, but the vehicle must be in PARK to recall a memory profile.
- To set a memory profile to your key fob, refer to “Linking And Unlinking The Remote Keyless Entry Key Fob To Memory” in this section.

Linking And Unlinking The Remote Keyless Entry Key Fob To Memory

Your key fobs can be programmed to recall one of two pre-programmed memory profiles by pushing the unlock button on the key fob.

NOTE:

Before programming your key fobs you must select the “Memory Linked To Fob” feature through the Uconnect system screen.

Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in your Owner’s Manual for further information.

To program your key fobs, perform the following:

1. Cycle the vehicle’s ignition to the OFF position.

2. Select a desired memory profile, 1 or 2.

NOTE:

If a memory profile has not already been set, refer to “Programming The Memory Feature” in this section for instructions on how to set a memory profile.

3. Once the profile has been recalled, push and release the set (S) button on the memory switch.
4. Within five seconds, push and release button (1) or (2) accordingly. “Memory Profile Set” (1 or 2) will display in the instrument cluster.
5. Push and release the lock button on the key fob within 10 seconds.

NOTE:

Your key fobs can be unlinked to your memory settings by pushing the set (S) button, and within 10 seconds, followed by pushing the unlock button on the key fob.

Memory Position Recall**NOTE:**

The vehicle must be in PARK to recall memory positions. If a recall is attempted when the vehicle is not in PARK, a message will be displayed in the instrument cluster display.

Driver One Memory Position Recall

- To recall the memory settings for driver one using the memory switch, push memory button (1) on the memory switch.
- To recall the memory settings for driver one using the key fob, push the unlock button on the key fob linked to memory position 1.

Driver Two Memory Position Recall

- To recall the memory setting for driver two using the memory switch, push memory button (2) on the memory switch.

- To recall the memory settings for driver two using the key fob, push the unlock button on the key fob linked to memory position 2.

A recall can be canceled by pushing any of the memory buttons during a recall (S, 1, or 2), or by pushing any of the seat adjustment switches. When a recall is canceled, the driver's seat and steering column (if equipped) stop moving. A delay of one second will occur before another recall can be selected.

Easy Entry/Exit Seat

This feature provides automatic driver seat positioning to enhance driver mobility when entering and exiting the vehicle.

The distance the driver seat moves depends on where you have the driver seat positioned when you cycle the vehicle's ignition to the OFF position.

- When you cycle the vehicle's ignition to the OFF position, the driver seat will move about 2.4 inches (60 mm) rearward if the driver seat position is greater than or equal

to 2.7 inches (67.7 mm) forward of the rear stop. The seat will return to its previously set position when you cycle the vehicle's ignition to the ACC or RUN position.

- The Easy Entry/Easy Exit feature is disabled when the driver seat position is less than 0.9 of an inch (22.7 mm) forward of the rear stop. At this position, there is no benefit to the driver by moving the seat for Easy Exit or Easy Entry.

Each stored memory setting will have an associated Easy Entry and Easy Exit position.

NOTE:

The Easy Entry/Exit feature is not enabled when the vehicle is delivered from the factory. The Easy Entry/Exit feature is enabled (or later disabled) through the programmable features in the Uconnect system. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" in your Owner's Manual for further details.

Heated Seats

On some models, the front and rear seats may be equipped with heaters located in the seat cushions and seat backs.

WARNING!

- Persons who are unable to feel pain to the skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion or other physical condition must exercise care when using the seat heater. It may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.
- Do not place anything on the seat or seatback that insulates against heat, such as a blanket or cushion. This may cause the seat heater to overheat. Sitting in a seat that has been overheated could cause serious burns due to the increased surface temperature of the seat.



Front Heated Seats

The front heated seat control buttons are located within the climate or controls screen of the touchscreen.

You can choose from HI, LO, or OFF heat settings. The indicator arrows in touchscreen buttons indicate the level of heat in use. Two indicator arrows will illuminate for HI, and one for LO. Turning the heating elements off will return the user to the radio screen.

- Press the heated seat button  once to turn the HI setting on.
- Press the heated seat button  a second time to turn the LO setting on.
- Press the heated seat button  a third time to turn the heating elements off.

NOTE:

- Once a heat setting is selected, heat will be felt within two to five minutes.
- The engine must be running for the heated seats to operate.
- The level of heat selected will stay on until the operator changes it.

Vehicles Equipped With Remote Start

On models that are equipped with remote start, the heated seats can be programmed to come on during a remote start.

This feature can be programmed through the Uconnect system. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in your Owner’s Manual for further details.

WARNING!

- Persons who are unable to feel pain to the skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion or other physical condition must exercise care when using the seat heater. It may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.
- Do not place anything on the seat or seatback that insulates against heat, such as a blanket or cushion. This may cause the seat heater to overheat. Sitting in a seat that has been overheated

WARNING!

could cause serious burns due to the increased surface temperature of the seat.

Rear Heated Seats — If Equipped

On some models, the two rear outboard seats may be equipped with heated seats. There are two heated seat switches that allow the rear passengers to operate the seats independently. The heated seat switches for each heater are located on the rear of the center console.

You can choose from HI, LO, or OFF heat settings. Amber indicator lights in each switch indicate the level of heat in use. Two indicator lights will illuminate for HI, one for LO and none for OFF.

- Push the switch  once to turn the HI setting on.
- Push the switch  a second time to turn the LO setting on.
- Push the switch  a third time to turn the heating elements off.

The level of heat selected will stay on until the operator changes it.

WARNING!

- Persons who are unable to feel pain to the skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion or other physical condition must exercise care when using the seat heater. It may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.
- Do not place anything on the seat or seatback that insulates against heat, such as a blanket or cushion. This may cause the seat heater to overheat. Sitting in a seat that has been overheated could cause serious burns due to the increased surface temperature of the seat.

Front Ventilated Seats

If your vehicle is equipped with ventilated seats, the seat cushion and seat back will have fans that draw the air from the passenger compartment and move air through fine perforations in the seat cover to help keep the driver and front passenger cooler in higher ambient temperatures. The fans operate at two speeds, HI and LO.

The front ventilated seats control buttons are located within the Uconnect system. You can gain access to the control buttons through the climate screen or the controls screen.

- Press the ventilated seat button  once to choose HI.
- Press the ventilated seat button  a second time to choose LO.
- Press the ventilated seat button  a third time to turn the ventilated seat off.

NOTE:

The engine must be running for the ventilated seats to operate.

Vehicles Equipped With Remote Start

On models that are equipped with remote start, the ventilated seats can be programmed to come on during a remote start.

This feature can be programmed through the Uconnect system. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in the Owner's Manual for further information.

HEAD RESTRAINTS

Head restraints are designed to reduce the risk of injury by restricting head movement in the event of a rear-impact. Head restraints should be adjusted so that the top of the head restraint is located above the top of your ear.

WARNING!

- All occupants, including the driver, should not operate a vehicle or sit in a vehicle's seat until the head restraints are placed in their proper positions in order to minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a crash.



WARNING!

- Head restraints should never be adjusted while the vehicle is in motion. Driving a vehicle with the head restraints improperly adjusted or removed could cause serious injury or death in the event of a collision.

Supplemental Active Head Restraints – Front Seats

Active Head Restraints are passive, deployable components, and vehicles with this equipment cannot be readily identified by any markings, only through visual inspection of the head restraint. The Active Head Restraints (AHR) will be split in two halves, with the front half being soft foam and trim, the back half being decorative plastic.

When AHRs deploy during a rear impact, the front half of the head restraint extends forward to reduce the gap between the back of the occupant's head and the AHR. This system is design to reduce the risk of injury to

the driver or front passenger in certain types of rear impacts. Refer to "Occupant Restraint Systems" in "Safety" for further information.

To raise the head restraint, pull upward on the head restraint. To lower the head restraint, push the adjustment button, located at the base of the head restraint, and push downward on the head restraint.



Adjustment Button

For comfort, the Active Head Restraints can be tilted forward and rearward. To tilt the head restraint closer to the back of your head, pull forward on the bottom of the head restraint. Push rearward on the bottom of the head restraint to move the head restraint away from your head.



Active Head Restraint (Normal Position)



Active Head Restraint (Tilted)

NOTE:

- The head restraints should only be removed by qualified technicians, for service purposes only. If either of the head restraints require removal, see an authorized dealer.

- In the event of deployment of an Active Head Restraint, refer to “Occupant Restraint Systems/Resetting Active Head Restraints (AHR)” in “Safety” for further information.

WARNING!

- ALL the head restraints **MUST** be reinstalled in the vehicle to properly protect the occupants.
- All occupants, including the driver, should not operate a vehicle or sit in a vehicle’s seat until the head restraints are placed in their proper positions in order to minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a collision.
- Do not place items over the top of the Active Head Restraint, such as coats, seat covers or portable DVD players. These items may interfere with the operation of the Active Head Restraint in the event of a collision and could result in serious injury or death.

WARNING!

- Active Head Restraints may be deployed if they are struck by an object such as a hand, foot or loose cargo. To avoid accidental deployment of the Active Head Restraint ensure that all cargo is secured, as loose cargo could contact the Active Head Restraint during sudden stops. Failure to follow this warning could cause personal injury if the Active Head Restraint is deployed.



Adjustment — Rear Seats

The head restraints on the outboard seats are not adjustable. They automatically fold forward when the rear seat is folded to a load floor position, but do not return to their normal position when the rear seat is raised. After returning either seat to its upright position, raise the head restraint until it locks in place. The outboard head restraints are not removable.



Folded Rear Head Restraint

The center head restraint has limited adjustment. Lift upward on the head restraint to raise it, or push downward on the head restraint to lower it.

Head Restraint Removal — Rear Seats

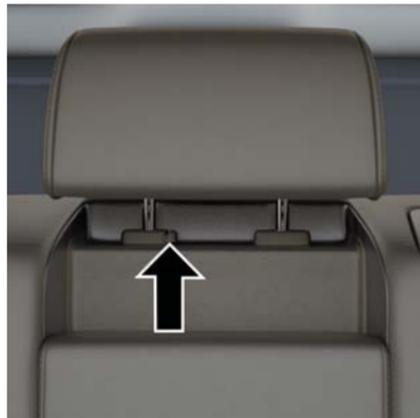
The center head restraint can be adjusted when occupied, or removed for Child Seat Tethering. To remove the head restraint, raise it as far as it can go by pulling upward. Then, push the release button at the base of the post while pulling the head restraint upward. To reinstall the head restraint, put the head restraint posts into the holes and push downward. Then, adjust the head restraint to the appropriate height.

WARNING!

- ALL the head restraints MUST be reinstalled in the vehicle to properly protect the occupants. Follow the reinstallation instructions above prior to operating the vehicle or occupying a seat.

WARNING!

- Sitting in a seat with the head restraint in its lowered position could result in serious injury or death in a collision. Always make sure the outboard head restraints are in their upright positions when the seat is to be occupied.



Center Head Restraint Release Button

NOTE:

For proper routing of a Child Seat Tether, refer to “Occupant Restraint Systems” in “Safety” for further information.

WARNING!

- A loose head restraint thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could cause serious injury or death to occupants of the vehicle. Always securely stow removed head restraints in a location outside the occupant compartment.
- ALL the head restraints MUST be re-installed in the vehicle to properly protect the occupants. Follow the re-installation instructions above prior to operating the vehicle or occupying a seat.

STEERING WHEEL

Manual Tilt/Telescoping Steering Column – If Equipped

This feature allows you to tilt the steering column upward or downward. It also allows you to lengthen or shorten the steering column. The tilt/telescoping lever is located below the steering wheel at the end of the steering column.



Manual Tilt/Telescoping Steering Column Handle

To unlock the steering column, push the lever downward (toward the floor). To tilt the steering column, move the steering wheel upward or downward as desired. To lengthen or shorten the steering column, pull the steering wheel outward or push it inward as desired. To lock the steering column in position, push the lever upward until fully engaged.

WARNING!

Do not adjust the steering column while driving. Adjusting the steering column while driving or driving with the steering column unlocked, could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury or death.



Power Tilt/Telescoping Steering Column – If Equipped

This feature allows you to tilt the steering column upward or downward. It also allows you to lengthen or shorten the steering column. The power tilt/telescoping steering column lever is located below the multifunction lever on the steering column.



Power Tilt/Telescoping Control

To tilt the steering column, move the lever up or down as desired. To lengthen or shorten the steering column, pull the lever toward you or push the lever away from you as desired.

WARNING!

Do not adjust the steering column while driving. Adjusting the steering column while driving or driving with the steering column unlocked, could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury or death.

Heated Steering Wheel – If Equipped

The steering wheel contains a heating element that helps warm your hands in cold weather. The heated steering wheel has only one temperature setting. Once the heated steering wheel has been turned on, it will stay on until the operator turns it off. The heated steering wheel may not turn on when it is already warm.

The heated steering wheel control button is located on the center of the instrument panel below the touchscreen and within the climate or controls screen of the touchscreen.

- Push the heated steering wheel button  once to turn the heating element on.
- Push the heated steering wheel button  a second time to turn the heating element off.

NOTE:

The engine must be running for the heated steering wheel to operate.

Vehicles Equipped With Remote Start

On models that are equipped with remote start, the heated steering wheel can be programmed to come on during a remote start.

This feature can be programmed through the Uconnect system. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in your Owner’s Manual for further information.

WARNING!

- Persons who are unable to feel pain to the skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion, or other physical conditions must exercise care when using the steering wheel heater. It may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods.
- Do not place anything on the steering wheel that insulates against heat, such as a blanket or steering wheel covers of any type and material. This may cause the steering wheel heater to overheat.

MIRRORS

Power Folding Outside Mirrors – If Equipped

If equipped with power folding mirrors, they can be electrically folded rearward and unfolded into the drive position.

The switch for the power folding mirrors is located between the power mirror switches L (left) and R (right). Push the switch once and the mirrors will fold in, push the switch a second time and the mirrors will return to the normal driving position.

If the mirror is manually folded after electrically cycled, a potential extra button push is required to get the mirrors back to the home position. If the mirror does not electrically fold, check for ice or dirt build up at the pivot area which can cause excessive drag.



Power Folding Mirror Switch

Automatic Power Folding Mirrors

When the Automatic Fold Mirrors feature is enabled, the exterior mirrors will fold in when exiting the vehicle (the ignition is OFF, all doors are closed, and the doors are locked).

- If the exterior mirrors were auto-folded, they will unfold when the ignition is turned ON.
- If the exterior mirrors were manually folded, they will not automatically unfold.

NOTE:

The Automatic Fold/Unfold Mirrors feature is not turned on when delivered from the factory. The Automatic Fold/Unfold Mirrors feature can be turned on and off using the Uconnect System. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in your Owner’s Manual for further information.

Resetting The Power Folding Outside Mirrors

You may need to reset the power folding mirrors if the following occurs:

- The mirrors are accidentally blocked while folding.
- The mirrors are accidentally manually folded/unfolded.



- The mirrors come out of the unfolded position.
- The mirrors shake and vibrate at normal driving speeds.

To reset the power folding mirrors: Fold and unfold them by pushing the button (this may require multiple button pushes). This resets them to their normal position.

Tilt Side Mirrors In Reverse (Available With Memory Seat Only) – If Equipped

Tilt Side Mirrors In Reverse provides automatic outside mirror positioning which will aid the driver's view of the ground rearward of the front doors. Outside mirrors will move slightly downward from the present position when the vehicle is shifted into REVERSE. Outside mirrors will then return to the original position when the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE position. Each stored memory seat setting will have an associated Tilt Side Mirrors In Reverse position.

NOTE:

The Tilt Side Mirrors In Reverse feature is not turned on when delivered from the factory. The Tilt Side Mirrors In Reverse feature can be turned on and off using the Uconnect System. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in the Owner's Manual for further information.

EXTERIOR LIGHTS

Headlight Switch

The headlight switch is located on the left side of the instrument panel, next to the steering wheel. The headlight switch controls the operation of the headlights, parking lights, instrument panel lights, cargo lights, and fog lights (if equipped).



Headlight Switch

- 1 — Auto
- 2 — Rotate Headlight Switch
- 3 — Rotate Dimmer
- 4 — Push Fog Lights

To turn on the headlights, rotate the headlight switch clockwise. When the headlight switch is on, the parking lights, taillights, license plate light and instrument panel

lights are also turned on. To turn off the headlights, rotate the headlight switch back to the O (off) position.

NOTE:

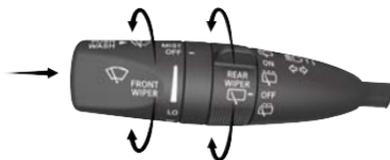
- Your vehicle is equipped with plastic headlight and fog light (if equipped) lenses that are lighter and less susceptible to stone breakage than glass lights. Plastic is not as scratch resistant as glass and therefore different lens cleaning procedures must be followed.
- To minimize the possibility of scratching the lenses and reducing light output, avoid wiping with a dry cloth. To remove road dirt, wash with a mild soap solution followed by rinsing.

CAUTION!

Do not use abrasive cleaning components, solvents, steel wool or other abrasive materials to clean the lenses.

Multifunction Lever

The multifunction lever is located on the left side of the steering column.



Multifunction Lever

Daytime Running Lights – If Equipped

Non-SRT Vehicles

The Daytime Running Lights (low intensity) come on whenever the engine is running, and the transmission is not in the PARK position.

The lights will remain on until the ignition is switched to the OFF or ACC position or the parking brake is engaged.

NOTE:

- If a turn signal is activated, the DRL lamp on the same side of the vehicle will turn off for the duration of the turn signal activation. Once the turn signal is no longer active, the DRL lamp will illuminate.
- The DRL function may be disabled through the Uconnect system. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in the Owner’s Manual for further information.

SRT Vehicles

The Daytime Running Lights (bright intensity) come on whenever the engine is running, and the transmission is not in the PARK position. The lights will remain on until the ignition is switched to the OFF or ACC position or the parking brake is engaged.

The headlight switch must be used for normal nighttime driving.



High/Low Beam Switch

Push the multifunction lever toward the instrument panel to switch the headlights to high beams. Pulling the multifunction back toward the steering wheel will turn the low beams back on, or shut the high beams off.

Automatic High Beam – If Equipped

The Automatic High Beam Headlamp Control system provides increased forward lighting at night by automating high beam control through the use of a digital camera mounted on the inside rearview mirror. This camera detects vehicle specific light and automatically switches from high beams to low beams until the approaching vehicle is out of view.

NOTE:

- The Automatic High Beam Headlamp Control can be turned on or off by selecting “ON” under “Auto High Beam” within your Uconnect settings, as well as turning the headlight switch to the AUTO position. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in the Owner’s Manual for further information.

- Broken, muddy, or obstructed headlights and taillights of vehicles in the field of view will cause headlights to remain on longer (closer to the vehicle). Also, dirt, film, and other obstructions on the windshield or camera lens will cause the system to function improperly.

If the windshield or Automatic High Beam Headlamp Control mirror is replaced, the mirror must be re-aimed to ensure proper performance. See a local authorized dealer.

Flash-To-Pass

You can signal another vehicle with your headlights by lightly pulling the multifunction lever toward you. This will cause the high beam headlights to turn on, and remain on, until the lever is released.

Automatic Headlights – If Equipped

This system automatically turns the headlights on or off according to ambient light levels. To turn the system on, rotate the headlight switch to the A (auto) position.

When the system is on, the Headlight Delay feature is also on. This means the headlights will stay on for up to 90 seconds after you turn the ignition switch to the OFF position. To turn the automatic headlights off, turn the headlight switch out of the A (auto) position.

NOTE:

The engine must be running before the headlights will turn on in the Automatic Mode.

Parking Lights And Panel Lights

To turn on the parking lights and instrument panel lights, rotate the headlight switch clockwise. To turn off the parking lights, rotate the headlight switch back to the O (off) position.

Headlights On Automatically With Wipers

If your vehicle is equipped with Automatic Headlights, it also has this customer-programmable feature. When your headlights are in the automatic mode and the engine is running, they will automatically turn on when the wiper system is on. This feature is pro-

grammable through the Uconnect system screen. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in the Owner’s Manual for further information.

If your vehicle is equipped with a “Rain Sensitive Wiper System” and it is activated, the headlights will automatically turn on after the wipers complete five wipe cycles within approximately one minute, and they will turn off approximately four minutes after the wipers completely stop.

Refer to “Windshield Wipers And Washers” in “Getting To Know Your Vehicle” for further information.

NOTE:

When your headlights come on during the daytime, the instrument panel lights will automatically dim to the lower nighttime intensity.

Headlight Delay

To aid in your exit, your vehicle is equipped with a headlight delay that will leave the headlights on for approximately up to 90 seconds. This delay is initiated when the ignition is turned OFF while the headlight switch is

on, and then the headlight switch is cycled off. Headlight delay can be cancelled by either turning the headlight switch on then off, or by turning the ignition ON.

NOTE:

- This feature can be programmed through the Uconnect system. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in the Owner’s Manual for further information.
- The headlight delay feature is automatically activated if the headlight switch is left in the A (auto) position when the ignition is placed in the OFF position.

Lights-On Reminder

If the headlights, parking lights, or cargo lights are left on after the ignition is turned OFF, a chime will sound when the driver’s door is opened.

Fog Lights – If Equipped

The fog lights are turned on by rotating the headlight switch to the parking light or headlight position and pushing in the headlight rotary control.



Fog Light Switch

The fog lights will operate only when the parking lights are on or when the vehicle headlights are on low beam. An indicator light located in the instrument cluster will illuminate when the fog lights are on. The fog lights will turn off when the switch is pushed a second time, when the headlight switch is rotated to the off position, or the high beam is selected.



Turn Signals

Move the multifunction lever up or down and the arrows on each side of the instrument cluster flash to show proper operation of the front and rear turn signal lights.

NOTE:

If either light remains on and does not flash, or there is a very fast flash rate, check for a defective outside light bulb. If an indicator fails to light when the lever is moved, it would suggest that the indicator bulb is defective.

Battery Saver

To protect the life of your vehicle's battery, load shedding is provided for both the interior and exterior lights.

If the ignition is OFF and any door is left ajar for 10 minutes or the dimmer control is rotated all the way up to the dome on position for 10 minutes, the interior lights will automatically turn off.

NOTE:

Battery saver mode is canceled if the ignition is ON.

If the headlights remain on while the ignition is cycled OFF, the exterior lights will automatically turn off after eight minutes. If the headlights are turned on and left on for eight minutes while the ignition is OFF, the exterior lights will automatically turn off.

WINDSHIELD WIPERS AND WASHERS

The windshield wiper/washer controls are located on the multifunction lever on the left side of the steering column. The front wipers are operated by rotating a switch, located on the end of the lever. For information on the rear wiper/washer, refer to "Rear Window Wiper/Washer" in this section.



Multifunction Lever

Windshield Wiper Operation

Rotate the end of the lever to one of the first four detent positions for intermittent settings, the fifth detent for low wiper operation and the sixth detent for high wiper operation.

CAUTION!

Always remove any buildup of snow that prevents the windshield wiper blades from returning to the “park” position. If the windshield wiper switch is turned off, and the blades cannot return to the “park” position, damage to the wiper motor may occur.

Intermittent Wiper System

Use one of the four intermittent wiper settings when weather conditions make a single wiping cycle, with a variable delay between cycles, desirable. At driving speeds above 10 mph (16 km/h), the delay can be regulated from a maximum of approximately 18 seconds between cycles (first detent), to a cycle every one second (fourth detent).

NOTE:

If the vehicle is moving less than 10 mph (16 km/h), delay times will be doubled.

Windshield Washer Operation

To use the washer, push on the end of the lever (toward the steering wheel) and hold while spray is desired. If the lever is pushed while in the intermittent setting, the wipers will turn on and operate for several wipe cycles after the end of the lever is released, and then resume the intermittent interval previously selected.

If the end of the lever is pushed while the wipers are in the off position, the wipers will operate for several wipe cycles, then turn off.

NOTE:

As a protective measure, the pump will stop if the switch is held for more than 20 seconds. Once the switch is released the pump will resume normal operation.

WARNING!

Sudden loss of visibility through the windshield could lead to a collision. You might not see other vehicles or other obstacles.

WARNING!

To avoid sudden icing of the windshield during freezing weather, warm the windshield with the defroster before and during windshield washer use.

Mist

Use the Mist feature when weather conditions make occasional usage of the wipers necessary. Rotate the end of the lever downward to the MIST position and release for a single wiping cycle.

NOTE:

The Mist feature does not activate the washer pump; therefore, no washer fluid will be sprayed on the windshield. The wash function must be used in order to spray the windshield with washer fluid.



Rain Sensing Wipers — If Equipped

This feature senses rain or snowfall on the windshield and automatically activates the wipers for the driver. The feature is especially useful for road splash or overspray from the windshield washers of the vehicle ahead. Rotate the end of the multifunction lever to one of four settings to activate this feature.

The sensitivity of the system can be adjusted with the multifunction lever. Wiper delay position one is the least sensitive, and wiper delay position four is the most sensitive.

NOTE:

Wiper delay position three should be used for normal rain conditions.

Settings one and two can be used if the driver desires less wiper sensitivity. Setting four can be used if the driver desires more sensitivity. Place the wiper switch in the OFF position when not using the system.

NOTE:

- The Rain Sensing feature will not operate when the wiper switch is in the low or high-speed position.
- The Rain Sensing feature may not function properly when ice, or dried salt water is present on the windshield.
- Use of Rain-X or products containing wax or silicone may reduce Rain Sensing performance.
- The Rain Sensing feature can be turned on and off using the Uconnect System, refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in the Owner’s Manual for further information.

The Rain Sensing system has protection features for the wiper blades and arms, and will not operate under the following conditions:

- **Low Ambient Temperature** — When the ignition is first turned ON, the Rain Sensing system will not operate until the wiper switch is moved, vehicle speed is greater than 3 mph (5 km/h), or the outside temperature is greater than 32°F (0°C).

- **Transmission In NEUTRAL Position** — When the ignition is ON, and the automatic transmission is in the NEUTRAL position, the Rain Sensing system will not operate until the wiper switch is moved, vehicle speed is greater than 3 mph (5 km/h), or the gear selector is moved out of the NEUTRAL position.

Remote Start Mode Inhibit — On vehicles equipped with Remote Starting system, Rain Sensing wipers are not operational when the vehicle is in the remote start mode. Once the operator is in the vehicle and has placed the ignition switch in the RUN position, rain sensing wiper operation can resume, if it has been selected, and no other inhibit conditions (mentioned previously) exist.

Rear Window Wiper/Washer

The rear wiper/washer controls are located on the multifunction lever on the left side of the steering column. The rear wiper/washer is operated by rotating a switch, located at the middle of the lever.

Rotate the center portion of the lever upward to the first detent for intermittent operation and to the second detent for continuous rear wiper operation.

Rotating the center portion upward once more will activate the washer pump which will continue to operate as long as the switch is held. Upon release of the switch, the wipers will resume the continuous rear wiper operation. When this rotary control is in the OFF position, rotating it downward will activate the rear washer pump which will continue to operate as long as the switch is held.

Once the switch is released it will return to the OFF position and the wipers will cycle several times before returning to the parked position.

NOTE:

As a protective measure, the pump will stop if the switch is held for more than 20 seconds. Once the switch is released the pump will resume normal operation.

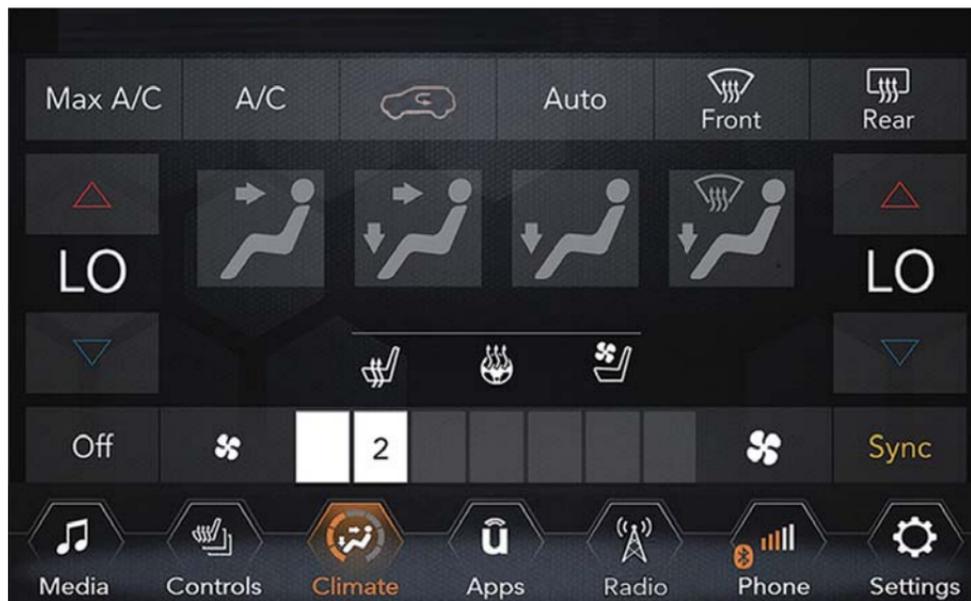
If the rear wiper is operating when the ignition is turned OFF, the wiper will automatically return to the “park” position.

CLIMATE CONTROLS

The Climate Control System allows you to regulate the temperature, air flow, and direction of air circulating throughout the vehicle. The controls are located on the touchscreen (if equipped) and on the instrument panel below the radio.



Automatic Climate Controls Overview



Uconnect 4 With 7-inch Display Automatic Climate Controls



Uconnect 4C/4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display Automatic Climate Controls





Automatic Climate Controls On The Faceplate

Control Descriptions

Icon	Description
	<p>MAX A/C Button Press and release to change the current setting, the indicator illuminates when MAX A/C is on. Performing this function again will cause the MAX A/C operation to switch into manual mode and the MAX A/C indicator will turn off.</p> <p>NOTE: The MAX A/C setting is only available on the touchscreen.</p>
	<p>A/C Button Press and release to change the current setting. The indicator illuminates when A/C is on.</p>
	<p>Recirculation Button Press and release this button on the touchscreen, or push the button on the faceplate, to change the system between recirculation mode and outside air mode. Recirculation can be used when outside conditions, such as smoke, odors, dust, or high humidity are present. Recirculation can be used in all modes. Recirculation may be unavailable (button on the touchscreen greyed out) if conditions exist that could create fogging on the inside of the windshield. The A/C can be deselected manually without disturbing the mode control selection. Continuous use of the Recirculation mode may make the inside air stuffy and window fogging may occur. Extended use of this mode is not recommended.</p>
	<p>AUTO Button Automatically controls the interior cabin temperature by adjusting airflow distribution and amount. Toggling this function will cause the system to switch between manual mode and automatic modes. Refer to “Automatic Operation” within this section for more information.</p>
	<p>Front Defrost Button The Front Defrost button changes the current airflow setting to Defrost mode. The indicator illuminates when this feature is on. Air comes from the windshield and side window demist outlets. When the defrost button is selected, the blower level may increase. Use Defrost mode with maximum temperature settings for best windshield and side window defrosting and defogging. When toggling the front defrost mode button, the climate system will return to previous setting.</p>



Icon	Description
	<p>Rear Defrost Button The Rear Defrost Control button turns on the rear window defroster and the heated outside mirrors (if equipped). An indicator will illuminate when the rear window defroster is on. The rear window defroster automatically turns off after ten minutes.</p>
	<p>Driver And Passenger Temperature Up And Down Buttons Provides the driver and passenger with independent temperature control. Push the red button on the faceplate or touchscreen or press and slide the temperature bar towards the red arrow button on the touchscreen for warmer temperature settings. Push the blue button on the faceplate or touchscreen or press and slide the temperature bar towards the blue arrow button on the touchscreen for cooler temperature settings.</p>
<p>SYNC</p>	<p>SYNC Button Press the SYNC button on the touchscreen to toggle the SYNC feature on/off. The SYNC indicator is illuminated when this feature is enabled. SYNC is used to synchronize the passenger temperature setting with the driver temperature setting. Changing the passenger's temperature setting while in SYNC will automatically exit this feature.</p> <p>NOTE: The SYNC setting is only available on the touchscreen.</p>
<p>Faceplate Knob</p>  <p>Touchscreen Buttons</p> 	<p>Blower Control Blower Control is used to regulate the amount of air forced through the climate system. There are seven blower speeds available. The speeds can be selected using either the blower control knob on the faceplate or the buttons on the touchscreen.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Faceplate: The blower speed increases as you turn the blower control knob clockwise from the lowest blower setting. The blower speed decreases as you turn the blower control knob counterclockwise. • Touchscreen: Use the small blower icon to reduce the blower setting and the large blower icon to increase the blower setting. The blower can also be selected by pressing the blower bar area between the icons.

Icon	Description
<p>Mode Control</p>	<p>Select Mode by pressing one of the Mode buttons on the touchscreen to change the airflow distribution mode. The airflow distribution mode can be adjusted so air comes from the instrument panel outlets, floor outlets, defrost outlets and demist outlets. The Mode settings are as follows:</p>
<p>Panel Mode</p> 	<p>Panel Mode</p> <p>Air comes from the outlets in the instrument panel. Each of these outlets can be individually adjusted to direct the flow of air. The air vanes of the center outlets and outboard outlets can be moved up and down or side to side to regulate airflow direction. There is a shut off wheel located below the air vanes to shut off or adjust the amount of airflow from these outlets.</p>
<p>Bi-Level Mode</p> 	<p>Bi-Level Mode</p> <p>Air comes from the instrument panel outlets and floor outlets. A slight amount of air is directed through the defrost and side window demister outlets.</p> <p>NOTE: Bi-Level mode is designed under comfort conditions to provide cooler air out of the panel outlets and warmer air from the floor outlets.</p>
<p>Floor Mode</p> 	<p>Floor Mode</p> <p>Air comes from the floor outlets. A slight amount of air is directed through the defrost and side window demister outlets.</p>
<p>Mix Mode</p> 	<p>Mix Mode</p> <p>Air is directed through the floor, defrost, and side window demister outlets. This setting works best in cold or snowy conditions that require extra heat to the windshield. This setting is good for maintaining comfort while reducing moisture on the windshield.</p>
<p>OFF</p>	<p>Climate Control OFF Button</p> <p>This button turns the Climate Control System off.</p>



Climate Control Functions

A/C (Air Conditioning)

The Air Conditioning (A/C) button allows the operator to manually activate or deactivate the air conditioning system. When the air conditioning system is turned on, cool dehumidified air will flow through the outlets into the cabin. For improved fuel economy, press the A/C button to turn off the air conditioning and manually adjust the blower and airflow mode settings. Also, make sure to select only Panel, Bi-Level, or Floor modes.

NOTE:

- For Manual Climate Controls, if the system is in Mix, Floor or Defrost Mode, the A/C can be turned off, but the A/C system shall remain active to prevent fogging of the windows.
- If fog or mist appears on the windshield or side glass, select Defrost mode, and increase blower speed if needed.
- If your air conditioning performance seems lower than expected, check the front of the A/C condenser (located in front of the

radiator), for an accumulation of dirt or insects. Clean with a gentle water spray from the front of the radiator and through the condenser.

MAX A/C

MAX A/C sets the control for maximum cooling performance.

Press and release to toggle between MAX A/C and the prior settings. The button illuminates when MAX A/C is on.

In MAX A/C, the blower level and mode position can be adjusted to desired user settings. Pressing other settings will cause the MAX A/C operation to switch to the selected setting and MAX A/C to exit.

Recirculation

In cold weather, use of Recirculation mode may lead to excessive window fogging. The Recirculation feature may be unavailable (button on the touchscreen greyed out) if conditions exist that could create fogging on the inside of the windshield.

Automatic Temperature Control (ATC)

Automatic Operation

1. Push the AUTO button on the faceplate, or the AUTO button on the touchscreen on the Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) Panel.
2. Next, adjust the temperature that you would like the system to maintain by adjusting the driver and passenger temperature control buttons. Once the desired temperature is displayed, the system will achieve and automatically maintain that comfort level.
3. When the system is set up for your comfort level, it is not necessary to change the settings. You will experience the greatest efficiency by simply allowing the system to function automatically.

NOTE:

- It is not necessary to move the temperature settings for cold or hot vehicles. The system automatically adjusts the temperature, mode, and blower speed to provide comfort as quickly as possible.

- The temperature can be displayed in U.S. or Metric units by selecting the US/Metric customer-programmable feature. Refer to the “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in your Owner’s Manual for further information.

To provide you with maximum comfort in the Automatic mode during cold start-ups, the blower fan will remain on low until the engine warms up. The blower will increase in speed and transition into Auto mode.

Manual Operation Override

This system offers a full complement of manual override features. The AUTO symbol in the front ATC display will be turned off when the system is being used in the manual mode.

Operating Tips

Summer Operation

The engine cooling system must be protected with a high-quality antifreeze coolant to provide proper corrosion protection and to protect against engine overheating. OAT coolant (conforming to MS.90032) is recommended.

Winter Operation

To ensure the best possible heater and defroster performance, make sure the engine cooling system is functioning properly and the proper amount, type, and concentration of coolant is used. Use of the Air Recirculation mode during Winter months is not recommended, because it may cause window fogging.

Vacation/Storage

Before you store your vehicle, or keep it out of service (i.e., vacation) for two weeks or more, run the air conditioning system at idle for about five minutes, in fresh air with the blower setting on high. This will ensure adequate system lubrication to minimize the possibility of compressor damage when the system is started again.

Window Fogging

Vehicle windows tend to fog on the inside in mild, rainy, and/or humid weather. To clear the windows, select Defrost or Mix mode and

increase the front blower speed. Do not use the Recirculation mode without A/C for long periods, as fogging may occur.

CAUTION!

Failure to follow these cautions can cause damage to the heating elements:

- Use care when washing the inside of the rear window. Do not use abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window. Use a soft cloth and a mild washing solution, wiping parallel to the heating elements. Labels can be peeled off after soaking with warm water.
- Do not use scrapers, sharp instruments, or abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window.
- Keep all objects a safe distance from the window.



Outside Air Intake

Make sure the air intake, located directly in front of the windshield, is free of obstructions, such as leaves. Leaves collected in the air intake may reduce airflow, and if they enter the plenum, they could plug the water drains. In Winter months, make sure the air intake is clear of ice, slush, and snow.

Cabin Air Filter

The climate control system filters out dust and pollen from the air. Contact an authorized dealer to service your cabin air filter, and to have it replaced when needed.

WINDOWS

Power Window Controls

The window controls on the driver's door control all the door windows.



Power Window Switches

- 1 — Front Power Window Switches
- 2 — Rear Power Window Switches

There are single window controls on each passenger door trim panel, which operate the passenger door windows. The window controls will operate only when the ignition is in the ACC or ON/RUN position.

If equipped, the key fob may also be used to raise or lower vehicle windows while the ignition is in the “OFF” position. Refer to “Keys” in “Getting To Know Your Vehicle” for further information.

WARNING!

Never leave children unattended in a vehicle, and do not let children play with power windows. Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. Occupants, particularly unattended children, can become entrapped by the windows while operating the power window switches. Such entrapment may result in serious injury or death.

Auto-Down Feature

The driver door power window switch and the front and rear passenger doors window switches have an Auto-Down feature.

Push the window switch down for half a second and release. The window will go down automatically.

To stop the window from going all the way down during the Auto-Down operation, pull up or push down on the switch briefly.

To open the window part way (manually), push the window switch down briefly and release.

Auto-Up Feature With Anti-Pinch Protection

NOTE:

- If the window runs into any obstacle during auto-closure, it will reverse direction and then go back down. Remove the obstacle and use the window switch again to close the window.
- Any impact due to rough road conditions may trigger the auto-reverse function unexpectedly during auto-closure. If this happens, pull the switch lightly and hold to close the window manually.

WARNING!

There is no anti-pinch protection when the window is almost closed. To avoid personal injury be sure to clear your arms, hands, fingers and all objects from the window path before closing.

Window Lockout Switch

The window lockout switch on the driver's door trim panel allows you to disable the window controls on the rear passenger doors. To disable the window controls, push and release the window lockout button (the indicator light on the button will turn on). To enable the window controls, push and release the window lockout button again (the indicator light on the button will turn back off).



Power Window Lockout Button

Wind Buffeting

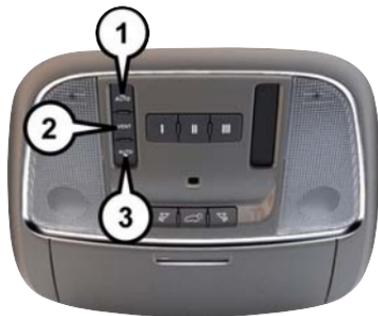
Wind buffeting can be described as the perception of pressure on the ears or a helicopter-type sound in the ears. Your vehicle may exhibit wind buffeting with the windows down, or the sunroof (if equipped) in certain open or partially open positions. This is a normal occurrence and can be minimized. If the buffeting occurs with the rear windows open, open the front and rear windows together to minimize



the buffeting. If the buffeting occurs with the sunroof open, adjust the sunroof opening to minimize the buffeting or open any window.

POWER SUNROOF — IF EQUIPPED

The power sunroof switch is located between the sun visors on the overhead console.



Power Sunroof Switch

- 1 — Opening Sunroof
- 2 — Venting Sunroof
- 3 — Closing Sunroof

WARNING!

- Never leave children unattended in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Never leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children. Do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. Occupants, particularly unattended children, can become entrapped by the power sunroof while operating the power sunroof switch. Such entrapment may result in serious injury or death.
- In a collision, there is a greater risk of being thrown from a vehicle with an open sunroof. You could also be seriously injured or killed. Always fasten your seat belt properly and make sure all passengers are also properly secured.
- Do not allow small children to operate the sunroof. Never allow your fingers, other body parts, or any object, to project through the sunroof opening. Injury may result.

Opening Sunroof

Express

Push the switch rearward and release it within one-half second and the sunroof will open automatically from any position. The sunroof will open fully and stop automatically. This is called “Express Open”. During Express Open operation, any other actuation of the sunroof switch will stop the sunroof.

Manual

To open the sunroof, push and hold the switch rearward to full open. Any release of the switch will stop the movement. The sunroof and sunshade will remain in a partially opened condition until the sunroof switch is pushed again.

Closing Sunroof

Express

Push the switch forward and release it within one-half second and the sunroof will close automatically from any position. The sunroof

will close fully and stop automatically. This is called “Express Close”. During Express Close operation, any other actuation of the switch will stop the sunroof.

Manual

To close the sunroof, push and hold the switch in the forward position. Any release of the switch will stop the movement and the sunroof will remain in a partially closed condition until the sunroof switch is pushed again.

Sunshade Operation

The sunshade can be opened manually. However, the sunshade will open automatically as the sunroof opens.

NOTE:

The sunshade cannot be closed if the sunroof is open.

Pinch Protect Feature

This feature will detect an obstruction in the closing of the sunroof during the Express Close operation. If an obstruction in the path of the sunroof is detected, the sunroof will automatically retract. Remove the obstruction if this occurs.

NOTE:

If three consecutive sunroof close attempts result in Pinch Protect reversals, Pinch Protect will disable and the sunroof must be closed in Manual Mode.

Venting Sunroof – Express

Push and release the Vent button within one half second and the sunroof will open to the vent position. This is called “Express Vent” and it will occur regardless of sunroof position. During Express Vent operation, any movement of the switch will stop the sunroof.

Sunroof Maintenance

Use only a non-abrasive cleaner and a soft cloth to clean the glass panel.

Relearn Procedure

For vehicles equipped with a single-pane sunroof, there is a relearn procedure that allows you to reset the sunroof when the “Express Open” feature stops working. To reset the sunroof, follow these steps:

1. Set the ignition to the ACC or ON/RUN position.

2. Make sure that the sunroof is fully closed.
3. Push sunroof switch forward and hold. The sunroof will close fully then move to the Vent position after 10 seconds.
4. Release the sunroof switch, then push forward and hold the switch again within 5 seconds to begin the relearn process. The sunroof will complete one full cycle and return to the Fully Closed position.

NOTE:

If the sunroof switch is released anytime during the relearn cycle, the procedure will need to be repeated starting from the first step.

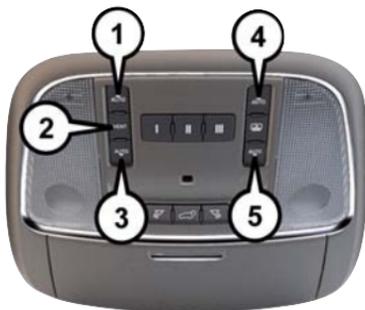
5. Once the sunroof has stopped in the Fully Closed position, release the sunroof switch. The sunroof is now reset and ready to use.



COMMANDVIEW SUNROOF WITH POWER SHADE — IF EQUIPPED

The CommandView sunroof switch is located to the left between the sun visors on the overhead console.

The power shade switch is located to the right between the sun visors on the overhead console.



Commandview Sunroof Switches

- 1 — Opening Sunroof
- 2 — Venting Sunroof
- 3 — Closing Sunroof
- 4 — Opening Shade
- 5 — Closing Shade

WARNING!

- Never leave children unattended in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Never leave the key fob in or

WARNING!

near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children. Do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. Occupants, particularly unattended children, can become entrapped by the power sunroof while operating the power sunroof switch. Such entrapment may result in serious injury or death.

- In a collision, there is a greater risk of being thrown from a vehicle with an open sunroof. You could also be seriously injured or killed. Always fasten your seat belt properly and make sure all passengers are also properly secured.
- Do not allow small children to operate the sunroof. Never allow your fingers, other body parts, or any object, to project through the sunroof opening. Injury may result.

Opening Sunroof

The sunroof has two programmed automatic stops for the sunroof open position; a comfort stop position and a full open position. The comfort stop position has been optimized to minimize wind buffeting.

Express

Push the switch rearward and release it within one-half second. The sunroof will open automatically to the comfort stop position. Push the switch rearward and release it again, the sunroof will open to the full open position and automatically stop. This is called “Express Open”. During Express Open operation, any movement of the sunroof switch will stop the sunroof.

Manual Mode

To open the sunroof, push and hold the switch rearward. The sunroof will stop automatically at the comfort stop position. Push and hold the switch rearward again, the sunroof will open to the full open position and automatically stop. Any release of the switch

will stop the movement. The sunroof and sunshade will remain in a partially opened condition until the switch is pushed and held rearward again.

NOTE:

If the sunshade is in the closed position when Express or Manual Open operation is initiated the sunshade will automatically open to the half open position prior to the sunroof opening.

Closing Sunroof

Express Close

Push the switch forward and release it within one-half second and the sunroof will close automatically from any position. During Express Close operation, any other actuation of the sunroof switches will stop the sunroof in a partially open position.

Manual Close

Push and hold the switch forward and the sunroof will close from any position and stop at full closed position. Releasing the switch while the sunroof is in motion will stop the sunroof in a partially open position.

Opening Power Shade

The sunshade has two programmed positions: half open and full open positions. When operating the sunshade from the closed position, the sunshade will always stop at the half open position regardless of express or manual open operation. The switch must be actuated again to continue on to full open position.

Express Open

Push the sunshade switch rearward and release it within one-half second, the sunshade will open to the half open position and stop automatically. Push and release the switch again from the half open position and the sunshade will open to the full open position and stop automatically. During Express Open operation, any other actuation of the sunroof switches will stop the sunshade in a partially open position.



Manual Open

Push and hold the sunshade switch rearward, the sunshade will open to the half open position and stop automatically. Push and hold the sunshade switch again and the sunshade will open to the full open position. Releasing the switch while the sunshade is in motion will stop the sunshade in a partially open position.

Closing Power Shade

If the sunroof is open or vented, the sunshade cannot be closed beyond the half open position. Pushing the sunshade close switch when the sunroof is open/vented and the sunshade is at half open position will first automatically close the sunroof prior to the sunshade closing.

Express Close

Push the sunshade switch forward and release it within one-half second and the sunshade will close automatically. During

Express Close operation, any other actuation of the sunroof switches will stop the sunshade in a partially open position.

Manual Close

Push and hold the switch forward and the sunshade will close and stop at full closed position. Releasing the switch while the sunshade is in motion will stop the sunshade in a partially open position.

Pinch Protect Feature

This feature will detect an obstruction in the opening of the sunroof during Express Close operation. If an obstruction in the path of the sunroof is detected, the sunroof will automatically retract. Remove the obstruction if this occurs.

NOTE:

If three consecutive sunroof close attempts result in Pinch Protect reversals, Pinch Protect will disable and the sunroof must be closed in Manual Mode.

Venting Sunroof – Express

Push and release the "Vent" button within one-half second and the sunroof will open to the vent position. This is called "Express Vent", and it will occur regardless of sunroof position. During Express Vent operation, any movement of the switch will stop the sunroof.

NOTE:

If the sunshade is in the closed position when the vent switch is pushed, the sunshade will automatically cycle to the halfway open position prior to the sunroof opening to the Vent position.

Sunroof Maintenance

Use only a non-abrasive cleaner and a soft cloth to clean the glass panel.

HOOD

To Open The Hood

To open the hood, two latches must be released.

1. Pull the release lever located below the instrument panel and in front of the driver's door.



Hood Release Lever

2. Reach under the hood, move safety latch to the left and lift the hood.

To Close The Hood

1. Hold up the hood with one hand and with the other hand remove the support rod from its seat and reinsert it into the locking tab.
2. Lower the hood to approximately 12 inches (30 cm) from the engine compartment and drop it. Make sure that the hood is completely closed.

WARNING!

Be sure the hood is fully latched before driving your vehicle. If the hood is not fully latched, it could open when the vehicle is in motion and block your vision. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious injury or death.

CAUTION!

To prevent possible damage, do not slam the hood to close it. Lower hood to approximately 12 inches (30 cm) and drop the

CAUTION!

hood to close. Make sure hood is fully closed for both latches. Never drive vehicle unless hood is fully closed, with both latches engaged.

LIFTGATE

Opening

The liftgate can be opened from inside the vehicle using the power liftgate button on the overhead console, using the key fob outside of the vehicle or the electronic liftgate release.

To Unlock/Enter The Liftgate

The liftgate may be released in several ways:

- Key fob
- Outside handle
- Button on overhead console



The liftgate passive entry unlock feature is built into the electronic liftgate release. With a valid Passive Entry key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the liftgate, push the electronic liftgate release to open with one fluid motion. Push the button on the key fob twice within five seconds to release the liftgate.

NOTE:

If “Unlock All Doors 1st Press” is programmed in the instrument cluster display, all doors will unlock when you push the electronic release on the liftgate. If “Unlock Driver Door 1st Press” is programmed in Uconnect, only the liftgate will unlock when you push the electronic release on the liftgate. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in the Owner’s Manual for further information.



Passive Entry/Lock Button Location

- | | |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1 — Electronic
Liftgate Release | 2 — Lock Button
Location |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------|

NOTE:

Use the power door lock switch on either front door trim panel or the key fob to lock and unlock the liftgate. The manual door locks on the doors and the driver's door lock cylinder will not lock and unlock the liftgate.

WARNING!

Driving with the liftgate open can allow poisonous exhaust gases into your vehicle. You and your passengers could be injured by these fumes. Keep the liftgate closed when you are operating the vehicle.

Closing

To manually close the liftgate, grasp the liftgate closing handle and initiate the lowering of the liftgate. Release the handle when the liftgate is partially closed and the momentum will fully close the liftgate.

To Lock The Liftgate

With a valid Passive Entry key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the liftgate, pushing the Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry lock button located to the left of the outside handle release will lock the vehicle.

The power liftgate may be closed by pushing the button, located in the upper left trim in the liftgate opening. Pushing button will only close the liftgate. This button cannot be used to open the liftgate.



Rear Power Liftgate Switch

NOTE:

The liftgate unlock feature is built into the electronic liftgate release.

Power Liftgate — If Equipped



The power liftgate may be opened by pushing the electronic liftgate release (refer to “Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry” located in “Getting To Know Your Vehicle” in your Owner’s Manual for further information), or by pushing the liftgate button on the key fob. Push the liftgate button on the key fob twice within five seconds to open the power liftgate. Once the liftgate is open, pushing the button twice within five seconds a second time will close the liftgate.

The power liftgate may also be opened or closed by pushing the liftgate button located on the front overhead console. If the liftgate is fully open, the liftgate can be closed by pushing the liftgate button located on the left rear trim panel, near the liftgate opening. If the liftgate is in motion, pushing the liftgate button located on the left rear trim panel will reverse the liftgate.

When the liftgate button on the key fob is pushed two times, the turn signals will flash to signal that the liftgate is opening or closing

(if Flash Lamps with Lock is enabled in the Uconnect settings), and the liftgate chime will be audible. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in the Owner’s Manual for further information.

NOTE:

- In the event of a power malfunction to the liftgate, an emergency liftgate latch release can be used to open the liftgate. The emergency liftgate latch release can be accessed through a snap-in cover located on the liftgate trim panel.
- If liftgate is left open for an extended period of time, the liftgate may need to be closed manually to reset power liftgate functionality.

WARNING!

During power operation, personal injury or cargo damage may occur. Ensure the liftgate travel path is clear. Make sure the liftgate is closed and latched before driving away.



NOTE:

- The power liftgate will not operate in temperatures below -22°F (-30°C) or temperatures above 150°F (65°C). Be sure to remove any buildup of snow or ice from the liftgate before pushing any of the power liftgate switches.
- If anything obstructs the power liftgate while it is closing or opening, the liftgate will automatically reverse to the closed or open position, provided it meets sufficient resistance.
- There are also pinch sensors attached to the side of the liftgate. Light pressure anywhere along these strips will cause the liftgate to return to the open position.
- If the liftgate is not fully open, push the liftgate button on the key fob twice to operate the liftgate.
- If the electronic liftgate release is pushed while the power liftgate is closing, the liftgate will reverse to the full open position.

- If the electronic liftgate release is pushed while the power liftgate is opening, the liftgate motor will disengage to allow manual operation.
- If the power liftgate encounters multiple obstructions within the same cycle, the system will automatically stop and the liftgate must be opened or closed manually.

WARNING!

- Driving with the liftgate open can allow poisonous exhaust gases into your vehicle. You and your passengers could be injured by these fumes. Keep the liftgate closed when you are operating the vehicle.
- If you are required to drive with the liftgate open, make sure that all windows are closed, and the climate control blower switch is set at high speed. Do not use the recirculation mode.

UNIVERSAL GARAGE DOOR OPENER (HOMELINK)**HomeLink Buttons And Indicator Light**

- HomeLink replaces up to three hand-held transmitters that operate devices such as garage door openers, motorized gates, lighting or home security systems. The HomeLink unit is powered by your vehicle's 12 Volt battery.

- The HomeLink buttons that are located in the overhead console or sunvisor designate the three different HomeLink channels.
- To operate HomeLink, push and release any of the programmed HomeLink buttons. These buttons will activate the devices they are programmed to with each press of the corresponding HomeLink button.
- The HomeLink indicator light is located above the center button.

Before You Begin Programming HomeLink

For efficient programming and accurate transmission of the radio-frequency signal, it is recommended that a new battery be placed in the hand-held transmitter of the device that is being programmed to the HomeLink system. Make sure your hand-held transmitter is programmed to activate the device you are trying to program your HomeLink button to.

Ensure that your vehicle is parked outside of the garage before you begin programming.

It is recommended that you erase all the channels of your HomeLink before you use it for the first time.

If you have any problems, or require assistance, please call toll-free 1-800-355-3515 or, on the Internet at HomeLink.com for information or assistance.

Erasing All The HomeLink Channels

To erase the channels, follow this procedure:

1. Place the ignition switch into the ON/RUN position.
2. Push and hold the two outside HomeLink buttons (I and III) for up to 20 seconds, or until the HomeLink indicator light flashes.

NOTE:

Erasing all channels should only be performed when programming HomeLink for the first time. Do not erase channels when programming additional buttons.

Identifying Whether You Have A Rolling Code Or Non-Rolling Code Device

Before programming a device to one of your HomeLink buttons, you must determine whether the device has a rolling code or non-rolling code.

Rolling Code Devices

To determine if your device has a rolling code, a good indicator is its manufacturing date. Typically, devices manufactured after 1995 have rolling codes. A device with a rolling code will also have a “LEARN” or “TRAIN” button located where the antenna is attached to the device. The button may not be immediately visible when looking at the device. The name and color of the button may vary slightly by manufacturer.

NOTE:

The “LEARN” or “TRAIN” button is not the button you normally use to operate the device.

Non-rolling Code Devices

Most devices manufactured before 1995 will not have a rolling code. These devices will also not have a “LEARN” or “TRAIN” button.



Programming HomeLink To A Garage Door Opener

To program any of the HomeLink buttons to activate your garage door opener motor, follow the steps below:

NOTE:

All HomeLink buttons are programmed using this procedure. You do not need to erase all channels when programming additional buttons.

1. Place the ignition switch into the ON/RUN position.
2. Place the garage door opener transmitter 1 to 3 inches (3 to 8 cm) away from the HomeLink button you wish to program, while keeping the HomeLink indicator light in view.
3. Push and hold the HomeLink button you want to program while you push and hold the garage door opener transmitter button you are trying to replicate.

4. Continue to hold both buttons and observe the HomeLink indicator light. The HomeLink indicator light will flash slowly and then rapidly. Once this happens, release both buttons.

NOTE:

Make sure the garage door opener motor is plugged in before moving on to the rolling code/non-rolling code final steps.

Rolling Code Garage Door Opener Final Steps

NOTE:

You have 30 seconds in which to initiate rolling code final step 2, after completing rolling code final step 1.

1. At the garage door opener motor (in the garage), locate the "LEARN" or "TRAIN" button. This can usually be found where the hanging antenna wire is attached to the garage door opener motor. Firmly push and release the "LEARN" or "TRAIN" button.

2. Return to the vehicle and push the programmed HomeLink button three times (holding the button for two seconds each time). If the garage door opener motor operates, programming is complete.
3. Push the programmed HomeLink button to confirm that the garage door opener motor operates. If the garage door opener motor does not operate, repeat the final steps for the rolling code procedure.

Non-Rolling Code Garage Door Opener Final Steps

1. Push and hold the programmed HomeLink button and observe the HomeLink indicator light. If the HomeLink indicator light stays on constantly, programming is complete.
2. Push the programmed HomeLink button to confirm that the garage door opener motor operates. If the garage door opener motor does not operate, repeat the steps from the beginning.

WARNING!

- Your motorized door or gate will open and close while you are programming the universal transceiver. Do not program the transceiver if people or pets are in the path of the door or gate.
- Do not run your vehicle in a closed garage or confined area while programming the transceiver. Exhaust gas from your vehicle contains Carbon Monoxide (CO) which is odorless and colorless. Carbon Monoxide is poisonous when inhaled and can cause you and others to be severely injured or killed.

Programming HomeLink To A Miscellaneous Device

Refer to “Programming HomeLink To A Garage Door Opener” for the procedure on how to program HomeLink to a miscellaneous device, as it follows the same procedure. Be sure to determine if the device has a rolling code, or non-rolling code before beginning the programming process.

NOTE:

Canadian radio frequency laws require transmitter signals to time-out (or quit) after several seconds of transmission, which may not be long enough for HomeLink to pick up the signal during programming. Similar to this Canadian law, some U.S. gate operators are designed to time-out in the same manner. The procedure may need to be preformed multiple times to successfully pair the device to your HomeLink buttons.

Reprogramming A Single HomeLink Button

To reprogram a single HomeLink button that has been previously trained, without erasing all the channels, follow the procedure below. Be sure to determine whether the new device you want to program the HomeLink button to has a Rolling Code, or Non-rolling Code.

1. Cycle the ignition to the ON/RUN position, without starting the engine.
2. Push and hold the desired HomeLink button until the HomeLink Indicator light begins to flash after 20 seconds. **Do not release the button.**

3. **Without releasing the button**, proceed with Step 2 in “Programming HomeLink To A Garage Door Opener” and follow all remaining steps.

General Information

The following regulatory statement applies to all Radio Frequency (RF) devices equipped in this vehicle:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

NOTE:

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.



INTERNAL EQUIPMENT

Power Outlets

If equipped, there may be three 12 Volt electrical power outlets on this vehicle.

The front power outlet may be located inside the center storage bin of the instrument panel. Push inward on the storage lid to open the compartment and gain access to this power outlet.



Front Power Outlet

A second front power outlet may be located inside the center console.



Center Console Power Outlet

The rear power outlet may be located in the right rear cargo area.



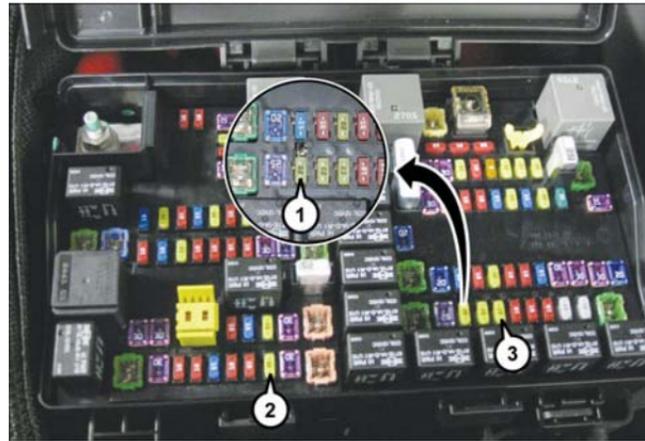
Rear Cargo Power Outlet

The power outlets are labeled with either a “key” or a “battery” symbol to indicate how the outlet is powered. Power outlets labeled with a “key” are powered when the ignition switch is in the ON/RUN or ACC position, while the outlets labeled with a “battery” are connected directly to the battery and powered at all times.

NOTE:

- Do not exceed the maximum power of 160 Watts (13 Amps) at 12 Volts. If the 160 Watt (13 Amp) power rating is exceeded, the fuse protecting the system will need to be replaced.

- Power outlets are designed for accessory plugs only. Do not insert any other object in the power outlet as this will damage the outlet and blow the fuse. Improper use of the power outlet can cause damage not covered by your new vehicle warranty.
- The rear cargo power outlet can be switched to “battery” powered all the time by switching the power outlet right rear quarter panel fuse in the fuse panel.



Power Outlet Fuse Locations

- 1 — F90 – F91 Fuse 20A Yellow Power Outlet Right Rear Quarter Panel
- 2 — F104 Fuse 20A Yellow Power Outlet Center Console
- 3 — F93 Fuse 20A Yellow Cigar Lighter Instrument Panel



CAUTION!

- Do not exceed the maximum power of 160 Watts (13 Amps) at 12 Volts. If the 160 Watt (13 Amp) power rating is exceeded the fuse protecting the system will need to be replaced.
- Power outlets are designed for accessory plugs only. Do not insert any other object in the power outlets as this will damage the outlet and blow the fuse. Improper use of the power outlet can cause damage not covered by your New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

WARNING!

To avoid serious injury or death:

- Do not insert any objects into the receptacles.
- Do not touch with wet hands.
- Close the lid when not in use.
- If this outlet is mishandled, it may cause an electric shock and failure.

CAUTION!

- Many accessories that can be plugged in draw power from the vehicle's battery, even when not in use (i.e., cellular phones, etc.). Eventually, if plugged in long enough, the vehicle's battery will discharge sufficiently to degrade battery life and/or prevent the engine from starting.
- Accessories that draw higher power (i.e., coolers, vacuum cleaners, lights, etc.), will degrade the battery even more quickly. Only use these intermittently and with greater caution.
- After the use of high power draw accessories, or long periods of the vehicle not being started (with accessories still plugged in), the vehicle must be driven a sufficient length of time to allow the alternator to recharge the vehicle's battery.
- Power outlets are designed for accessory plugs only. Do not hang any type of accessory or accessory bracket from the plug. Improper use of the power outlet can cause damage.

Power Inverter

There is a 115 Volt, 150 Watt power inverter outlet located on the back of the center console. This outlet can power cellular phones, electronics and other low power devices requiring power up to 150 Watts.



Power Inverter

- 1 — USB Ports (Charging Only)
 2 — Rear Seat Heater Switches
 3 — Power Inverter Outlet

NOTE:

The power inverter is designed with built-in overload protection. If the power rating of 150 Watts is exceeded, the power inverter will automatically shut down. Once the electrical device has been removed from the outlet, the inverter should automatically reset. If the power rating exceeds approximately 170 Watts, the power inverter may have to be reset manually. To reset the inverter manually, unplug the device and plug it in again. To avoid overloading the circuit, check the power ratings on electrical devices prior to using the inverter.

WARNING!

To avoid serious injury or death, DO NOT:

- insert any objects into the receptacles
- touch with wet hands

Close the lid when not in use. If this outlet is mishandled, it may cause an electric shock and failure.

**ROOF LUGGAGE RACK —
IF EQUIPPED**

The crossbars and siderails are designed to carry the weight on vehicles equipped with a luggage rack. The load must not exceed 150 lbs (68 kg), and should be uniformly distributed over the luggage rack crossbars.

NOTE:

If not equipped with crossbars, your authorized dealer can order and install Mopar crossbars built specifically for this roof rack system.

Distribute cargo weight evenly on the roof rack crossbars. The roof rack does not increase the total load carrying capacity of the vehicle. Be sure the total load of cargo inside the vehicle plus that on the external rack does not exceed the maximum vehicle load capacity.

To move the crossbars, loosen the attachments, located at the upper edge of each crossbar, approximately eight turns using the

anti-theft wrench provided with the Mopar crossbars. Then, move the crossbar to the desired position, keeping the crossbars parallel to the rack frame. Once the crossbar is in the desired position, retighten the with the wrench to lock the crossbar into position.

NOTE:

- To help control wind noise when the crossbars are not in use, place the front and rear crossbars approximately 24 inches (61 cm) apart. Optimal noise reduction can then be achieved by adjusting the front crossbar forward or aft using increments of 1 inch (2.5 cm).
- If any cargo (or any metallic object) is placed over the satellite radio antenna (if equipped), you may experience interruption of satellite radio reception. For improved satellite radio reception, avoid placing the rear crossbar over the satellite radio antenna.



WARNING!

Cargo must be securely tied down before driving your vehicle. Improperly secured loads can fly off the vehicle, particularly at high speeds, resulting in personal injury or property damage. Follow the roof rack cautions when carrying cargo on your roof rack.

CAUTION!

- To prevent damage to the roof of your vehicle, do not carry any loads on the roof rack without the crossbars installed. The load should be secured and placed on top of the crossbars, not directly on the roof. If it is necessary to place the

CAUTION!

load on the roof, place a blanket or some other protection between the load and the roof surface.

- To avoid damage to the roof rack and vehicle, do not exceed the maximum roof rack load capacity of 150 lb (68 kg). Always distribute heavy loads as evenly as possible and secure the load appropriately.
- Long loads which extend over the windshield, such as wood panels or surfboards, or loads with large frontal area should be secured to both the front and rear of the vehicle.
- Place a blanket or other protection between the surface of the roof and the load.

CAUTION!

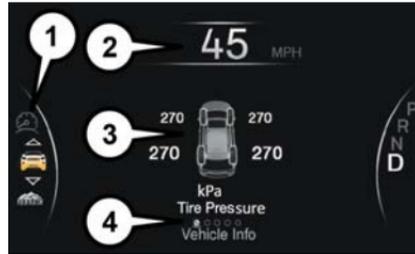
- Travel at reduced speeds and turn corners carefully when carrying large or heavy loads on the roof rack. Wind forces, due to natural causes or nearby truck traffic, can add sudden upward lift to a load. This is especially true on large flat loads and may result in damage to the cargo or your vehicle.
- The use of Sport Mode is not recommended when using the Roof Luggage Rack to carry a load.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY

Your vehicle will be equipped with an instrument cluster display, which offers useful information to the driver. With the ignition in the STOP/OFF mode, opening/closing of a door will activate the display for viewing, and display the total miles, or kilometers, in the odometer. Your instrument cluster display is designed to display important information about your vehicle's systems and features. Using a driver interactive display located on the instrument panel, your instrument cluster display can show you how systems are working and give you warnings when they are not. The steering wheel mounted controls allow you to scroll through the main menus and submenus. You can access the specific information you want and make selections and adjustments.

Instrument Cluster Display Location And Controls

The instrument cluster display is located in the center of the instrument cluster.



Instrument Cluster Display

- 1 — Driver Interactive Display
- 2 — Speedometer Display
- 3 — Main Display
- 4 — Menu Name And Menu Page

1. The interactive display area to the left side of the screen depicts which menus are being accessed in the main display area.
2. The top line where reconfigurable telltales, compass direction, outside temperature, Time, Range MPG or Trip are displayed. This also displays the speedometer when other menu pages are displayed.
3. The main display area where the menus and pop up messages are displayed.
4. The lower line where reconfigurable telltales, menu name and menu page are displayed.



Instrument Cluster Display Controls



- Push the **up** arrow button to scroll upward through the main menus (Speedometer, MPH/km/h, Vehicle Info, Terrain, Driver Assist, Fuel Economy, Trip A, Trip B, Stop/Start, Audio, Navigation, Stored Messages, Screen Setup and Speed Warning).
- Push the **down** arrow button to scroll downward through the main menu and submenus (Speedometer, MPH/km/h, Vehicle Info, Terrain, Driver Assist, Fuel Economy, Trip A, Trip B, Stop/Start, Audio, Navigation, Stored Messages, Screen Setup and Speed Warning).
- Push the **right** arrow button to access the information screens or submenu screens of a main menu item.
- Push the **left** arrow button to access the information screens or submenu screens of a main menu item.
- Push the **OK** button to access/select the information screens or submenu screens of a main menu item. Push and hold the **OK** button for two seconds to reset displayed/selected features that can be reset.

Oil Change Reset – If Equipped

Your vehicle may be equipped with an engine oil change indicator system. The “Oil Change Required” message will display in the instrument cluster display for five seconds after a single chime has sounded to indicate the next scheduled oil change interval. The engine oil change indicator system is duty cycle based, which means the engine oil change interval may fluctuate, dependent upon your personal driving style.

Unless reset, this message will continue to display each time you place the ignition in the ON/RUN position. To turn off the message temporarily, push and release the **OK** button. To reset the oil change indicator system (after performing the scheduled maintenance), refer to the following procedure.

Oil Life Reset

1. Without pushing the brake pedal, place the ignition in the ON/RUN mode (do not start the engine).

2. Navigate to "Oil Life" submenu in "Vehicle Info" in the instrument cluster display.
3. Push and hold the **OK** button until the gauge resets to 100%.

Secondary Method For Oil Change Reset Procedure

1. Without pushing the brake pedal, place the ignition in the ON/RUN position (do not start the engine).
2. Fully press the accelerator pedal, slowly, three times within ten seconds.
3. Without pushing the brake pedal, place the ignition in the OFF/LOCK position.

NOTE:

If the indicator message illuminates when you start the vehicle, the oil change indicator system did not reset. If necessary, repeat this procedure.

Instrument Cluster Display Selectable Items

The instrument cluster display can be used to view the main menu items for several features. Use the **up** and **down** arrow buttons to scroll through the driver interactive display menu options until the desired menu is reached.

NOTE:

Depending on the vehicle's options, feature settings may vary.

Speedometer	Trip
Accessibility — If Equipped	Audio
Vehicle Info	Stored Messages
Driver Assist	Screen Setup
Stop/Start — If Equipped	Terrain — If Equipped
Performance Features — If Equipped	Diagnostics — If Equipped
Fuel Economy	Speed Warning

Refer to “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” in the Owner’s Manual for further information.

Display Menu items

SRT Instrument Cluster Display Performance Features

The instrument cluster display can be used to program the following Performance Features.



SRT Performance Features Controls

- To access, press and release either the **up** or **down** arrow button until “SRT” appears in the instrument cluster display, then press and release the **right** arrow button to cycle through the features. Press the **OK** button to select a feature.

0-60 MPH (0-100 km/h)	Current G-Force
0-100 MPH (0-161 km/h)	Peak G-Force
1/8 Mile Timer	Lap Timer
1/4 Mile Timer	Lap History
60 ft Timer	Top Speed
Braking Distance	

Uconnect SRT Performance Features

WARNING!

Measurement of vehicle statistics with the Performance Features is intended for off-highway or track use only and should not be done on any public roadways. It is recommended that these features be used in a controlled environment and within the limits of the law. The capabilities of the vehicle as measured by the performance pages must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner, which can jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents.



- To access the SRT Performance Features, press the “Apps” button on the touchscreen then press the “Performance Pages” button on the touchscreen.
- The Performance Page includes the following menus:
 - Home
 - Timers
 - Gauges 1
 - Gauges 2
 - G – Force
 - Engine

Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Warning Messages

Your vehicle will begin displaying warning messages when the DEF level reaches a driving range of approximately 500 miles. If the following warning message sequence is ignored, your vehicle may not restart unless DEF is added with in the mileage shown in the instrument cluster display message.

- **Engine Will Not Restart in XXXX mi DEF Low Refill Soon** — This message will display when DEF driving range is less than 500 miles, DEF fluid top off is required with in the displayed mileage. The message will be shown in the display during vehicle start up with the current allowed mileage and accompanied by a single chime. The

remaining mileage can be pulled up anytime by way of the “Messages” list within the instrument cluster display.

- **Engine Will Not Restart in XXXX mi Refill DEF** — This message will display when DEF driving range is less than 311 miles. It is also displayed at 249 miles, 186 miles, and 124 miles. Continuous Display starts at 124 miles. DEF fluid top off is required with in the displayed mileage. The message will be shown in the display during vehicle start up with an updated distance mileage, and it will be accompanied by a single chime. Starting at 100 miles, remaining range will be continuously displayed while operating the vehicle. Chimes will also accompany the 75, 50 and 25 mile remaining distances. The DEF Low telltale will be on continuously until DEF fluid is topped off.
- **Engine Will Not Restart Refill DEF** — This message will display when the DEF driving range is less than 1 mile, DEF fluid top off is required or the engine will not restart. The message will be shown in the instrument cluster display during vehicle start up, and it will be accompanied by a single chime. The DEF Low telltale will be illumi-

nated continuously until DEF fluid tank is filled with a minimum of 2 gallons (7.5 liters) of DEF.

Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Fault Warning Messages

There are different messages which are displayed if the vehicle detects that the DEF system has been filled with a fluid other than DEF, has experienced component failures, or when tampering has been detected.

When the DEF system needs to be serviced the following warnings will display:

- **Service DEF System See Dealer** — This message will display when the fault is initially detected and each time the vehicle is started. The message will be accompanied by a single chime and the Malfunction Indicator Light. We recommend you drive to your nearest authorized dealer and have your vehicle serviced immediately. If not corrected in 30 miles, vehicle will enter the “Engine Will not restart in XXXmi Service DEF See dealer” warning stage and message.

- **Incorrect DEF Detected See Dealer** — This message will display if the DEF system has detected the incorrect fluid has been introduced to the DEF tank. The message will be accompanied by a single chime. We recommend you drive to your nearest authorized dealer and have your vehicle serviced immediately. If not corrected in 30 miles, vehicle will enter the Engine Will not restart in XXX mi Service DEF See dealer warning stage and message.
- **Engine Will Not Restart in XXX mi Service DEF See Dealer** — This message is first displayed if the fault detected is not serviced after 30 miles of operation. It is also displayed at 250 miles, 186 miles, and 124 miles. System service is required within the displayed mileage. The message will be displayed in the instrument cluster display during vehicle start up with an updated distance mileage, and it will be accompanied by a single chime. Starting at 124 miles, remaining range will be continuously displayed while operating the vehicle. Chimes will also accompany the 75,

5,0 and 25 mile remaining distances. We recommend you drive to your nearest authorized dealer and have your vehicle serviced immediately.

- **Engine Will Not Restart Service DEF System See Dealer** — This message will display if DEF system issue detected is not serviced during the allowed period. Your engine will not restart unless your vehicle is serviced by your authorized dealer. This message will be displayed when under 1 mile until engine will not start and each time the vehicle is started, and will be continuously displayed. The message will be accompanied by a single chime. Your Malfunction Indicator Light will be continuously illuminated. We highly recommend you drive to your nearest authorized dealer if the message appears while engine is running.
- **Engine Will Not Start Service DEF System See Dealer** — This message will display when the fault detected is not serviced after the Engine will not restart Service DEF System See Dealer message is displayed on the next subsequent restart. Your engine will

not start unless your vehicle is serviced by your authorized dealer. The message will be accompanied by a single chime. Your Malfunction Indicator Light will be continuously illuminated. If the message appears and you can not start the engine, we recommend you have your vehicle towed to your nearest authorized dealer immediately.

NOTE:

- The gauge may take up to five seconds to update after adding a gallon or more of Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) to the DEF tank. If you have a fault related to the DEF system, the gauge may not update to the new level. See your authorized dealer for service.
- The DEF gauge may also not immediately update after a refill if the temperature of the DEF fluid is below 12F (-11C). The DEF line heater will possibly warm up the DEF fluid and allow the gauge to update after a period of run time. Under very cold conditions, it is possible that the gauge may not reflect the new fill level for several drives.



TRIP COMPUTER

Push and release the up or down arrow button until the Trip A or Trip B icon is highlighted in the instrument cluster display (Toggle left or right to select Trip A or Trip B). Push and release the OK button to display the Trip information.

WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES

The warning/indicator lights will illuminate in the instrument panel together with a dedicated message and/or acoustic signal when applicable. These indications are indicative and precautionary and as such must not be considered as exhaustive. Always refer to the information in this chapter in the event of a failure indication. All active telltales will display first if applicable. The system check menu may appear different based upon equipment options and current vehicle status. Some telltales are optional and may not appear.

Red Warning Lights

— Air Bag Warning Light

This warning light will illuminate to indicate a fault with the air bag, and will turn on for four to eight seconds as a bulb check when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN position. This light will illuminate with a single chime when a fault with the air bag has been detected, it will stay on until the fault is cleared. If the light is either not on during startup, stays on, or turns on while driving, have the system inspected at an authorized dealer as soon as possible.

BRAKE — Brake Warning Light

This warning light monitors various brake functions, including brake fluid level and parking brake application. If the brake light turns on it may indicate that the parking brake is applied, that the brake fluid level is low, or that there is a problem with the anti-lock brake system reservoir.

If the light remains on when the parking brake has been disengaged, and the fluid level is at the full mark on the master cylinder

reservoir, it indicates a possible brake hydraulic system malfunction or that a problem with the Brake Booster has been detected by the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) / Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system. In this case, the light will remain on until the condition has been corrected. If the problem is related to the brake booster, the ABS pump will run when applying the brake, and a brake pedal pulsation may be felt during each stop.

The dual brake system provides a reserve braking capacity in the event of a failure to a portion of the hydraulic system. A leak in either half of the dual brake system is indicated by the Brake Warning Light, which will turn on when the brake fluid level in the master cylinder has dropped below a specified level.

The light will remain on until the cause is corrected.

NOTE:

The light may flash momentarily during sharp cornering maneuvers, which change fluid level conditions. The vehicle should have service performed, and the brake fluid level checked.

If brake failure is indicated, immediate repair is necessary.

WARNING!

Driving a vehicle with the red brake light on is dangerous. Part of the brake system may have failed. It will take longer to stop the vehicle. You could have a collision. Have the vehicle checked immediately.

Vehicles equipped with the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) are also equipped with Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD). In the event of an EBD failure, the Brake Warning Light will turn on along with the ABS Light. Immediate repair to the ABS system is required.

Operation of the Brake Warning Light can be checked by turning the ignition switch from the OFF position to the ON/RUN position. The light should illuminate for approximately two seconds. The light should then turn off unless the parking brake is applied or a brake fault is detected. If the light does not illuminate, have the light inspected by an authorized dealer.

The light also will turn on when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the ON/RUN position.

NOTE:

This light shows only that the parking brake is applied. It does not show the degree of brake application.



— Battery Charge Warning Light

This warning light will illuminate when the battery is not charging properly. If it stays on while the engine is running, there may be a malfunction with the charging system. Contact an authorized dealer as soon as possible.

This indicates a possible problem with the electrical system or a related component.



— Door Open Warning Light

This indicator will illuminate when a door is ajar/open and not fully closed.

NOTE:

If the vehicle is moving, there will also be a single chime.



— Electric Power Steering Fault Warning Light

This warning light will turn on when there's a fault with the EPS (Electric Power Steering) system. Refer to "Power Steering" in "Starting And Operating" in the Owner's Manual for further information.

WARNING!

Continued operation with reduced assist could pose a safety risk to yourself and others. Service should be obtained as soon as possible.



— Electronic Throttle Control (ETC) Warning Light

This warning light will illuminate to indicate a problem with the Electronic Throttle Control (ETC) system. If a problem is detected while the vehicle is running, the light will either stay on or flash depending on the nature of the problem. Cycle the ignition when the vehicle is safely and completely stopped and the transmission is placed in the PARK position. The light should turn off. If the light



remains on with the vehicle running, your vehicle will usually be drivable; however, see an authorized dealer for service as soon as possible.

NOTE:

This light may turn on if the accelerator and brake pedals are pressed at the same time.

If the light continues to flash when the vehicle is running, immediate service is required and you may experience reduced performance, an elevated/rough idle, or engine stall and your vehicle may require towing. The light will come on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN position and remain on briefly as a bulb check. If the light does not come on during starting, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

 — **Engine Coolant Temperature Warning Light**

This warning light warns of an overheated engine condition. If the engine coolant temperature is too high, this indicator will illuminate and a single chime will sound. If the

temperature reaches the upper limit, a continuous chime will sound for four minutes or until the engine is able to cool: whichever comes first.

If the light turns on while driving, safely pull over and stop the vehicle. If the A/C system is on, turn it off. Also, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL and idle the vehicle. If the temperature reading does not return to normal, turn the engine off immediately and call for service.

Refer to “If Your Engine Overheats” in “In Case Of Emergency” for further information.

 — **Hood Open Warning Light**

This indicator will illuminate when the hood is ajar/open and not fully closed.

NOTE:

If the vehicle is moving, there will also be a single chime.

 — **Liftgate Open Warning Light**

This warning light will illuminate when the liftgate is open.

NOTE:

If the vehicle is moving, there will also be a single chime.

 — **Oil Pressure Warning Light**

This warning light will illuminate to indicate low engine oil pressure. If the light turns on while driving, stop the vehicle, shut off the engine as soon as possible, and contact an authorized dealer. A chime will sound when this light turns on.

Do not operate the vehicle until the cause is corrected. This light does not indicate how much oil is in the engine. The engine oil level must be checked under the hood.

 — **Oil Temperature Warning Light**

This warning light will illuminate to indicate the engine oil temperature is high. If the light turns on while driving, stop the vehicle and shut off the engine as soon as possible. Wait for oil temperature to return to normal levels.

— Seat Belt Reminder Warning Light

This warning light indicates when the driver or passenger seat belt is unbuckled. When the ignition is first placed in the ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN position and if the driver's seat belt is unbuckled, a chime will sound and the light will turn on. When driving, if the driver or front passenger seat belt remains unbuckled, the Seat Belt Reminder Light will flash or remain on continuously and a chime will sound.

Refer to "Occupant Restraint Systems" in "Safety" for further information.

— Transmission Temperature Warning Light — If Equipped

This warning light will illuminate to warn of a high transmission fluid temperature. This may occur with strenuous usage such as trailer towing. If this light turns on, stop the vehicle and run the engine at idle or slightly faster, with the transmission in PARK or NEUTRAL, until the light turns off. Once the light turns off, you may continue to drive normally.

WARNING!

If you continue operating the vehicle when the Transmission Temperature Warning Light is illuminated you could cause the fluid to boil over, come in contact with hot engine or exhaust components and cause a fire.

CAUTION!

Continuous driving with the Transmission Temperature Warning Light illuminated will eventually cause severe transmission damage or transmission failure.

— Vehicle Security Warning Light — If Equipped

This light will flash at a fast rate for approximately 15 seconds when the vehicle security alarm is arming, and then will flash slowly until the vehicle is disarmed.

Yellow Warning Lights

— Service Adaptive Cruise Control Warning Light

This light will turn on when the ACC system is not operating and needs service. For further information, refer to "Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)" in "Starting And Operating."

— Anti-Lock Brake (ABS) Warning Light

This warning light monitors the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS). The light will turn on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN position and may stay on for as long as four seconds.

If the ABS light remains on or turns on while driving, then the Anti-Lock portion of the brake system is not functioning and service is required as soon as possible. However, the conventional brake system will continue to operate normally, assuming the Brake Warning Light is not also on.



If the ABS light does not turn on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN position, have the brake system inspected by an authorized dealer.



— Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Off Warning Light — If Equipped

This warning light indicates the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is off.

Each time the ignition is turned to ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN, the ESC system will be on, even if it was turned off previously.

The ESC OFF indicator will be lit any time the Traction Mode is set to Sport, Track or Full OFF in Drive Modes.



— Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Active Warning Light — If Equipped

This warning light will indicate when the Electronic Stability Control system is Active. The “ESC Indicator Light” in the instrument cluster will come on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN position, and when ESC is activated. It should go out with the engine running. If the “ESC

Indicator Light” comes on continuously with the engine running, a malfunction has been detected in the ESC system. If this warning light remains on after several ignition cycles, and the vehicle has been driven several miles (kilometers) at speeds greater than 30 mph (48 km/h), see an authorized dealer as soon as possible to have the problem diagnosed and corrected.

- The “ESC Off Indicator Light” and the “ESC Indicator Light” come on momentarily each time the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN position.
- The ESC system will make buzzing or clicking sounds when it is active. This is normal; the sounds will stop when ESC becomes inactive.
- This light will come on when the vehicle is in an ESC event.



— Service LaneSense Warning Light — If Equipped

This warning light will illuminate when the LaneSense system is not operating and requires service. Please see an authorized dealer.



— LaneSense Warning Light — If Equipped

The LaneSense Warning Light will be solid yellow when the vehicle is approaching a lane marker. The warning light will flash when the vehicle is crossing the lane marker.

Refer to “LaneSense — If Equipped” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.



— Loose Fuel Filler Cap Warning Light — If Equipped

This warning light will illuminate when the fuel filler cap is loose. Properly close the filler cap to disengage the light. If the light does not turn off, please see an authorized dealer.



— Low Fuel Warning Light

When the fuel level reaches approximately 2.4 gal (9.1 L) this light will turn on, and remain on until fuel is added.

A single warning chime will sound with Low Fuel Warning.

 — **Low Washer Fluid Warning Light** —
If Equipped

This warning light will illuminate when the windshield washer fluid is low.

 — **Engine Check/Malfunction Indicator Warning Light (MIL)**

The Engine Check/Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) is a part of an Onboard Diagnostic System called OBD II that monitors engine and automatic transmission control systems. This warning light will illuminate when the ignition is in the ON/RUN position before engine start. If the bulb does not come on when turning the ignition switch from OFF to ON/RUN, have the condition checked promptly.

Certain conditions, such as a loose or missing gas cap, poor quality fuel, etc., may illuminate the light after engine start. The vehicle should be serviced if the light stays on through several typical driving styles. In most situations, the vehicle will drive normally and will not require towing.

When the engine is running, the MIL may flash to alert serious conditions that could lead to immediate loss of power or severe catalytic converter damage. The vehicle should be serviced by an authorized dealer as soon as possible if this occurs.

WARNING!

A malfunctioning catalytic converter, as referenced above, can reach higher temperatures than in normal operating conditions. This can cause a fire if you drive slowly or park over flammable substances such as dry plants, wood, cardboard, etc. This could result in death or serious injury to the driver, occupants or others.

CAUTION!

Prolonged driving with the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) on could cause damage to the vehicle control system. It also could affect fuel economy and driveability. If the MIL is flashing, severe catalytic converter damage and power loss will soon occur. Immediate service is required.

 — **Service 4WD Warning Light** —
If Equipped

This warning light will illuminate to signal a fault with the 4WD system. If the light stays on or comes on during driving, it means that the 4WD system is not functioning properly and that service is required. We recommend you drive to the nearest service center and have the vehicle serviced immediately.

 — **Service Forward Collision Warning (FCW) Light** — If Equipped

This warning light will illuminate to indicate a fault in the Forward Collision Warning System. Contact an authorized dealer for service.

Refer to "Forward Collision Warning (FCW)" in "Safety" for further information.

 — **Service Stop/Start System Warning Light** — If Equipped

This warning light will illuminate when the Stop/Start system is not functioning properly and service is required. Contact an authorized dealer for service.



(!) — Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) Warning Light

The warning light switches on and a message is displayed to indicate that the tire pressure is lower than the recommended value and/or that slow pressure loss is occurring. In these cases, optimal tire duration and fuel consumption may not be guaranteed.

Should one or more tires be in the condition mentioned above, the display will show the indications corresponding to each tire.

CAUTION!

Do not continue driving with one or more flat tires as handling may be compromised. Stop the vehicle, avoiding sharp braking and steering. If a tire puncture occurs, repair immediately using the dedicated tire repair kit and contact an authorized dealer as soon as possible.

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the

vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

CAUTION!

The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. TPMS pressures and warning have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Undesirable system operation or sensor damage may result when using replacement equipment that is not of the same size, type, and/or style. Aftermarket wheels can cause sensor damage. Using aftermarket tire sealants may cause the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) sensor to become inoperable. After using an aftermarket tire sealant it is recommended that you take your vehicle to your authorized dealer to have your sensor function checked.

Yellow Indicator Lights

— Air Suspension Active Indicator Light — If Equipped

This light will illuminate when the air suspension system is actively adjusting the ride height.

— Air Suspension Entry/Exit Indicator Light — If Equipped

This light will illuminate when the vehicle is automatically lowered from ride height position downward for easy entry and exit of the vehicle.

— Air Suspension Aerodynamic Height Indicator Light — If Equipped

This light will illuminate when the air suspension system is set to the Aerodynamic setting.

— Air Suspension Off-Road 1 Indicator Light — If Equipped

This light will illuminate when the air suspension system is set to the Off-Road 1 setting.

— Air Suspension Off-Road 2 Indicator Light — If Equipped

This light will illuminate when the air suspension system is set to the Off-Road 2 setting.

— Forward Collision Warning Off Indicator Light — If Equipped

This indicator light illuminates to indicate that Forward Collision Warning is off.

— 4WD Low Indicator Light — If Equipped

This light alerts the driver that the vehicle is in the four-wheel drive LOW mode. The front and rear driveshafts are mechanically locked together forcing the front and rear wheels to rotate at the same speed. Low range provides a greater gear reduction ratio to provide increased torque at the wheels.

Refer to “Four-Wheel Drive Operation — If Equipped” in “Starting And Operating” for further information on four-wheel drive operation and proper use.

— NEUTRAL Indicator Light — If Equipped

This light alerts the driver that the 4WD power transfer case is in the NEUTRAL mode and the front and rear driveshafts are disengaged from the powertrain.

— Wait To Start Light — If Equipped

This indicator light will illuminate for approximately two seconds when the ignition is turned to the RUN position. Its duration may



be longer based on colder operating conditions. Vehicle will not initiate start until telltale is no longer displayed.

Refer to “Starting The Engine” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

NOTE:

The “Wait To Start” telltale may not illuminate if the intake manifold temperature is warm enough.

 — **Low Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Indicator Light — If Equipped**

The Low Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Indicator will illuminate if the vehicle is low on Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF). Refer to “Starting And Operating” for further information.

 — **Water In Fuel Indicator Light — If Equipped**

The “Water In Fuel Indicator Light” will illuminate when there is water detected in the fuel filter. If this light remains on, DO NOT start the vehicle before you drain the water from the fuel filter to prevent engine damage, and please see an authorized dealer.

CAUTION!

The presence of water in the fuel system circuit may cause severe damage to the injection system and irregular engine operation. If the indicator light is illuminated, contact an authorized dealer as soon as possible to bleed the system. If the above indications come on immediately after refuelling, water has probably been poured into the tank: switch the engine off immediately and contact an authorized dealer.

Green Indicator Lights

 — **Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Set With No Target Detected Indicator Light — If Equipped**

This light will turn on when the Adaptive Cruise Control is set and there is no target vehicle detected. Refer to “Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) — If Equipped” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

 — **Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Set With Target Light — If Equipped**

This will display when the ACC is set and a target vehicle is detected. Refer to “Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) — If Equipped” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

 — **Cruise Control Set Indicator Light — If Equipped**

This indicator light will illuminate when the cruise control is set to the desired speed. Refer to “Speed Control” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

 — **Front Fog Indicator Light — If Equipped**

This indicator light will illuminate when the front fog lights are on.

— LaneSense Indicator Light — If Equipped

The LaneSense indicator light illuminates solid green when both lane markings have been detected and the system is “armed” and ready to provide visual and torque warnings if an unintentional lane departure occurs.

Refer to “LaneSense — If Equipped” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

— Park/Headlight On Indicator Light

This indicator light will illuminate when the park lights or headlights are turned on.

— Snow Mode SRT Indicator Light

This light will turn on when Snow Mode is active.

Refer to “Selec-Track” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

— Sport Mode Indicator Light

This light will turn on when Sport Mode is active.

— Sport Mode SRT Indicator Light

This light will turn on when Sport Mode is active.

Refer to “Selec-Track” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

— Stop/Start Active Indicator Light — If Equipped

This indicator light will illuminate when the Stop/Start function is in “Autostop” mode.

— Tow Mode SRT Indicator Light

This light will turn on when Tow Mode is active.

Refer to “Selec-Track” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

— Track Mode SRT Indicator Light

This light will turn on when Track Mode is active.

Refer to “Selec-Track” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

— Turn Signal Indicator Lights

When the left or right turn signal is activated, the turn signal indicator will flash independently and the corresponding exterior turn signal lamps will flash. Turn signals can be activated when the multifunction lever is moved down (left) or up (right).

NOTE:

- A continuous chime will sound if the vehicle is driven more than 1 mile (1.6 km) with either turn signal on.
- Check for an inoperative outside light bulb if either indicator flashes at a rapid rate.

White Indicator Lights

— Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Ready Light — If Equipped

This light will turn on when the vehicle equipped with Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) has been turned on, but not set. Refer to “Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) — If Equipped” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.



CUSTOM — Custom Mode SRT Indicator Light

This light will turn on when Custom Mode SRT is active.

Refer to “Selec-Track” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

 — Hill Descent Control (HDC) Indicator Light — If Equipped

This indicator shows when the Hill Descent Control (HDC) feature is turned on. The lamp will be on solid when HDC is armed. HDC can only be armed when the transfer case is in the “4WD LOW” position and the vehicle speed is less than 30 mph (48 km/h). If these conditions are not met while attempting to use the HDC feature, the HDC indicator light will flash on/off.

 — LaneSense Indicator Light — If Equipped

When the LaneSense system is ON, but not armed, the LaneSense indicator light illuminates solid white. This occurs when only left, right, or neither lane line has been detected.

If a single lane line is detected, the system is ready to provide only visual warnings if an unintentional lane departure occurs on the detected lane line.

Refer to “LaneSense — If Equipped” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

 — SRT Speed Warning Indicator Light — If Equipped

When Set Speed Warning is turned on, the speed warning telltale will illuminate in the instrument cluster with a number matching the set speed. When the set speed is exceeded, the indication will light up yellow and flash along with a continuous chime. Speed Warning can be turned on and off in the instrument cluster display.

Refer to “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” in the Owner’s Manual for further information.

The number “55” is only an example of a speed that can be set.

 — Cruise Control Ready Indicator Light

This light will turn on when the speed control has been turned on, but not set. Refer to “Speed Control — If Equipped” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

 — Selec Speed Control Indicator Light — If Equipped

This light will turn on when “Selec Speed Control” is activated.

To activate “Selec Speed Control”, assure the vehicle is Four Wheel Drive Low (4WD) and push the button on the Instrument Panel.

NOTE:

If the vehicle is not in 4WD Low, “To Enter Selec-Speed Shift to 4WD Low” will appear in the instrument cluster display.

***Valet* — Valet Mode SRT Indicator Light**

This light will turn on when Valet Mode is active.

Blue Indicator Lights

— High Beam Indicator Light

This indicator light will illuminate to indicate that the high beam headlights are on. With the low beams activated, push the multifunction lever forward (toward the front of the vehicle) to turn on the high beams. Pull the multifunction lever rearward (toward the rear of the vehicle) to turn off the high beams. If the high beams are off, pull the lever toward you for a temporary high beam on, "flash to pass" scenario.

ONBOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM – OBD II

Your vehicle is equipped with a sophisticated Onboard Diagnostic system called OBD II. This system monitors the performance of the emissions, engine, and transmission control systems. When these systems are operating properly, your vehicle will provide excellent performance and fuel economy, as well as engine emissions well within current government regulations.

If any of these systems require service, the OBD II system will turn on the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL). It will also store diagnostic codes and other information to assist your service technician in making repairs. Although your vehicle will usually be drivable and not need towing, see an authorized dealer for service as soon as possible.

CAUTION!

- Prolonged driving with the MIL on could cause further damage to the emission control system. It could also affect fuel economy and driveability. The vehicle must be serviced before any emissions tests can be performed.
- If the MIL is flashing while the vehicle is running, severe catalytic converter damage and power loss will soon occur. Immediate service is required.

Onboard Diagnostic System (OBD II) Cybersecurity

Your vehicle is required to have an Onboard Diagnostic system (OBD II) and a connection port to allow access to information related to the performance of your emissions controls. Authorized service technicians may need to access this information to assist with the diagnosis and service of your vehicle and emissions system.

WARNING!

- ONLY an authorized service technician should connect equipment to the OBD II connection port in order to read the VIN, diagnose, or service your vehicle.
- If unauthorized equipment is connected to the OBD II connection port, such as a driver-behavior tracking device, it may:
 - Be possible that vehicle systems, including safety related systems, could be impaired or a loss of vehicle control could occur that may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.



WARNING!

- Access, or allow others to access, information stored in your vehicle systems, including personal information.

For further information, refer to “Cybersecurity” in “Multimedia”.

EMISSIONS INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE PROGRAMS

In some localities, it may be a legal requirement to pass an inspection of your vehicle's emissions control system. Failure to pass could prevent vehicle registration.



For states that require an Inspection and Maintenance (I/M), this check verifies the “Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)” is functioning and is not on when the engine is running, and that the OBD II system is ready for testing.

Normally, the OBD II system will be ready. The OBD II system may **not** be ready if your vehicle was recently serviced, recently had a dead battery or a battery replacement. If the OBD II system should be determined not ready for the I/M test, your vehicle may fail the test.

Your vehicle has a simple ignition actuated test, which you can use prior to going to the test station. To check if your vehicle's OBD II system is ready, you must do the following:

1. Cycle the ignition switch to the ON position, but do not crank or start the engine.

NOTE:

If you crank or start the engine, you will have to start this test over.

2. As soon as you cycle the ignition switch to the ON position, you will see the “Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)” symbol come on as part of a normal bulb check.
3. Approximately 15 seconds later, one of two things will happen:
 - The MIL will flash for about ten seconds and then return to being fully illuminated until you turn OFF the ignition or start the

engine. This means that your vehicle's OBD II system is **not ready** and you should **not** proceed to the I/M station.

- The MIL will not flash at all and will remain fully illuminated until you place the ignition in the off position or start the engine. This means that your vehicle's OBD II system is **ready** and you can proceed to the I/M station.

If your OBD II system is **not ready**, you should see an authorized dealer or repair facility. If your vehicle was recently serviced or had a battery failure or replacement, you may need to do nothing more than drive your vehicle as you normally would in order for your OBD II system to update. A recheck with the above test routine may then indicate that the system is **now ready**.

Regardless of whether your vehicle's OBD II system is ready or not, if the MIL is illuminated during normal vehicle operation you should have your vehicle serviced before going to the I/M station. The I/M station can fail your vehicle because the MIL is on with the engine running.

SAFETY FEATURES

Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)

The Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) provides increased vehicle stability and brake performance under most braking conditions. The system automatically prevents wheel lock, and enhances vehicle control during braking.

The ABS performs a self-check cycle to ensure that the ABS is working properly each time the vehicle is started and driven. During this self-check, you may hear a slight clicking sound as well as some related motor noises.

ABS is activated during braking when the system detects one or more wheels begin to lock. Road conditions such as ice, snow, gravel, bumps, railroad tracks, loose debris, or panic stops may increase the likelihood of ABS activation(s).

You also may experience the following when ABS activates:

- The ABS motor noise (it may continue to run for a short time after the stop).
- The clicking sound of solenoid valves.

- Brake pedal pulsations.
- A slight drop of the brake pedal at the end of the stop.

These are all normal characteristics of ABS.

WARNING!

- The ABS contains sophisticated electronic equipment that may be susceptible to interference caused by improperly installed or high output radio transmitting equipment. This interference can cause possible loss of anti-lock braking capability. Installation of such equipment should be performed by qualified professionals.
- Pumping of the Anti-Lock Brakes will diminish their effectiveness and may lead to a collision. Pumping makes the stopping distance longer. Just press firmly on your brake pedal when you need to slow down or stop.
- The ABS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase braking or steering efficiency beyond that afforded by the

WARNING!

condition of the vehicle brakes and tires or the traction afforded.

- The ABS cannot prevent collisions, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, following another vehicle too closely, or hydroplaning.
- The capabilities of an ABS equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner that could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

ABS is designed to function with the OEM tires. Modification may result in degraded ABS performance.

Anti-Lock Brake Warning Light

The yellow "Anti-Lock Brake Warning Light" will turn on when the ignition is turned to the ON/RUN mode and may stay on for as long as four seconds.

If the "Anti-Lock Brake Warning Light" remains on or comes on while driving, it indicates that the anti-lock portion of the brake



system is not functioning and that service is required. However, the conventional brake system will continue to operate normally if the “Anti-Lock Brake Warning Light” is on.

If the “Anti-Lock Brake Warning Light” is on, the brake system should be serviced as soon as possible to restore the benefits of anti-lock brakes. If the “Anti-Lock Brake Warning Light” does not come on when the ignition is turned to the ON/RUN mode, have the light repaired as soon as possible.

Electronic Brake Control System

Your vehicle is equipped with an advanced Electronic Brake Control system (EBC). This system includes Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD), Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS), Brake Assist System (BAS), Hill Start Assist (HSA), Traction Control System (TCS), Electronic Stability Control (ESC), and Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM). These systems work together to enhance both vehicle stability and control in various driving conditions.

Your vehicle may also be equipped with Trailer Sway Control (TSC), Ready Alert Braking (RAB), Rain Brake Support (RBS), Dynamic Steering Torque (DST), Hill Descent Control (HDC), and Selec-Speed Control (SSC).

Your vehicle may also be equipped with Trailer Sway Control (TSC), Ready Alert Braking (RAB), Rain Brake Support (RBS), and Dynamic Steering Torque (DST).

Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD)

This function manages the distribution of the braking torque between the front and rear axles by limiting braking pressure to the rear axle. This is done to prevent overslip of the rear wheels to avoid vehicle instability, and to prevent the rear axle from entering ABS before the front axle.

Brake System Warning Light

The red “Brake System Warning Light” will turn on when the ignition is turned to the ON/RUN mode and may stay on for as long as four seconds.

If the “Brake System Warning Light” remains on or comes on while driving, it indicates that the brake system is not functioning properly and that immediate service is required. If the “Brake System Warning Light” does not come on when the ignition is turned to the ON/RUN mode, have the light repaired as soon as possible.

Brake Assist System (BAS)

The BAS is designed to optimize the vehicle’s braking capability during emergency braking maneuvers. The system detects an emergency braking situation by sensing the rate and amount of brake application and then applies optimum pressure to the brakes. This can help reduce braking distances. The BAS complements the anti-lock brake system (ABS). Applying the brakes very quickly results in the best BAS assistance. To receive the benefit of the system, you must apply continuous braking pressure during the stopping sequence, (do not “pump” the brakes). Do not reduce brake pedal pressure unless braking is no longer desired. Once the brake pedal is released, the BAS is deactivated.

WARNING!

The Brake Assist System (BAS) cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded by prevailing road conditions. BAS cannot prevent collisions, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, driving on very slippery surfaces, or hydroplaning. The capabilities of a BAS-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner, which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

Hill Start Assist (HSA)

The HSA system is designed to mitigate roll back from a complete stop while on an incline. If the driver releases the brake while stopped on an incline, HSA will continue to hold the brake pressure for a short period. If the driver does not apply the throttle before this time expires, the system will release brake pressure and the vehicle will roll down the hill as normal.

The following conditions must be met in order for HSA to activate:

- The feature must be enabled.
- The vehicle must be stopped.
- Park brake must be off.
- Driver door must be closed.
- The vehicle must be on a sufficient grade.
- The gear selection must match vehicle uphill direction (i.e., vehicle facing uphill is in forward gear; vehicle backing uphill is in REVERSE gear).
- HSA will work in REVERSE gear and all forward gears. The system will not activate if the transmission is in PARK or NEUTRAL. For vehicles equipped with a manual transmission, if the clutch is pressed, HSA will remain active.

WARNING!

There may be situations where the Hill Start Assist (HSA) will not activate and slight rolling may occur, such as on minor hills or with a loaded vehicle, or while pulling a trailer. HSA is not a substitute for

WARNING!

active driving involvement. It is always the driver's responsibility to be attentive to distance to other vehicles, people, and objects, and most importantly brake operation to ensure safe operation of the vehicle under all road conditions. Your complete attention is always required while driving to maintain safe control of your vehicle. Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision or serious personal injury.

Disabling And Enabling HSA

This feature can be turned on or turned off. To change the current setting, proceed as follows:

- If disabling HSA using your instrument cluster display, refer to "Instrument Cluster Display" in "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" for further information.
- If disabling HSA using Uconnect Settings, refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" for further information.



For vehicles not equipped with an instrument cluster display, perform the following steps:

1. Center the steering wheel (front wheels pointing straight forward).
2. Shift the transmission into PARK.
3. Apply the parking brake.
4. Start the engine.
5. Rotate the steering wheel slightly more than one-half turn to the left.
6. Push the “ESC Off” button located in the lower switch bank below the climate control four times within 20 seconds. The “ESC Off Indicator Light” should turn on and turn off two times.
7. Rotate the steering wheel back to center and then an additional slightly more than one-half turn to the right.
8. Turn the ignition to the OFF mode and then back to ON. If the sequence was completed properly, the “ESC Off Indicator Light” will blink several times to confirm HSA is disabled.
9. Repeat these steps if you want to return this feature to its previous setting.

Towing With HSA

HSA will also provide assistance to mitigate roll back while towing a trailer.

WARNING!

- If you use a trailer brake controller with your trailer, the trailer brakes may be activated and deactivated with the brake switch. If so, there may not be enough brake pressure to hold both the vehicle and the trailer on a hill when the brake pedal is released. In order to avoid rolling down an incline while resuming acceleration, manually activate the trailer brake or apply more vehicle brake pressure prior to releasing the brake pedal.
- HSA is not a parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when exiting your vehicle. Also, be certain to place the transmission in PARK.
- Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision or serious personal injury.

Traction Control System (TCS)

This system monitors the amount of wheel spin of each of the driven wheels. If wheel spin is detected, the TCS may apply brake pressure to the spinning wheel(s) and/or reduce engine power to provide enhanced acceleration and stability. A feature of the TCS, Brake Limited Differential (BLD), functions similar to a limited slip differential and controls the wheel spin across a driven axle. If one wheel on a driven axle is spinning faster than the other, the system will apply the brake of the spinning wheel. This will allow more engine power to be applied to the wheel that is not spinning. BLD may remain enabled even if TCS and ESC are in a reduced mode.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC)

This system enhances directional control and stability of the vehicle under various driving conditions. ESC corrects for oversteering or understeering of the vehicle by applying the brake of the appropriate wheel(s) to assist in counteracting the oversteer or understeer condition. Engine power may also be reduced to help the vehicle maintain the desired path.

ESC uses sensors in the vehicle to determine the vehicle path intended by the driver and compares it to the actual path of the vehicle. When the actual path does not match the intended path, ESC applies the brake of the appropriate wheel to assist in counteracting the oversteer or understeer condition.

- Oversteer — when the vehicle is turning more than appropriate for the steering wheel position.
- Understeer — when the vehicle is turning less than appropriate for the steering wheel position.

The “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” located in the instrument cluster will start to flash as soon as the ESC system becomes active. The “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” also flashes when the TCS is active. If the “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” begins to flash during acceleration, ease up on the accelerator and apply as little throttle as possible. Be sure to adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions.

WARNING!

- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded by prevailing road conditions. ESC cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, driving on very slippery surfaces, or hydroplaning. ESC also cannot prevent accidents resulting from loss of vehicle control due to inappropriate driver input for the conditions. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of an ESC equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user’s safety or the safety of others.
- Vehicle modifications, or failure to properly maintain your vehicle, may change the handling characteristics of your vehicle, and may negatively affect the performance of the ESC system. Changes to the steering system, suspension, brak-

WARNING!

ing system, tire type and size or wheel size may adversely affect ESC performance. Improperly inflated and unevenly worn tires may also degrade ESC performance. Any vehicle modification or poor vehicle maintenance that reduces the effectiveness of the ESC system can increase the risk of loss of vehicle control, vehicle rollover, personal injury and death.

ESC Operating Modes

NOTE:

Depending upon model and mode of operation, the ESC system may have multiple operating modes.

ESC On

This is the normal operating mode for the ESC. Whenever the vehicle is started, the ESC system will be in this mode. This mode



should be used for most driving conditions. Alternate ESC modes should only be used for specific reasons as noted in the following paragraphs.

Partial Off

The “Partial Off” mode is intended for times when a more spirited driving experience is desired. This mode may modify TCS and ESC thresholds for activation, which allows for more wheel spin than normally allowed. This mode may be useful if the vehicle becomes stuck.

To enter the “Partial Off” mode, momentarily push the “ESC Off” switch and the “ESC Off Indicator Light” will illuminate. To turn the ESC on again, momentarily push the “ESC Off” switch and the “ESC Off Indicator Light” will turn off.

NOTE:

For vehicles with multiple partial ESC modes a momentary button push will toggle the ESC mode. Multiple momentary button pushes may be required to return to ESC On.

WARNING!

- When in “Partial Off” mode, the TCS functionality of ESC, (except for the limited slip feature described in the TCS section), has been disabled and the “ESC Off Indicator Light” will be illuminated. When in “Partial Off” mode, the engine power reduction feature of TCS is disabled, and the enhanced vehicle stability offered by the ESC system is reduced.
- Trailer Sway control (TSC) is disabled when the ESC system is in the “Partial Off” mode.

Full Off — If Equipped

This mode is intended for off-highway or off-road use only and should not be used on any public roadways. In this mode, TCS and ESC features are turned OFF. To enter the “Full Off” mode, push and hold the “ESC Off” switch for five seconds while the vehicle is stopped with the engine running. After five seconds, a chime will sound, the “ESC Off Indicator Light” will illuminate, and the

“ESC OFF” message will display in the instrument cluster. To turn ESC ON again, momentarily push the “ESC Off” switch.

NOTE:

System may switch from ESC “Full Off” to “Partial Off” mode when vehicle exceeds a predetermined speed. When the vehicle speed slows below the predetermined speed the system will return to ESC “Full Off”.

“Full Off” can only be achieved in Track Mode if so equipped.

ESC modes may also be affected by drive modes if so equipped.

WARNING!

- In the ESC “Full Off” mode, the engine torque reduction and stability features are disabled. Therefore, enhanced vehicle stability offered by the ESC system is unavailable. In an emergency evasive maneuver, the ESC system will not engage to assist in maintaining stability. ESC “Full Off” mode is intended for off-highway or off-road use only.

WARNING!

- The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded by prevailing road conditions. ESC cannot prevent all accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, driving on very slippery surfaces, or hydroplaning. ESC also cannot prevent collisions.

ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light And ESC OFF Indicator Light



The “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” in the instrument cluster will come on when the ignition is turned to the ON mode.

It should go out with the engine running. If the “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” comes on continuously with the engine running, a malfunction has been detected in the ESC system. If this light remains on after several ignition cycles, and the vehicle has been driven several miles

(kilometers) at speeds greater than 30 mph (48 km/h), see an authorized dealer as soon as possible to have the problem diagnosed and corrected.

The “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” (located in the instrument cluster) starts to flash as soon as the tires lose traction and the ESC system becomes active. The “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” also flashes when TCS is active. If the “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” begins to flash during acceleration, ease up on the accelerator and apply as little throttle as possible. Be sure to adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions.

NOTE:

- The “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” and the “ESC OFF Indicator Light” come on momentarily each time the ignition is turned ON.
- Each time the ignition is turned ON, the ESC system will be on even if it was turned off previously.

- The ESC system will make buzzing or clicking sounds when it is active. This is normal; the sounds will stop when ESC becomes inactive following the maneuver that caused the ESC activation.



OFF

The “ESC OFF Indicator Light” indicates the customer has elected to have the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) in a reduced mode.

Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM)

This system anticipates the potential for wheel lift by monitoring the driver’s steering wheel input and the speed of the vehicle. When ERM determines that the rate of change of the steering wheel angle and vehicle’s speed are sufficient to potentially cause wheel lift, it then applies the appropriate brake and may also reduce engine power to lessen the chance that wheel lift will occur. ERM can only reduce the chance of wheel lift occurring during severe or evasive driving maneuvers; it cannot prevent wheel lift due to other factors, such as road conditions, leaving the roadway, or striking objects or other vehicles.



NOTE:

ERM is disabled anytime the ESC is in “Full Off” mode (if equipped). Refer to “Electronic Stability Control (ESC)” in this section for a complete explanation of the available ESC modes.

WARNING!

Many factors, such as vehicle loading, road conditions and driving conditions, influence the chance that wheel lift or rollover may occur. ERM cannot prevent all wheel lift or roll overs, especially those that involve leaving the roadway or striking objects or other vehicles. The capabilities of an ERM-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

Trailer Sway Control (TSC)

TSC uses sensors in the vehicle to recognize an excessively swaying trailer and will take the appropriate actions to attempt to stop the sway. TSC will become active automatically once an excessively swaying trailer is recognized.

NOTE:

TSC cannot stop all trailers from swaying. Always use caution when towing a trailer and follow the trailer tongue weight recommendations. Refer to “Trailer Towing” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

When TSC is functioning, the “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” will flash, the engine power may be reduced and you may feel the brakes being applied to individual wheels to attempt to stop the trailer from swaying. TSC is disabled when the ESC system is in the “Partial Off” or “Full Off” modes.

WARNING!

If TSC activates while driving, slow the vehicle down, stop at the nearest safe location, and adjust the trailer load to eliminate trailer sway.

Ready Alert Braking (RAB)

Ready Alert Braking may reduce the time required to reach full braking during emergency braking situations. It anticipates when

an emergency braking situation may occur by monitoring how fast the throttle is released by the driver. The EBC will prepare the brake system for a panic stop.

Rain Brake Support (RBS)

Rain Brake Support may improve braking performance in wet conditions. It will periodically apply a small amount of brake pressure to remove any water buildup on the front brake rotors. It functions when the windshield wipers are in LO or HI speed. When Rain Brake Support is active, there is no notification to the driver and no driver interaction is required.

Dynamic Steering Torque (DST)

Dynamic Steering Torque is a feature of the ESC and Electric Power Steering (EPS) modules that provides torque at the steering wheel for certain driving conditions in which the ESC module is detecting vehicle instability. The torque that the steering wheel receives is only meant to help the driver realize optimal steering behavior in order to reach/

maintain vehicle stability. The only notification the driver receives that the feature is active is the torque applied to the steering wheel.

NOTE:

The DST feature is only meant to help the driver realize the correct course of action through small torques on the steering wheel, which means the effectiveness of the DST feature is highly dependent on the driver's sensitivity and overall reaction to the applied torque. It is very important to realize that this feature will not steer the vehicle, meaning the driver is still responsible for steering the vehicle.

Hill Descent Control (HDC) — If Equipped

HDC is intended for low speed off road driving while in 4WD Low Range. HDC maintains vehicle speed while descending hills during various driving situations. HDC controls vehicle speed by actively controlling the brakes.

HDC Has Three States:

1. Off (feature is not enabled and will not activate).
2. Enabled (feature is enabled and ready but activation conditions are not met, or driver is actively overriding with brake or throttle application).
3. Active (feature is enabled and actively controlling vehicle speed).

Enabling HDC

HDC is enabled by pushing the HDC switch, but the following conditions must also be met to enable HDC:

- Driveline is in 4WD Low Range.
- Vehicle speed is below 5 mph (8 km/h).
- Parking brake is released.
- Driver door is closed.

Activating HDC

Once HDC is enabled it will activate automatically if driven down a grade of sufficient magnitude. The set speed for HDC is select-

able by the driver, and can be adjusted by using the gear shift +/- . The following summarizes the HDC set speeds:

HDC Target Set Speeds

- P = No set speed. HDC may be enabled but will not activate.
- R = 0.6 mph (1 km/h)
- N = 1.2 mph (2 km/h)
- D = 0.6 mph (1 km/h)
- 1st = 0.6 mph (1 km/h)
- 2nd = 1.2 mph (2 km/h)
- 3rd = 1.8 mph (3 km/h)
- 4th = 2.5 mph (4 km/h)
- 5th = 3.1 mph (5 km/h)
- 6th = 3.7 mph (6 km/h)
- 7th = 4.3 mph (7 km/h)
- 8th = 5.0 mph (8 km/h)
- 9th = 5.6 mph (9 km/h) – If Equipped



NOTE:

During HDC the +/- shifter input is used for HDC target speed selection, but will not affect the gear chosen by the transmission. When actively controlling HDC the transmission will shift appropriately for the driver-selected set speed and corresponding driving conditions.

Driver Override

The driver may override HDC activation with throttle or brake application at anytime.

Deactivating HDC

HDC will be deactivated but remain available if any of the following conditions occur:

- Driver overrides HDC set speed with throttle or brake application.
- Vehicle speed exceeds 20 mph (32 km/h) but remains below 40 mph (64 km/h).
- Vehicle is on a downhill grade of insufficient magnitude, is on level ground, or is on an uphill grade.
- Vehicle is shifted to park.

Disabling HDC

HDC will be deactivated and disabled if any of the following conditions occur:

- The driver pushes the HDC switch.
- The driveline is shifted out of 4WD Low Range.
- The parking brake is applied.
- Driver door opens.
- The vehicle is driven greater than 20 mph (32 km/h) for greater than 70 seconds.
- The vehicle is driven greater than 40 mph (64 km/h) (HDC exits immediately).
- HDC detects excessive brake temperature.

Feedback To The Driver

The instrument cluster has an HDC icon and the HDC switch has an LED icon, which offers feedback to the driver about the state HDC is in.

- The cluster icon and switch lamp will illuminate and remain on solid when HDC is enabled or activated. This is the normal operating condition for HDC.

- The cluster icon and switch lamp will flash for several seconds then extinguish when the driver pushes the HDC switch but enable conditions are not met.
- The cluster icon and switch lamp will flash for several seconds then extinguish when HDC disables due to excess speed.
- The cluster icon and switch lamp will flash when HDC deactivates due to overheated brakes. The flashing will stop and HDC will activate again once the brakes have cooled sufficiently.

WARNING!

HDC is only intended to assist the driver in controlling vehicle speed when descending hills. The driver must remain attentive to the driving conditions and is responsible for maintaining a safe vehicle speed.

Selec Speed Control (SSC) — If Equipped

SSC is intended for off road driving in 4WD Low Range only. SSC maintains vehicle speed by actively controlling engine torque and brakes.

SSC has three states:

1. Off (feature is not enabled and will not activate).
2. Enabled (feature is enabled and ready but activation conditions are not met, or driver is actively overriding with brake or throttle application).
3. Active (feature is enabled and actively controlling vehicle speed).

Enabling SSC

SSC is enabled by pushing the SSC switch, but the following conditions must also be met to enable SSC:

- Driveline is in 4WD Low Range.
- Vehicle speed is below 5 mph (8 km/h).
- Parking brake is released.
- Driver door is closed.
- Driver is not applying throttle.

Activating SSC

Once SSC is enabled it will activate automatically once the following conditions are met:

- Driver releases throttle.
- Driver releases brake.
- Transmission is in any selection other than P.
- Vehicle speed is below 20 mph (32 km/h).

The set speed for SSC is selectable by the driver, and can be adjusted by using the gear shift +/- . Additionally, the SSC set speed may be reduced when climbing a grade and the level of set speed reduction depends on the magnitude of grade. The following summarizes the SSC set speeds:

SSC Target Set Speeds

- 1st = .6 mph (1 km/h)
- 2nd = 1.2 mph (2 km/h)
- 3rd = 1.8 mph (3 km/h)
- 4th = 2.5 mph (4 km/h)
- 5th = 3.1 mph (5 km/h)
- 6th = 3.7 mph (6 km/h)

- 7th = 4.3 mph (7 km/h)
- 8th = 5 mph (8 km/h)
- 9th = 5.6 mph (9 km/h) – If Equipped
- REVERSE = .6 mph (1 km/h)
- NEUTRAL = 1.2 mph (2 km/h)
- PARK = SSC remains enabled but not active

NOTE:

- During SSC the +/- shifter input is used for SSC target speed selection but will not affect the gear chosen by the transmission. While actively controlling SSC the transmission will shift appropriately for the driver-selected set speed and corresponding driving conditions.
- SSC performance is influenced by the Terrain Select mode. This difference may be notable to the driver and may be perceived as a varying level of aggressiveness.

Driver Override:

The driver may override SSC activation with throttle or brake application at any time.



Deactivating SSC

SSC will be deactivated but remain available if any of the following conditions occur:

- Driver overrides SSC set speed with throttle or brake application.
- Vehicle speed exceeds 20 mph (32 km/h) but remains below 40 mph (64 km/h).
- Vehicle is shifted to PARK.

Disabling SSC

SSC will deactivate and be disabled if any of the following conditions occur:

- The driver pushes the SSC switch.
- The driveline is shifted out of 4WD Low Range.
- The parking brake is applied.
- Driver door opens.
- The vehicle is driven greater than 20 mph (32 km/h) for greater than 70 seconds.
- The vehicle is driven greater than 40 mph (64 km/h) (SSC exits immediately).

Feedback To The Driver:

The instrument cluster has an SSC icon and the SSC switch has an LED which offer feedback to the driver about the state SSC is in.

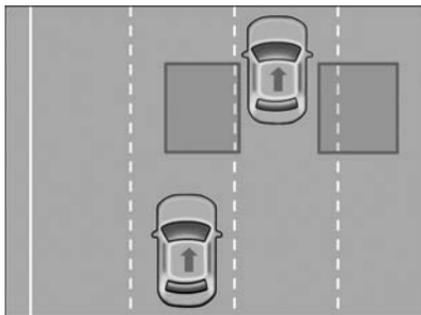
- The cluster icon and switch lamp will illuminate and remain on solid when SSC is enabled or activated. This is the normal operating condition for SSC.
- The cluster icon and switch lamp will flash for several seconds then extinguish when the driver pushes the SSC switch but enable conditions are not met.
- The cluster icon and switch lamp will flash for several seconds then extinguish when SSC disables due to excess speed.
- The cluster icon and switch lamp will flash then extinguish when SSC deactivates due to overheated brakes.

WARNING!

SSC is only intended to assist the driver in controlling vehicle speed when driving in off road conditions. The driver must remain attentive to the driving conditions and is responsible for maintaining a safe vehicle speed.

AUXILIARY DRIVING SYSTEMS**Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) – If Equipped**

The Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) system uses two radar sensors, located inside the rear bumper fascia, to detect highway licensable vehicles (automobiles, trucks, motorcycles, etc.) that enter the blind spot zones from the rear/front/side of the vehicle.



Rear Detection Zones

When the vehicle is started, the BSM warning light will momentarily illuminate in both outside rear view mirrors to let the driver know that the system is operational. The BSM system sensors operate when the vehicle is in any forward gear or REVERSE.

The BSM detection zone covers approximately one lane width on both sides of the vehicle 12 ft (3.8 m). The zone length starts at the side of the vehicle, near the B-Pillar,

and extends approximately 10 ft (3 m) beyond the rear bumper of the vehicle. The BSM system monitors the detection zones on both sides of the vehicle when the vehicle speed reaches approximately 6 mph (10 km/h) or higher and will alert the driver of vehicles in these areas.

NOTE:

- The BSM system DOES NOT alert the driver about rapidly approaching vehicles that are outside the detection zones.
- The BSM system detection zone DOES NOT change if your vehicle is towing a trailer. Therefore, visually verify the adjacent lane is clear for both your vehicle and trailer before making a lane change. If the trailer or other object (i.e., bicycle, sports equipment) extends beyond the side of your vehicle, this may result in random false detections on the trailer, and false chimes when the turn signal is used.

- The BSM system may experience drop outs (blinking on and off) of the side mirror Warning Indicator lamps when a motorcycle or any small object remains at the side of the vehicle for extended periods of time (more than a couple of seconds).

The area on the rear fascia where the radar sensors are located must remain free of snow, ice, and dirt/road contamination so that the BSM system can function properly. Do not block the area of the rear fascia where the radar sensors are located with foreign objects (bumper stickers, bicycle racks, etc.).

The BSM system notifies the driver of objects in the detection zones by illuminating the BSM warning light located in the outside mirrors. In addition, when the turn signal is activated during the alert on the side of the vehicle corresponding to the alert, an audible (chime) alert can be heard. During this audible (chime) alert, the radio volume will be reduced. Refer to “Modes Of Operation” in this section for further information.





Blind Spot Warning Light

The BSM system monitors the detection zone from three different entry points (side, rear, front) while driving to see if an alert is necessary. The BSM system will issue an alert during these types of zone entries.

Entering From The Side

Vehicles that move into your adjacent lanes from either side of the vehicle.

Entering From The Rear

Vehicles that come up from behind your vehicle on either side and enter the rear detection zone with a relative speed of less than 30 mph (48 km/h).

Overtaking Traffic

If you pass another vehicle slowly with a relative speed less than 15 mph (24 km/h) and the vehicle remains in the blind spot for approximately 1.5 seconds, the warning light will be illuminated. If the difference in speed between the two vehicles is greater than 15 mph (24 km/h), the warning light will not illuminate.

The BSM system is designed not to issue an alert on stationary objects such as guardrails, posts, walls, foliage, berms, etc. However, occasionally the system may alert on such objects. This is normal operation and your vehicle does not require service.

The BSM system will not alert you of objects that are traveling in the opposite direction of the vehicle in adjacent lanes.

WARNING!

The Blind Spot Monitoring system is only an aid to help detect objects in the blind spot zones. The BSM system is not designed to detect pedestrians, bicyclists, or animals. Even if your vehicle is equipped with the BSM system, always check your vehicle's mirrors, glance over your shoulder, and use your turn signal before changing lanes. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

Rear Cross Path (RCP)

The Rear Cross Path (RCP) feature is intended to aid the driver when backing out of parking spaces where their vision of oncoming vehicles may be blocked. Proceed slowly and cautiously out of the parking space until the rear end of the vehicle is exposed. The RCP system will then have a clear view of the cross traffic and if an oncoming vehicle is detected, alert the driver.

RCP monitors the rear detection zones on both sides of the vehicle, for objects that are moving toward the side of the vehicle with a minimum speed of approximately 5 mph (8 km/h), to objects moving a maximum of approximately 20 mph (32 km/h), such as in parking lot situations.

NOTE:

In a parking lot situation, oncoming vehicles can be obscured by vehicles parked on either side. If the sensors are blocked by other structures or vehicles, the system will not be able to alert the driver.

When RCP is on and the vehicle is in REVERSE, the driver is alerted using both the visual and audible alarms, including reducing the radio volume.

WARNING!

Rear Cross Path Detection (RCP) is not a back up aid system. It is intended to be used to help a driver detect an oncoming vehicle in a parking lot situation. Drivers must be careful when backing up, even

WARNING!

when using RCP. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, look behind you, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, and blind spots before backing up. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

Modes Of Operation

Three selectable modes of operation are available in the Uconnect System. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in the Owner’s Manual for further information.

Blind Spot Alert Lights Only

When operating in Blind Spot Alert mode, the BSM system will provide a visual alert in the appropriate side view mirror based on a detected object. However, when the system is operating in Rear Cross Path (RCP) mode, the system will respond with both visual and audible alerts when a detected object is present. Whenever an audible alert is requested, the radio is muted.

Blind Spot Alert Lights/Chime

When operating in Blind Spot Alert Lights/Chime mode, the BSM system will provide a visual alert in the appropriate side view mirror based on a detected object. If the turn signal is then activated, and it corresponds to an alert present on that side of the vehicle, an audible chime will also be sounded. Whenever a turn signal and detected object are present on the same side at the same time, both the visual and audible alerts will be issued. In addition to the audible alert the radio (if on) will also be muted.

NOTE:

Whenever an audible alert is requested by the BSM system, the radio is also muted.

When the system is in RCP, the system shall respond with both visual and audible alerts when a detected object is present. Whenever an audible alert is requested, the radio is also muted. Turn/hazard signal status is ignored; the RCP state always requests the chime.



Blind Spot Alert Off

When the BSM system is turned off there will be no visual or audible alerts from either the BSM or RCP systems.

NOTE:

The BSM system will store the current operating mode when the vehicle is shut off. Each time the vehicle is started the previously stored mode will be recalled and used.

General Information

The following regulatory statement applies to all Radio Frequency (RF) devices equipped in this vehicle:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference.
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

NOTE:

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Forward Collision Warning (FCW) With Mitigation

The Forward Collision Warning (FCW) with Mitigation system provides the driver with audible warnings, visual warnings (within the instrument cluster display), and may apply a brake jerk to warn the driver when it detects a potential frontal collision. The warnings and limited braking are intended to provide the driver with enough time to react, avoid or mitigate the potential collision.

NOTE:

FCW monitors the information from the forward looking sensors as well as the Electronic Brake Controller (EBC), to calculate the probability of a forward collision. When the system determines that a forward collision is probable, the driver will be provided with audible and visual warnings and may provide

a brake jerk warning. If the driver does not take action based upon these progressive warnings, then the system will provide a limited level of active braking to help slow the vehicle and mitigate the potential forward collision. If the driver reacts to the warnings by braking and the system determines that the driver intends to avoid the collision by braking but has not applied sufficient brake force, the system will compensate and provide additional brake force as required.

If a Forward Collision Warning with Mitigation event begins at a speed below 26 mph (42 km/h), the system may provide the maximum or partial braking to mitigate the potential forward collision. If the Forward Collision Warning with Mitigation event stops the vehicle completely, the system will hold the vehicle at a standstill for two seconds and then release the brakes.

When the system determines a collision with the vehicle in front of you is no longer probable, the warning message will be deactivated.

NOTE:

- The minimum speed for FCW activation is 1 mph (2 km/h).
- The FCW alerts may be triggered on objects other than vehicles such as guard rails or sign posts based on the course prediction. This is expected and is a part of normal FCW activation and functionality.
- It is unsafe to test the FCW system. To prevent such misuse of the system, after four Active Braking events within an ignition cycle, the Active Braking portion of FCW will be deactivated until the next ignition cycle.
- The FCW system is intended for on-road use only. If the vehicle is taken off-road, the FCW system should be deactivated to prevent unnecessary warnings to the surroundings. If the vehicle enters 4WD Low Range or ESC Full-Off Mode is active, the FCW system will be automatically deactivated.

WARNING!

Forward Collision Warning (FCW) is not intended to avoid a collision on its own,

WARNING!

nor can FCW detect every type of potential collision. The driver has the responsibility to avoid a collision by controlling the vehicle via braking and steering. Failure to follow this warning could lead to serious injury or death.

FCW Braking Status And Sensitivity

The FCW Sensitivity and Active Braking status are programmable through the Uconnect System. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in the Owner’s Manual for further information.

The default sensitivity of FCW is the “Medium” setting and the system status is “Warning & Braking”. This allows the system to warn the driver of a possible collision with the vehicle in front using audible/visual warnings and it applies autonomous braking.

Changing the FCW status to “Far” setting allows the system to warn the driver of a possible collision with the vehicle in front using audible/visual warning when the latter

is at a farther distance than “Medium” setting. This provides the most reaction time to avoid a possible collision.

Changing the FCW status to the “Near” setting, allows the system to warn the driver of a possible collision with the vehicle in front when the distance between the vehicle in the front is much closer. This setting provides less reaction time than the “Far” and “Medium” settings, which allows for a more dynamic driving experience.

NOTE:

- Changing the FCW status to “Only Warning” prevents the system from providing limited active braking, or additional brake support if the driver is not braking adequately in the event of a potential frontal collision, but maintains the audible and visual warnings.
- Changing the FCW status to “Off” prevents the system from providing autonomous braking, or additional brake support if the driver is not braking adequately in the event of a potential frontal collision.
- The system will retain the last setting selected by the driver after ignition shut down.



- FCW may not react to irrelevant objects such as overhead objects, ground reflections, objects not in the path of the vehicle, stationary objects that are far away, oncoming traffic, or leading vehicles with the same or higher rate of speed.
- FCW will be disabled like ACC, with the unavailable screens.

FCW Limited Warning

If the instrument cluster displays “ACC/FCW Limited Functionality” or “ACC/FCW Limited Functionality Clean Front Windshield” momentarily, there may be a condition that limits FCW functionality. Although the vehicle is still drivable under normal conditions, the active braking may not be fully available. Once the condition that limited the system performance is no longer present, the system will return to its full performance state. If the problem persists, see your authorized dealer.

Service FCW Warning

If the system turns off, and the instrument cluster displays:

- ACC/FCW Unavailable Service Required
- Cruise/FCW Unavailable Service Required

This indicates there is an internal system fault. Although the vehicle is still drivable under normal conditions, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

General Information

The following regulatory statement applies to all Radio Frequency (RF) devices equipped in this vehicle:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference.
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

NOTE:

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS)

NOTE:

For vehicles equipped with run flat tires — when the TPMS indicates a tire pressure of 14 psi (96 kPa) or lower, always check tire pressure and replace the tire at the first opportunity. At inflation pressure of/or below 14 psi (96 kPa) the tire is in the run-flat mode of operation. In this condition, it is recommended a vehicle maximum speed of 50 mph (80 km/h) for a maximum distance of 50 miles (80 km). The manufacturer does not recommend using the run flat feature while driving a vehicle loaded at full capacity or towing a trailer.

The Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) will warn the driver of a low tire pressure based on the vehicle recommended cold tire pressure.

The tire pressure will vary with temperature by about 1 psi (7 kPa) for every 12°F (6.5°C). This means that when the outside temperature decreases, the tire pressure will decrease. Tire pressure should always be set based on cold inflation tire pressure. This is

defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after a three-hour period. **Refer to “Tires” in “Servicing And Maintenance” for information on how to properly inflate the vehicle’s tires.** The tire pressure will also increase as the vehicle is driven - this is normal and there should be no adjustment for this increased pressure.

The TPMS will warn the driver of a low tire pressure if the tire pressure falls below the low pressure warning threshold for any reason, including low temperature effects, or natural pressure loss through the tire.

The TPMS will continue to warn the driver of low tire pressure as long as the condition exists, and will not turn off until the tire pressure is at or above recommended cold tire pressure. Once the low tire pressure warning has been illuminated, the tire pressure must be increased to the recommended cold tire pressure in order for the TPMS Warning Light to be turned off.

NOTE:

When filling warm tires, the tire pressure may need to be increased up to an additional 4 psi (28 kPa) above the recommended cold placard pressure in order to turn the TPMS Warning Light off.

The system will automatically update and the TPMS Warning Light will extinguish once the updated tire pressures have been received. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) to receive this information.

For example, your vehicle has a recommended cold (parked for more than three hours) tire pressure of 33 psi (227 kPa). If the ambient temperature is 68°F (20°C) and the measured tire pressure is 28 psi (193 kPa), a temperature drop to 20°F (-7°C) will decrease the tire pressure to approximately 24 psi (165 kPa). This tire pressure is sufficiently low enough to turn on the TPMS Warning Light. Driving the vehicle may cause the tire pressure to rise to approximately 28 psi (193 kPa), but the TPMS Warning Light will still be on. In this situation, the

TPMS Warning Light will turn off only after the tires have been inflated to the vehicle’s recommended cold tire pressure value.

CAUTION!

- The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. TPMS pressures and warnings have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Undesirable system operation or sensor damage may result when using replacement equipment that is not of the same size, type, and/or style. The TPM sensor is not designed for use on aftermarket wheels and may contribute to a poor overall system performance or sensor damage. Customers are encouraged to use OEM wheels to assure proper TPM feature operation.
- Using aftermarket tire sealants may cause the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) sensor to become inoperable. After using an aftermarket tire sealant it is recommended that you take your vehicle to an authorized dealership to have your sensor function checked.



CAUTION!

- After inspecting or adjusting the tire pressure, always reinstall the valve stem cap. This will prevent moisture and dirt from entering the valve stem, which could damage the Tire Pressure Monitoring Sensor.

NOTE:

- The TPMS is not intended to replace normal tire care and maintenance, or to provide warning of a tire failure or condition.
- The TPMS should not be used as a tire pressure gauge while adjusting your tire pressure.
- Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

- The TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure using an accurate tire gauge, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS Warning Light.
- Seasonal temperature changes will affect tire pressure, and the TPMS will monitor the actual tire pressure in the tire.

The Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) uses wireless technology with wheel rim-mounted electronic sensors to monitor tire pressure levels. Sensors, mounted to each wheel as part of the valve stem, transmit tire pressure readings to the Receiver Module.



Tire Pressure Monitor Display

NOTE:

It is particularly important, for you to regularly check the tire pressure in all of your tires and to maintain the proper pressure.

The Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) consists of the following components:

- Receiver Module
- Four Tire Pressure Monitoring Sensors

- Various Tire Pressure Monitoring System Messages, which display in the instrument cluster, and a graphic displaying tire pressures
- TPMS Warning Light

Tire Pressure Monitoring Low Pressure Warnings



The TPMS Warning Light will illuminate in the instrument cluster, and an audible chime will be activated, when one or more of the four active road tire pressures are low. In addition, the instrument cluster will display an "Inflate to XX" message and a graphic display of the pressure value(s) with the low tire(s) in a different color. Refer to "Instrument Cluster Display" in "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

NOTE:

Your system can be set to display pressure units in PSI, BAR or kPa.



Low Tire Pressure Monitor Display

Should a low tire condition occur on any of the four active road tire(s), you should stop as soon as possible, and inflate the low tire(s) that is in a different color on the graphic display to the vehicle's recommended cold tire pressure displayed in the "Inflate to XX" message.

NOTE:

When filling warm tires, the tire pressure may need to be increased up to an additional 4 psi (28 kPa) above the recommended cold placard pressure in order to turn the TPMS Warning Light off.

The system will automatically update, the graphic display of the pressure value(s) will return to its original color and the TPMS Warning Light will extinguish once the updated tire pressure(s) have been received. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) to receive this information.

Service TPM System Warning

The Tire Pressure Monitoring System Warning Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds, and remain on solid when a system fault is detected. The system fault will also sound a chime. The instrument cluster display will display a "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message for a minimum of five seconds. This message is then followed by a graphic display, with "- -" in place of the pressure value(s), indicating which Tire Pressure Monitoring Sensor(s) is not being received.



If the ignition switch is cycled, this sequence will repeat, providing the system fault still exists. If the system fault no longer exists, the Tire Pressure Monitoring System Warning Light will no longer flash, the "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message will not be present, and a pressure value will be displayed instead of dashes. A system fault can occur by any of the following:

- Jamming due to electronic devices or driving next to facilities emitting the same Radio Frequencies as the TPM sensors.
- Lots of snow or ice around the wheels or wheel housings.
- Using tire chains on the vehicle.
- Using wheels/tires not equipped with TPM sensors.

NOTE:

There is no tire pressure monitoring sensor in the spare tire. The TPMS will not be able to monitor the tire pressure. If you install the spare tire in place of a road tire that has a pressure below the low-pressure warning limit, upon the next ignition switch cycle, the

Tire Pressure Monitoring System Warning Light will remain on, a chime will sound, and the instrument cluster display will still display a pressure value in the different color graphic display and an "Inflate to XX" message will be displayed. After driving the vehicle for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h), the Tire Pressure Monitoring System Warning Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid. In addition, the instrument cluster display will display a "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message for five seconds and then display dashes (- -) in place of the pressure value. For each subsequent ignition switch cycle, a chime will sound, the Tire Pressure Monitoring System Warning Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid, and the instrument cluster display will display a "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message for five seconds and then display dashes (- -) in place of the pressure value. Once you repair or replace the original road tire, and reinstall it on the vehicle in place of the spare tire, the TPMS will update automatically.

In addition, the Tire Pressure Monitoring System Warning Light will turn off and the graphic in the instrument cluster display will display a new pressure value instead of dashes (- -), as long as no tire pressure is below the low-pressure warning limit in any of the four active road tires. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

TPMS Deactivation — If Equipped

The Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) can be deactivated if replacing all four wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with wheel and tire assemblies that do not have TPMS Sensors, such as when installing winter wheel and tire assemblies on your vehicle.

To deactivate the TPMS, first, replace all four wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with tires not equipped with Tire Pressure Monitoring (TPM) Sensors. Then, drive the vehicle for 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h). The TPMS will chime, the TPMS Warning Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then

remain on. The instrument cluster will display the “SERVICE TPM SYSTEM” message and then display dashes (--) in place of the pressure values.

Beginning with the next ignition cycle, the TPMS will no longer chime or display the “SERVICE TPM SYSTEM” message in the instrument cluster but dashes (--) will remain in place of the pressure values.

To reactivate the TPMS, replace all four wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with tires equipped with TPM sensors. Then, drive the vehicle for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h). The TPMS will chime, the TPMS Warning Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then turn off. The instrument cluster will display the “SERVICE TPM SYSTEM” message and then display pressure values in place of the dashes. On the next ignition cycle the “SERVICE TPM SYSTEM” message will no longer be displayed as long as no system fault exists.

General Information

The following regulatory statement applies to all radio frequency (RF) devices equipped in this vehicle:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- (2) This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

NOTE:

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user’s authority to operate the equipment.

OCCUPANT RESTRAINT SYSTEMS

Some of the most important safety features in your vehicle are the restraint systems:

Occupant Restraint Systems Features

- Seat Belt Systems
- Supplemental Restraint Systems (SRS) Air Bags
- Supplemental Active Head Restraints
- Child Restraints

Some of the safety features described in this section may be standard equipment on some models, or may be optional equipment on others. If you are not sure, ask an authorized dealer.

Important Safety Precautions

Please pay close attention to the information in this section. It tells you how to use your restraint system properly, to keep you and your passengers as safe as possible.



Here are some simple steps you can take to minimize the risk of harm from a deploying air bag:

1. Children 12 years old and under should always ride buckled up in the rear seat of a vehicle with a rear seat.
2. A child who is not big enough to wear the vehicle seat belt properly (Refer to “Child Restraints” in this section for further information) must be secured in the appropriate child restraint or belt-positioning booster seat in a rear seating position.
3. If a child from 2 to 12 years old (not in a rear-facing child restraint) must ride in the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible and use the proper child restraint (Refer to “Child Restraints” in this section for further information).
4. Never allow children to slide the shoulder belt behind them or under their arm.
5. You should read the instructions provided with your child restraint to make sure that you are using it properly.

6. All occupants should always wear their lap and shoulder belts properly.
7. The driver and front passenger seats should be moved back as far as practical to allow the front air bags room to inflate.
8. Do not lean against the door or window. If your vehicle has side air bags, and deployment occurs, the side air bags will inflate forcefully into the space between occupants and the door and occupants could be injured.
9. If the air bag system in this vehicle needs to be modified to accommodate a disabled person, refer to the “Customer Assistance” section for customer service contact information.

WARNING!

- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.

WARNING!

- Never install a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat of a vehicle. Only use a rear-facing child restraint in the rear seat. If the vehicle does not have a rear seat, do not transport a rear-facing child restraint in that vehicle.

Seat Belt Systems

Buckle up even though you are an excellent driver, even on short trips. Someone on the road may be a poor driver and could cause a collision that includes you. This can happen far away from home or on your own street.

Research has shown that seat belts save lives, and they can reduce the seriousness of injuries in a collision. Some of the worst injuries happen when people are thrown from the vehicle. Seat belts reduce the possibility of ejection and the risk of injury caused by striking the inside of the vehicle. Everyone in a motor vehicle should be belted at all times.

Enhanced Seat Belt Use Reminder System (BeltAlert)

Driver and Passenger BeltAlert (if equipped)

 BeltAlert is a feature intended to remind the driver and outboard front seat passenger (if equipped with outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert) to buckle their seat belts. The Belt Alert feature is active whenever the ignition switch is in the START or ON/RUN position.

Initial Indication

If the driver is unbuckled when the ignition switch is first in the START or ON/RUN position, a chime will signal for a few seconds. If the driver or outboard front seat passenger (if equipped with outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert) is unbuckled when the ignition switch is first in the START or ON/RUN position the Seat Belt Reminder Light will turn on and remain on until both outboard front seat belts are buckled. The outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert is not active when an outboard front passenger seat is unoccupied.

BeltAlert Warning Sequence

The BeltAlert warning sequence is activated when the vehicle is moving above a specified vehicle speed range and the driver or outboard front seat passenger is unbuckled (if equipped with outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert) (the outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert is not active when the outboard front passenger seat is unoccupied). The BeltAlert warning sequence starts by blinking the Seat Belt Reminder Light and sounding an intermittent chime. Once the BeltAlert warning sequence has completed, the Seat Belt Reminder Light will remain on until the seat belts are buckled. The BeltAlert warning sequence may repeat based on vehicle speed until the driver and occupied outboard front seat passenger seat belts are buckled. The driver should instruct all occupants to buckle their seat belts.

Change of Status

If the driver or outboard front seat passenger (if equipped with outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert) unbuckles their seat belt while

the vehicle is traveling, the BeltAlert warning sequence will begin until the seat belts are buckled again.

The outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert is not active when the outboard front passenger seat is unoccupied. BeltAlert may be triggered when an animal or other items are placed on the outboard front passenger seat or when the seat is folded flat (if equipped). It is recommended that pets be restrained in the rear seat (if equipped) in pet harnesses or pet carriers that are secured by seat belts, and cargo is properly stowed.

BeltAlert can be activated or deactivated by an authorized dealer. FCA US LLC does not recommend deactivating BeltAlert.

NOTE:

If BeltAlert has been deactivated and the driver or outboard front seat passenger (if equipped with outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert) is unbuckled the Seat Belt Reminder Light will turn on and remain on until the driver and outboard front seat passenger seat belts are buckled.



Lap/Shoulder Belts

All seating positions in your vehicle are equipped with lap/shoulder belts.

The seat belt webbing retractor will lock only during very sudden stops or collisions. This feature allows the shoulder part of the seat belt to move freely with you under normal conditions. However, in a collision the seat belt will lock and reduce your risk of striking the inside of the vehicle or being thrown out of the vehicle.

WARNING!

- Relying on the air bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The air bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, the air bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belt even though you have air bags.
- In a collision, you and your passengers can suffer much greater injuries if you are not properly buckled up. You can strike the interior of your vehicle or other

WARNING!

passengers, or you can be thrown out of the vehicle. Always be sure you and others in your vehicle are buckled up properly.

- It is dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly. Occupants, including the driver, should always wear their seat belts whether or not an air bag is also provided at their seating position to minimize the risk of severe injury or death in the event of a crash.
- Wearing your seat belt incorrectly could make your injuries in a collision much worse. You might suffer internal injuries, or you could even slide out of the seat belt. Follow these instructions to wear

WARNING!

your seat belt safely and to keep your passengers safe, too.

- Two people should never be belted into a single seat belt. People belted together can crash into one another in a collision, hurting one another badly. Never use a lap/shoulder belt or a lap belt for more than one person, no matter what their size.

WARNING!

- A lap belt worn too high can increase the risk of injury in a collision. The seat belt forces won't be at the strong hip and pelvic bones, but across your abdomen. Always wear the lap part of your seat belt as low as possible and keep it snug.
- A twisted seat belt may not protect you properly. In a collision, it could even cut into you. Be sure the seat belt is flat against your body, without twists. If you can't straighten a seat belt in your vehicle, take it to an authorized dealer immediately and have it fixed.

WARNING!

- A seat belt that is buckled into the wrong buckle will not protect you properly. The lap portion could ride too high on your body, possibly causing internal injuries. Always buckle your seat belt into the buckle nearest you.
- A seat belt that is too loose will not protect you properly. In a sudden stop, you could move too far forward, increasing the possibility of injury. Wear your seat belt snugly.
- A seat belt that is worn under your arm is dangerous. Your body could strike the inside surfaces of the vehicle in a collision, increasing head and neck injury. A seat belt worn under the arm can cause internal injuries. Ribs aren't as strong as shoulder bones. Wear the seat belt over your shoulder so that your strongest bones will take the force in a collision.
- A shoulder belt placed behind you will not protect you from injury during a collision. You are more likely to hit your head in a collision if you do not wear

WARNING!

- your shoulder belt. The lap and shoulder belt are meant to be used together.
- A frayed or torn seat belt could rip apart in a collision and leave you with no protection. Inspect the seat belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, or loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the seat belt system. Seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision.

Lap/Shoulder Belt Operating Instructions

1. Enter the vehicle and close the door. Sit back and adjust the seat.
2. The seat belt latch plate is above the back of the front seat, and next to your arm in the rear seat (for vehicles equipped with a rear seat). Grasp the latch plate and pull out the seat belt. Slide the latch plate up the webbing as far as necessary to allow the seat belt to go around your lap.



Pulling Out The Latch Plate

- 1 — Seat Belt
2 — Seat Belt Buckle

3. When the seat belt is long enough to fit, insert the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a “click.”



- Position the lap belt so that it is snug and lies low across your hips, below your abdomen. To remove slack in the lap belt portion, pull up on the shoulder belt. To loosen the lap belt if it is too tight, tilt the latch plate and pull on the lap belt. A snug seat belt reduces the risk of sliding under the seat belt in a collision.
- Position the shoulder belt across the shoulder and chest with minimal, if any slack so that it is comfortable and not resting on your neck. The retractor will withdraw any slack in the shoulder belt.
- To release the seat belt, push the red button on the buckle. The seat belt will automatically retract to its stowed position. If necessary, slide the latch plate down the webbing to allow the seat belt to retract fully.

Lap/Shoulder Belt Untwisting Procedure

Use the following procedure to untwist a twisted lap/shoulder belt.

- Position the latch plate as close as possible to the anchor point.
- At about 6 to 12 inches (15 to 30 cm) above the latch plate, grasp and twist the seat belt webbing 180 degrees to create a fold that begins immediately above the latch plate.
- Slide the latch plate upward over the folded webbing. The folded webbing must enter the slot at the top of the latch plate.
- Continue to slide the latch plate up until it clears the folded webbing and the seat belt is no longer twisted.

Adjustable Upper Shoulder Belt Anchorage

In the driver and outboard front passenger seats, the top of the shoulder belt can be adjusted upward or downward to position the seat belt away from your neck. Push or squeeze the anchorage button to release the anchorage, and move it up or down to the position that serves you best.



Adjustable Anchorage

As a guide, if you are shorter than average, you will prefer the shoulder belt anchorage in a lower position, and if you are taller than average, you will prefer the shoulder belt anchorage in a higher position. After you release the anchorage button, try to move it up or down to make sure that it is locked in position.

NOTE:

The adjustable upper shoulder belt anchorage is equipped with an Easy Up feature.

This feature allows the shoulder belt anchorage to be adjusted in the upward position without pushing or squeezing the release button. To verify the shoulder belt anchorage is latched, pull downward on the shoulder belt anchorage until it is locked into position.

WARNING!

- Wearing your seat belt incorrectly could make your injuries in a collision much worse. You might suffer internal injuries, or you could even slide out of the seat belt. Follow these instructions to wear your seat belt safely and to keep your passengers safe, too.
- Position the shoulder belt across the shoulder and chest with minimal, if any slack so that it is comfortable and not resting on your neck. The retractor will withdraw any slack in the shoulder belt.
- Misadjustment of the seat belt could reduce the effectiveness of the safety belt in a crash.
- Always make all seat belt height adjustments when the vehicle is stationary.

Seat Belt Extender

If a seat belt is not long enough to fit properly, even when the webbing is fully extended and the adjustable upper shoulder belt anchorage (if equipped) is in its lowest position, an authorized dealer can provide you with a Seat Belt Extender. The Seat Belt Extender should be used only if the existing seat belt is not long enough. When the Seat Belt Extender is not required for a different occupant, it must be removed.

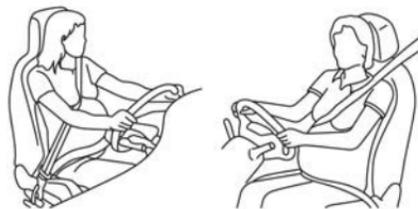
WARNING!

- ONLY use a Seat Belt Extender if it is physically required in order to properly fit the original seat belt system. DO NOT USE the Seat Belt Extender if, when worn, the distance between the front edge of the Seat Belt Extender buckle and the center of the occupant's body is LESS than 6 inches.
- Using a Seat Belt Extender when not needed can increase the risk of serious injury or death in a collision. Only use the Seat Belt Extender when the lap belt

WARNING!

is not long enough and only use in the recommended seating positions. Remove and store the Seat Belt Extender when not needed.

Seat Belts And Pregnant Women



Pregnant Women And Seat Belts

Seat belts must be worn by all occupants including pregnant women: the risk of injury in the event of an accident is reduced for the mother and the unborn child if they are wearing a seat belt.



Position the lap belt snug and low below the abdomen and across the strong bones of the hips. Place the shoulder belt across the chest and away from the neck. Never place the shoulder belt behind the back or under the arm.

Seat Belt Pretensioner

The front outboard seat belt system is equipped with pretensioning devices that are designed to remove slack from the seat belt in the event of a collision. These devices may improve the performance of the seat belt by removing slack from the seat belt early in a collision. Pretensioners work for all size occupants, including those in child restraints.

NOTE:

These devices are not a substitute for proper seat belt placement by the occupant. The seat belt still must be worn snugly and positioned properly.

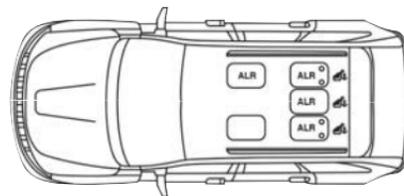
The pretensioners are triggered by the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC). Like the air bags, the pretensioners are single use items. A deployed pretensioner or a deployed air bag must be replaced immediately.

Energy Management Feature

The front outboard seat belt system is equipped with an Energy Management feature that may help further reduce the risk of injury in the event of a collision. The seat belt system has a retractor assembly that is designed to release webbing in a controlled manner.

Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR)

The seat belts in the passenger seating positions are equipped with a Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) which is used to secure a child restraint system. For additional information, refer to "Installing Child Restraints Using The Vehicle Seat Belt" under the "Child Restraints" section of this manual. The figure below illustrates the locking feature for each seating position.



Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) Locations

If the passenger seating position is equipped with an ALR and is being used for normal usage, only pull the seat belt webbing out far enough to comfortably wrap around the occupant's mid-section so as to not activate the ALR. If the ALR is activated, you will hear a clicking sound as the seat belt retracts. Allow the webbing to retract completely in this case and then carefully pull out only the amount of webbing necessary to comfortably wrap around the occupant's mid-section. Slide the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a "click."

In Automatic Locking Mode, the shoulder belt is automatically pre-locked. The seat belt will still retract to remove any slack in the shoulder belt. Use the Automatic Locking Mode anytime a child restraint is installed in a seating position that has a seat belt with this feature. Children 12 years old and under should always be properly restrained in the rear seat of a vehicle with a rear seat.

WARNING!

- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.
- Never install a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat of a vehicle. Only use a rear-facing child restraint in the rear seat. If the vehicle does not have a rear seat, do not transport a rear-facing child restraint in that vehicle.

How To Engage The Automatic Locking Mode

1. Buckle the combination lap and shoulder belt.
2. Grasp the shoulder portion and pull downward until the entire seat belt is extracted.
3. Allow the seat belt to retract. As the seat belt retracts, you will hear a clicking sound. This indicates the seat belt is now in the Automatic Locking Mode.

How To Disengage The Automatic Locking Mode

Unbuckle the combination lap/shoulder belt and allow it to retract completely to disengage the Automatic Locking Mode and activate the vehicle sensitive (emergency) lock-in mode.

WARNING!

- The seat belt assembly must be replaced if the switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) feature or any other seat belt function is not working properly when checked according to the procedures in the Service Manual.

WARNING!

- Failure to replace the seat belt assembly could increase the risk of injury in collisions.
- Do not use the Automatic Locking Mode to restrain occupants who are wearing the seat belt or children who are using booster seats. The locked mode is only used to install rear-facing or forward-facing child restraints that have a harness for restraining the child.

Supplemental Active Head Restraints (AHR)

These head restraints are passive, deployable components, and vehicles with this equipment cannot be readily identified by any markings, only through visual inspection of the head restraint. The head restraint will be split in two halves, with the front half being soft foam and trim, the back half being decorative plastic.



How The Active Head Restraints (AHR) Work

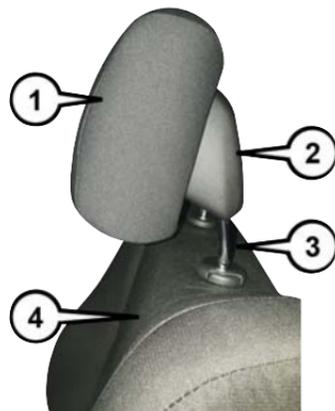
The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) determines whether the severity or type of rear impact will require the Active Head Restraints (AHR) to deploy. If a rear impact requires deployment, both the driver and front passenger seat AHRs will be deployed.

When AHRs deploy during a rear impact, the front half of the head restraint extends forward to minimize the gap between the back of the occupant's head and the AHR. This system is designed to help prevent or reduce the extent of injuries to the driver and front passenger in certain types of rear impacts.

NOTE:

The Active Head Restraints (AHR) may or may not deploy in the event of a front or side impact. However, if during a front impact, a secondary rear impact occurs, the AHR may deploy based on the severity and type of the impact.

Active Head Restraint (AHR) Components:



Active Head Restraint (AHR) Components

- 1 — Head Restraint Front Half (Soft Foam And Trim)
- 2 — Head Restraint Back Half (Decorative Plastic Rear Cover)
- 3 — Head Restraint Guide Tubes
- 4 — Seat Back

WARNING!

- All occupants, including the driver, should not operate a vehicle or sit in a vehicle's seat until the head restraints are placed in their proper positions in order to minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a collision.
- Do not place items over the top of the Active Head Restraint, such as coats, seat covers or portable DVD players. These items may interfere with the operation of the Active Head Restraint in the event of a collision and could result in serious injury or death.
- Active Head Restraints may be deployed if they are struck by an object such as a hand, foot or loose cargo. To avoid accidental deployment of the Active Head Restraint, ensure that all cargo is secured, as loose cargo could contact the Active Head Restraint during sudden stops. Failure to follow this warning could cause personal injury if the Active Head Restraint is deployed.

NOTE:

For more information on properly adjusting and positioning the head restraint, refer to “Head Restraints” in “Getting To Know Your Vehicle.”

Resetting Active Head Restraints (AHR)

Active Head Restraint (AHR) Deployed

If the Active Head Restraints are triggered during a collision, the front half of the head restraint will be extended forward and sepa-

rated from the rear half of the head restraint (See Image). Do not drive your vehicle after the AHRs have deployed. The head restraint must be reset into the original position to best protect the occupant for all types of collisions. An authorized FCA US LLC dealer must reset the AHRs on the driver's and front passenger's seat before driving. Personally attempting to reset the AHRs may result in damage to the AHRs that could impair their function.

WARNING!

Deployed AHRs are not able to best protect you in all types of collisions. Have deployed AHRs reset by an authorized dealer immediately.

Supplemental Restraint Systems (SRS)

Some of the safety features described in this section may be standard equipment on some models, or may be optional equipment on others. If you are not sure, ask an authorized dealer.

The air bag system must be ready to protect you in a collision. The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) monitors the internal circuits and interconnecting wiring associated with the electrical Air Bag System Components. Your vehicle may be equipped with the following Air Bag System Components:

Air Bag System Components

- Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)
- Air Bag Warning Light 
- Steering Wheel and Column
- Instrument Panel
- Knee Impact Bolsters
- Driver and Front Passenger Air Bags
- Seat Belt Buckle Switch
- Supplemental Side Air Bags
- Supplemental Knee Air Bags
- Front and Side Impact Sensors
- Seat Belt Pretensioners



Air Bag Warning Light

 The ORC monitors the readiness of the electronic parts of the air bag system whenever the ignition switch is in the START or ON/RUN position. If the ignition switch is in the OFF position or in the ACC position, the air bag system is not on and the air bags will not inflate.

The ORC contains a backup power supply system that may deploy the air bag system even if the battery loses power or it becomes disconnected prior to deployment.

The ORC turns on the Air Bag Warning Light in the instrument panel for approximately four to eight seconds for a self-check when the ignition switch is first in the ON/RUN position. After the self-check, the Air Bag Warning Light will turn off. If the ORC detects a malfunction in any part of the system, it turns on the Air Bag Warning Light, either momentarily or continuously. A single chime will sound to alert you if the light comes on again after initial startup.

The ORC also includes diagnostics that will illuminate the instrument panel Air Bag Warning Light if a malfunction is detected that could affect the air bag system. The diagnostics also record the nature of the malfunction. While the air bag system is designed to be maintenance free, if any of the following occurs, have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

- The Air Bag Warning Light does not come on during the four to eight seconds when the ignition switch is first in the ON/RUN position.
- The Air Bag Warning Light remains on after the four to eight-second interval.
- The Air Bag Warning Light comes on intermittently or remains on while driving.

NOTE:

If the speedometer, tachometer, or any engine related gauges are not working, the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) may also be disabled. In this condition the air bags may not be ready to inflate for your protection. Have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

WARNING!

Ignoring the Air Bag Warning Light in your instrument panel could mean you won't have the air bag system to protect you in a collision. If the light does not come on as a bulb check when the ignition is first turned on, stays on after you start the vehicle, or if it comes on as you drive, have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

Redundant Air Bag Warning Light



If a fault with the Air Bag Warning Light is detected, which could affect the Supplemental Restraint System (SRS), the Redundant Air Bag Warning Light will illuminate on the instrument panel. The Redundant Air Bag Warning Light will stay on until the fault is cleared. In addition, a single chime will sound to alert you that the Redundant Air Bag Warning Light has come on and a fault has been detected. If the Redundant Air Bag

Warning Light comes on intermittently or remains on while driving have an authorized dealer service the vehicle immediately.

For additional information regarding the Redundant Air Bag Warning Light refer to “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” section of this manual.

Front Air Bags

This vehicle has front air bags and lap/shoulder belts for both the driver and front passenger. The front air bags are a supplement to the seat belt restraint systems. The driver front air bag is mounted in the center of the steering wheel. The passenger front air bag is mounted in the instrument panel, above the glove compartment. The words “SRS AIRBAG” or “AIRBAG” are embossed on the air bag covers.



Front Air Bag/Knee Bolster Locations

- 1 — Driver And Passenger Front Air Bags
- 2 — Passenger Knee Impact Bolster
- 3 — Driver Knee Impact Bolster/
Supplemental Knee Air Bag

WARNING!

- Being too close to the steering wheel or instrument panel during front air bag deployment could cause serious injury, including death. Air bags need room to inflate. Sit back, comfortably extending your arms to reach the steering wheel or instrument panel.
- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or

WARNING!

serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.

- Never install a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat of a vehicle. Only use a rear-facing child restraint in the rear seat. If the vehicle does not have a rear seat, do not transport a rear-facing child restraint in that vehicle.

Driver And Passenger Front Air Bag Features

The Advanced Front Air Bag system has multistage driver and front passenger air bags. This system provides output appropriate to the severity and type of collision as determined by the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC), which may receive information from the front impact sensors (if equipped) or other system components.

The first stage inflator is triggered immediately during an impact that requires air bag deployment. A low energy output is used in less severe collisions. A higher energy output is used for more severe collisions.



This vehicle may be equipped with a driver and/or front passenger seat belt buckle switch that detects whether the driver or front passenger seat belt is buckled. The seat belt buckle switch may adjust the inflation rate of the Advanced Front Air Bags.

WARNING!

- No objects should be placed over or near the air bag on the instrument panel or steering wheel because any such objects could cause harm if the vehicle is in a collision severe enough to cause the air bag to inflate.
- Do not put anything on or around the air bag covers or attempt to open them manually. You may damage the air bags and you could be injured because the air bags may no longer be functional. The protective covers for the air bag cushions are designed to open only when the air bags are inflating.
- Relying on the air bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The air bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions,

WARNING!

air bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belts even though you have air bags.

Front Air Bag Operation

Front Air Bags are designed to provide additional protection by supplementing the seat belts. Front air bags are not expected to reduce the risk of injury in rear, side, or rollover collisions. The front air bags will not deploy in all frontal collisions, including some that may produce substantial vehicle damage — for example, some pole collisions, truck underrides, and angle offset collisions.

On the other hand, depending on the type and location of impact, front air bags may deploy in crashes with little vehicle front-end damage but that produce a severe initial deceleration.

Because air bag sensors measure vehicle deceleration over time, vehicle speed and damage by themselves are not good indicators of whether or not an air bag should have deployed.

Seat belts are necessary for your protection in all collisions, and also are needed to help keep you in position, away from an inflating air bag.

When the ORC detects a collision requiring the front air bags, it signals the inflator units. A large quantity of non-toxic gas is generated to inflate the front air bags.

The steering wheel hub trim cover and the upper passenger side of the instrument panel separate and fold out of the way as the air bags inflate to their full size. The front air bags fully inflate in less time than it takes to blink your eyes. The front air bags then quickly deflate while helping to restrain the driver and front passenger.

Knee Impact Bolsters

The Knee Impact Bolsters help protect the knees of the driver and front passenger, and position the front occupants for improved interaction with the front air bags.

WARNING!

- Do not drill, cut, or tamper with the knee impact bolsters in any way.
- Do not mount any accessories to the knee impact bolsters such as alarm lights, stereos, citizen band radios, etc.

Supplemental Driver Knee Air Bag

This vehicle is equipped with a Supplemental Driver Knee Air Bag mounted in the instrument panel below the steering column. The Supplemental Driver Knee Air Bag provides enhanced protection during a frontal impact by working together with the seat belts, pretensioners, and front air bags.

Supplemental Side Air Bags

Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SABs)

This vehicle is equipped with Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SABs).

Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SABs) are located in the outboard side of the front seats. The SABs are marked with “SRS AIRBAG” or “AIRBAG” on a label or on the seat trim on the outboard side of the seats.

The SABs may help to reduce the risk of occupant injury during certain side impacts, in addition to the injury reduction potential provided by the seat belts and body structure.



Front Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bag Label

When the SAB deploys, it opens the seam on the outboard side of the seatback's trim cover. The inflating SAB deploys through the seat seam into the space between the occupant and the door. The SAB moves at a very high speed and with such a high force that it could injure occupants if they are not seated properly, or if items are positioned in the area where the SAB inflates. Children are at an even greater risk of injury from a deploying air bag.

WARNING!

Do not use accessory seat covers or place objects between you and the Side Air Bags; the performance could be adversely affected and/or objects could be pushed into you, causing serious injury.



Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtains (SABICs)

This vehicle is equipped with Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtains (SABICs).

Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtains (SABICs) are located above the side windows. The trim covering the SABICs is labeled “SRS AIRBAG” or “AIRBAG.”



Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtain (SABIC) Label Location

SABICs may help reduce the risk of head and other injuries to front and rear seat outboard occupants in certain side impacts, in addition to the injury reduction potential provided by the seat belts and body structure.

The SABIC deploys downward, covering the side windows. An inflating SABIC pushes the outside edge of the headliner out of the way and covers the window. The SABICs inflate with enough force to injure occupants if they are not belted and seated properly, or if items are positioned in the area where the SABICs inflate. Children are at an even greater risk of injury from a deploying air bag.

The SABICs may help reduce the risk of partial or complete ejection of vehicle occupants through side windows in certain side impact events.

WARNING!

- Do not mount equipment, or stack luggage or other cargo up high enough to block the deployment of the SABICs.

WARNING!

The trim covering above the side windows where the SABIC and its deployment path are located should remain free from any obstructions.

- In order for the SABICs to work as intended, do not install any accessory items in your vehicle which could alter the roof. Do not add an aftermarket sunroof to your vehicle. Do not add roof racks that require permanent attachments (bolts or screws) for installation on the vehicle roof. Do not drill into the roof of the vehicle for any reason.

Side Impacts

The Side Air Bags are designed to activate in certain side impacts. The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) determines whether the deployment of the Side Air Bags in a particular impact event is appropriate, based on the severity and type of collision. The side impact sensors aid the ORC in determining the appropriate response to impact events. The system is calibrated to deploy the Side Air

Bags on the impact side of the vehicle during impacts that require Side Air Bag occupant protection. In side impacts, the Side Air Bags deploy independently; a left side impact deploys the left Side Air Bags only and a right-side impact deploys the right Side Air Bags only. Vehicle damage by itself is not a good indicator of whether or not Side Air Bags should have deployed.

The Side Air Bags will not deploy in all side collisions, including some collisions at certain angles, or some side collisions that do not impact the area of the passenger compartment. The Side Air Bags may deploy during angled or offset frontal collisions where the front air bags deploy.

Side Air Bags are a supplement to the seat belt restraint system. Side Air Bags deploy in less time than it takes to blink your eyes.

WARNING!

- Occupants, including children, who are up against or very close to Side Air Bags can be seriously injured or killed. Occupants, including children, should never

WARNING!

lean on or sleep against the door, side windows, or area where the side air bags inflate, even if they are in an infant or child restraint.

- Seat belts (and child restraints where appropriate) are necessary for your protection in all collisions. They also help keep you in position, away from an inflating Side Air Bag. To get the best protection from the Side Air Bags, occupants must wear their seat belts properly and sit upright with their backs against the seats. Children must be properly restrained in a child restraint or booster seat that is appropriate for the size of the child.

WARNING!

- Side Air Bags need room to inflate. Do not lean against the door or window. Sit upright in the center of the seat.
- Being too close to the Side Air Bags during deployment could cause you to be severely injured or killed.

WARNING!

- Relying on the Side Air Bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The Side Air Bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, Side Air Bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belt even though you have Side Air Bags.

NOTE:

Air bag covers may not be obvious in the interior trim, but they will open during air bag deployment.

Rollover Events

Side Air Bags are designed to activate in certain rollover events. The ORC determines whether the deployment of the Side Air Bags in a particular rollover event is appropriate, based on the severity and type of collision. Vehicle damage by itself is not a good indicator of whether or not Side Air Bags should have deployed.



The Side Air Bags will not deploy in all rollover events. The rollover sensing system determines if a rollover event may be in progress and whether deployment is appropriate. In the event the vehicle experiences a rollover or near rollover event, and deployment of the Side Air Bags is appropriate, the rollover sensing system will also deploy the seat belt pretensioners on both sides of the vehicle.

The SABICs may help reduce the risk of partial or complete ejection of vehicle occupants through side windows in certain rollover or side impact events.

Air Bag System Components

NOTE:

The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) monitors the internal circuits and interconnecting wiring associated with electrical Air Bag System Components listed below:

- Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)
- Air Bag Warning Light 
- Steering Wheel and Column
- Instrument Panel
- Knee Impact Bolsters

- Driver and Front Passenger Air Bags
- Seat Belt Buckle Switch
- Supplemental Side Air Bags
- Supplemental Knee Air Bags
- Front and Side Impact Sensors
- Seat Belt Pretensioners

If A Deployment Occurs

The front air bags are designed to deflate immediately after deployment.

NOTE:

Front and/or side air bags will not deploy in all collisions. This does not mean something is wrong with the air bag system.

If you do have a collision which deploys the air bags, any or all of the following may occur:

- The air bag material may sometimes cause abrasions and/or skin reddening to the occupants as the air bags deploy and unfold. The abrasions are similar to friction rope burns or those you might get sliding along a carpet or gymnasium floor. They are not caused by contact with chemicals. They are not permanent and normally heal quickly.

However, if you haven't healed significantly within a few days, or if you have any blistering, see your doctor immediately.

- As the air bags deflate, you may see some smoke-like particles. The particles are a normal by-product of the process that generates the non-toxic gas used for air bag inflation. These airborne particles may irritate the skin, eyes, nose, or throat. If you have skin or eye irritation, rinse the area with cool water. For nose or throat irritation, move to fresh air. If the irritation continues, see your doctor. If these particles settle on your clothing, follow the garment manufacturer's instructions for cleaning.

Do not drive your vehicle after the air bags have deployed. If you are involved in another collision, the air bags will not be in place to protect you.

WARNING!

Deployed air bags and seat belt pretensioners cannot protect you in another collision. Have the air bags, seat belt pretensioners, and the seat belt retractor

WARNING!

assemblies replaced by an authorized dealer immediately. Also, have the Occupant Restraint Controller System serviced as well.

NOTE:

- Air bag covers may not be obvious in the interior trim, but they will open during air bag deployment.
- After any collision, the vehicle should be taken to an authorized dealer immediately.

Enhanced Accident Response System

In the event of an impact, if the communication network remains intact, and the power remains intact, depending on the nature of the event, the ORC will determine whether to have the Enhanced Accident Response System perform the following functions:

- Cut off fuel to the engine (If Equipped)
- Cut off battery power to the electric motor (If Equipped)
- Flash hazard lights as long as the battery has power

- Turn on the interior lights, which remain on as long as the battery has power or for 15 minutes from the intervention of the Enhanced Accident Response System.

- Unlock the power door locks.

Your vehicle may also be designed to perform any of these other functions in response to the Enhanced Accident Response System:

- Turn off the Fuel Filter Heater, Turn off the HVAC Blower Motor, Close the HVAC Circulation Door
- Cut off battery power to the:
 - Engine
 - Electric Motor (if equipped)
 - Electric power steering
 - Brake booster
 - Electric park brake
 - Automatic transmission gear selector
 - Horn
 - Front wiper
 - Headlamp washer pump

NOTE:

After an accident, remember to cycle the ignition to the STOP (OFF/LOCK) position and remove the key from the ignition switch to avoid draining the battery. Carefully check the vehicle for fuel leaks in the engine compartment and on the ground near the engine compartment and fuel tank before resetting the system and starting the engine. If there are no fuel leaks or damage to the vehicle electrical devices (e.g. headlights) after an accident, reset the system by following the procedure described below. If you have any doubt, contact an authorized dealer.

Enhanced Accident Response System Reset Procedure

In order to reset the Enhanced Accident Response System functions after an event, the ignition switch must be changed from ignition START or ON/RUN to ignition OFF. Carefully check the vehicle for fuel leaks in the engine compartment and on the ground near the engine compartment and fuel tank before resetting the system and starting the engine.



Maintaining Your Air Bag System

WARNING!

- Modifications to any part of the air bag system could cause it to fail when you need it. You could be injured if the air bag system is not there to protect you. Do not modify the components or wiring, including adding any kind of badges or stickers to the steering wheel hub trim cover or the upper passenger side of the instrument panel. Do not modify the front bumper, vehicle body structure, or add aftermarket side steps or running boards.
- It is dangerous to try to repair any part of the air bag system yourself. Be sure to tell anyone who works on your vehicle that it has an air bag system.
- Do not attempt to modify any part of your air bag system. The air bag may inflate accidentally or may not function properly if modifications are made. Take your vehicle to an authorized dealer for any air bag system service. If your seat, including your trim cover and cushion, needs to be serviced in any way (includ-

WARNING!

ing removal or loosening/tightening of seat attachment bolts), take the vehicle to an authorized dealer. Only manufacturer approved seat accessories may be used. If it is necessary to modify the air bag system for persons with disabilities, contact an authorized dealer.

Event Data Recorder (EDR)

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;

- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

NOTE:

EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

Child Restraints

Everyone in your vehicle needs to be buckled up at all times, including babies and children. Every state in the United States, and every Canadian province, requires that small children ride in proper restraint systems. This is the law, and you can be prosecuted for ignoring it.

Children 12 years or younger should ride properly buckled up in a rear seat, if available. According to crash statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats rather than in the front.

WARNING!

In a collision, an unrestrained child can become a projectile inside the vehicle. The force required to hold even an infant on your lap could become so great that you could not hold the child, no matter how strong you are. The child and others could be badly injured or killed. Any child riding in your vehicle should be in a proper restraint for the child's size.

There are different sizes and types of restraints for children from newborn size to the child almost large enough for an adult safety belt. Always check the child seat Owner's Manual to make sure you have the correct seat for your child. Carefully read and follow

all the instructions and warnings in the child restraint Owner's Manual and on all the labels attached to the child restraint.

Before buying any restraint system, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets all applicable Safety Standards. You should also make sure that you can install it in the vehicle where you will use it.

NOTE:

- For additional information, refer to <http://www.nhtsa.gov/parents-and-caregivers> or call: 1-888-327-4236
- Canadian residents should refer to Transport Canada's website for additional information: <http://www.tc.gc.ca/eng/motorvehiclesafety/safedrivers-childsafety-index-53.htm>

Summary Of Recommendations For Restraining Children In Vehicles

	Child Size, Height, Weight Or Age	Recommended Type Of Child Restraint
Infants and Toddlers	Children who are two years old or younger and who have not reached the height or weight limits of their child restraint	Either an Infant Carrier or a Convertible Child Restraint, facing rearward in a rear seat of the vehicle
Small Children	Children who are at least two years old or who have outgrown the height or weight limit of their rear-facing child restraint	Forward-Facing Child Restraint with a five-point Harness, facing forward in a rear seat of the vehicle



	Child Size, Height, Weight Or Age	Recommended Type Of Child Restraint
Larger Children	Children who have outgrown their forward-facing child restraint, but are too small to properly fit the vehicle's seat belt	Belt Positioning Booster Seat and the vehicle seat belt, seated in a rear seat of the vehicle
Children Too Large for Child Restraints	Children 12 years old or younger, who have outgrown the height or weight limit of their booster seat	Vehicle Seat Belt, seated in a rear seat of the vehicle

Infant And Child Restraints

Safety experts recommend that children ride rear-facing in the vehicle until they are two years old or until they reach either the height or weight limit of their rear-facing child restraint. Two types of child restraints can be used rear-facing: infant carriers and convertible child seats.

The infant carrier is only used rear-facing in the vehicle. It is recommended for children from birth until they reach the weight or height limit of the infant carrier. Convertible child seats can be used either rear-facing or forward-facing in the vehicle. Convertible child seats often have a higher weight limit in the rear-facing direction than infant carriers do, so they can be used rear-facing by children who have outgrown their infant carrier but are still less than at least two years old.

Children should remain rear-facing until they reach the highest weight or height allowed by their convertible child seat.

WARNING!

- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.
- Never install a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat of a vehicle. Only use a rear-facing child restraint in the rear seat. If the vehicle does not have a rear seat, do not transport a rear-facing child restraint in that vehicle.

Older Children And Child Restraints

Children who are two years old or who have outgrown their rear-facing convertible child seat can ride forward-facing in the vehicle. Forward-facing child seats and convertible child seats used in the forward-facing direction are for children who are over two years old or who have outgrown the rear-facing weight or height limit of their rear-facing convertible child seat. Children should remain in a forward-facing child seat with a harness for as long as possible, up to the highest weight or height allowed by the child seat.

All children whose weight or height is above the forward-facing limit for the child seat should use a belt-positioning booster seat until the vehicle's seat belts fit properly. If the child cannot sit with knees bent over the vehicle's seat cushion while the child's back

is against the seatback, they should use a belt-positioning booster seat. The child and belt-positioning booster seat are held in the vehicle by the seat belt.

WARNING!

- Improper installation can lead to failure of an infant or child restraint. It could come loose in a collision. The child could be badly injured or killed. Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.
- After a child restraint is installed in the vehicle, do not move the vehicle seat forward or rearward because it can loosen the child restraint attachments. Remove the child restraint before adjusting the vehicle seat position. When the vehicle seat has been adjusted, re-install the child restraint.
- When your child restraint is not in use, secure it in the vehicle with the seat belt or LATCH anchorages, or remove it from the vehicle. Do not leave it loose in the vehicle. In a sudden stop or accident, it

WARNING!

could strike the occupants or seatbacks and cause serious personal injury.

Children Too Large For Booster Seats

Children who are large enough to wear the shoulder belt comfortably, and whose legs are long enough to bend over the front of the seat when their back is against the seatback, should use the seat belt in a rear seat. Use this simple 5-step test to decide whether the child can use the vehicle's seat belt alone:

1. Can the child sit all the way back against the back of the vehicle seat?
2. Do the child's knees bend comfortably over the front of the vehicle seat – while the child is still sitting all the way back?
3. Does the shoulder belt cross the child's shoulder between the neck and arm?
4. Is the lap part of the belt as low as possible, touching the child's thighs and not the stomach?
5. Can the child stay seated like this for the whole trip?

If the answer to any of these questions was "no," then the child still needs to use a booster seat in this vehicle. If the child is using the lap/shoulder belt, check seat belt fit periodically and make sure the seat belt buckle is latched. A child's squirming or slouching can move the belt out of position. If the shoulder belt contacts the face or neck, move the child closer to the center of the vehicle, or use a booster seat to position the seat belt on the child correctly.

WARNING!

Never allow a child to put the shoulder belt under an arm or behind their back. In a crash, the shoulder belt will not protect a child properly, which may result in serious injury or death. A child must always wear both the lap and shoulder portions of the seat belt correctly.



Recommendations For Attaching Child Restraints

Restraint Type	Combined Weight of the Child + Child Restraint	Use Any Attachment Method Shown With An "X" Below			
		LATCH – Lower Anchors Only	Seat Belt Only	LATCH – Lower Anchors + Top Tether Anchor	Seat Belt + Top Tether Anchor
Rear-Facing Child Restraint	Up to 65 lbs (29.5 kg)	X	X		
Rear-Facing Child Restraint	More than 65 lbs (29.5 kg)		X		
Forward-Facing Child Restraint	Up to 65 lbs (29.5 kg)			X	X
Forward-Facing Child Restraint	More than 65 lbs (29.5 kg)				X

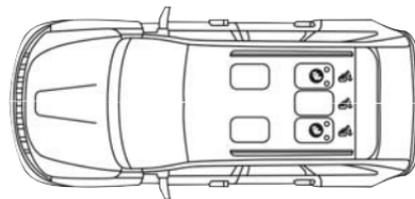
Lower Anchors And Tethers For Children (LATCH) Restraint System



LATCH Label

Your vehicle is equipped with the child restraint anchorage system called LATCH, which stands for Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children. The LATCH system has three vehicle anchor points for installing LATCH-equipped child seats. There are two lower anchorages located at the back of the seat cushion where it meets the seatback and one top tether anchorage located behind the seating position. These anchorages are used to install LATCH-equipped child seats without using the vehicle's seat belts. Some seating positions may have a top tether anchorage but no lower anchorages. In these seating positions, the seat belt must be used with the top tether anchorage to install the child restraint. Please see the following table for more information.

LATCH Positions For Installing Child Restraints In This Vehicle



LATCH Positions For Installing Child Restraints In This Vehicle

-  Lower Anchorage Symbol
(2 Anchorages Per Seating Position)
-  Top Tether Anchorage Symbol



Frequently Asked Questions About Installing Child Restraints With LATCH		
What is the weight limit (child's weight + weight of the child restraint) for using the LATCH anchorage system to attach the child restraint?	65 lbs (29.5 kg)	Use the LATCH anchorage system until the combined weight of the child and the child restraint is 65 lbs (29.5 kg). Use the seat belt and tether anchor instead of the LATCH system once the combined weight is more than 65 lbs (29.5 kg).
Can the LATCH anchorages and the seat belt be used together to attach a rear-facing or forward-facing child restraint?	No	Do not use the seat belt when you use the LATCH anchorage system to attach a rear-facing or forward-facing child restraint. Booster seats may be attached to the LATCH anchorages if allowed by the booster seat manufacturer. See your booster seat owner's manual for more information.
Can a child seat be installed in the center position using the inner LATCH lower anchorages?	No	Use the seat belt and tether anchor to install a child seat in the center seating position.
Can two child restraints be attached using a common lower LATCH anchorage?	No	Never "share" a LATCH anchorage with two or more child restraints. If the center position does not have dedicated LATCH lower anchorages, use the seat belt to install a child seat in the center position next to a child seat using the LATCH anchorages in an outboard position.
Can the rear-facing child restraint touch the back of the front passenger seat?	Yes	The child seat may touch the back of the front passenger seat if the child restraint manufacturer also allows contact. See your child restraint owner's manual for more information.
Can the rear head restraints be removed?	Yes	The head restraint may be removed in only the center seating position if it interferes with the installation of the child restraint. Refer to "Head Restraints" in Getting To Know Your Vehicle for further information.

Locating The LATCH Anchorages



The lower anchorages are round bars that are found at the rear of the seat cushion where it meets the seatback, below the anchorage symbols on the seatback. They are just visible when you lean into the rear seat to install the child restraint. You will easily feel them if you run your finger along the gap between the seatback and seat cushion.

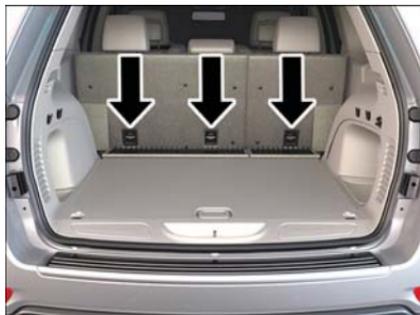


LATCH Anchorages

Locating The Upper Tether Anchorages



There are tether strap anchorages behind each rear seating position located on the back of the seat. To access them, pull the carpeted floor panel away from the seat back, this will expose the top tether strap anchorages.



Tether Strap Anchorages

LATCH-compatible child restraint systems will be equipped with a rigid bar or a flexible strap on each side. Each will have a hook or connector to attach to the lower anchorage and a way to tighten the connection to the

anchorage. Forward-facing child restraints and some rear-facing child restraints will also be equipped with a tether strap. The tether strap will have a hook at the end to attach to the top tether anchorage and a way to tighten the strap after it is attached to the anchorage.

Center Seat LATCH

WARNING!

- Do not install a child restraint in the center position using the LATCH system. This position is not approved for installing child seats using the LATCH attachments. You must use the seat belt and tether anchor to install a child seat in the center seating position.
- Never use the same lower anchorage to attach more than one child restraint. Please refer to “To Install A LATCH-Compatible Child Restraint” for typical installation instructions.



Vehicle With A Center Arm Rest Tether

For rear-facing child restraints secured in the center seat position with the vehicle seat belts, the rear center seat position has an armrest tether that secures the arm rest in the upward position.

1. To access the center seat arm rest tether, first lower the arm rest. The tether is located behind the armrest and hooked onto the plastic seat backing.



Center Seat Position Arm Rest Tether

2. Pull down on the tether to unhook it from the plastic seat backing.
3. Raise the armrest and attach the tether hook to the strap located on the front of the arm rest.



Center Seat Position Arm Rest Tether

Always follow the directions of the child restraint manufacturer when installing your child restraint. Not all child restraint systems will be installed as described here.

To Install A LATCH-Compatible Child Restraint

If the selected seating position has a Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) seat belt, stow the seat belt, following the instructions below. See the section “Installing Child Restraints Using the Vehicle Seat Belt” to check what type of seat belt each seating position has.

1. Loosen the adjusters on the lower straps and on the tether strap of the child seat so that you can more easily attach the hooks or connectors to the vehicle anchorages.
2. Place the child seat between the lower anchorages for that seating position. For some second row seats, you may need to recline the seat and / or raise the head restraint (if adjustable) to get a better fit. If the rear seat can be moved forward and rearward in the vehicle, you may wish to move it to its rear-most position to make room for the child seat. You may also move the front seat forward to allow more room for the child seat.

3. Attach the lower hooks or connectors of the child restraint to the lower anchorages in the selected seating position.
4. If the child restraint has a tether strap, connect it to the top tether anchorage. See the section “Installing Child Restraints Using the Top Tether Anchorage” for directions to attach a tether anchor.
5. Tighten all of the straps as you push the child restraint rearward and downward into the seat. Remove slack in the straps according to the child restraint manufacturer’s instructions.
6. Test that the child restraint is installed tightly by pulling back and forth on the child seat at the belt path. It should not move more than 1 inch (25.4 mm) in any direction.

How To Stow An Unused Switchable-ALR (ALR) Seat Belt:

When using the LATCH attaching system to install a child restraint, stow all ALR seat belts that are not being used by other occupants or being used to secure child restraints. An unused belt could injure a child if they play with it and accidentally lock the seat belt retractor. Before installing a child restraint using the LATCH system, buckle the seat belt behind the child restraint and out of the child’s reach. If the buckled seat belt interferes with the child restraint installation, instead of buckling it behind the child restraint, route the seat belt through the child restraint belt path and then buckle it. Do not lock the seat belt. Remind all children in the vehicle that the seat belts are not toys and that they should not play with them.

WARNING!

- Improper installation of a child restraint to the LATCH anchorages can lead to failure of the restraint. The child could be badly injured or killed. Follow the child restraint manufacturer’s directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.
- Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly-fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts, harnesses, or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.



Installing Child Restraints Using The Vehicle Seat Belt

Child restraint systems are designed to be secured in vehicle seats by lap belts or the lap belt portion of a lap/shoulder belt.

WARNING!

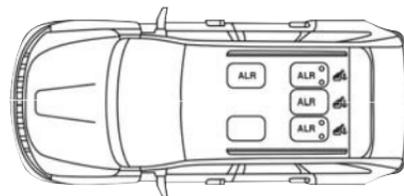
- Improper installation or failure to properly secure a child restraint can lead to failure of the restraint. The child could be badly injured or killed.
- Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.

The seat belts in the passenger seating positions are equipped with a Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) that is designed to keep the lap portion of the seat belt tight around the child restraint so that it is not necessary to use a locking clip. The ALR retractor can be “switched” into a locked mode by pulling all of the webbing out of the retractor and then letting the webbing retract back into the retractor. If it is locked, the ALR will make a clicking noise while the webbing is pulled back into the retractor.

Refer to the “Automatic Locking Mode” description in “Switchable Automatic Locking Retractors (ALR)” under “Occupant Restraint Systems” for additional information on ALR.

Please see the table below and the following sections for more information.

Lap/Shoulder Belt Systems For Installing Child Restraints In This Vehicle



Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) Locations

ALR = Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor
 Top Tether Anchorage Symbol

Frequently Asked Questions About Installing Child Restraints With Seat Belts

What is the weight limit (child's weight + weight of the child restraint) for using the Tether Anchor with the seat belt to attach a forward facing child restraint?	Weight limit of the Child Restraint	Always use the tether anchor when using the seat belt to install a forward facing child restraint, up to the recommended weight limit of the child restraint.
Can the rear-facing child restraint touch the back of the front passenger seat?	Yes	Contact between the front passenger seat and the child restraint is allowed, if the child restraint manufacturer also allows contact.
Can the rear head restraints be removed?	Yes	The head restraint may be removed in only the center seating position if it interferes with the installation of the child restraint. Refer to "Head Restraints" in "Getting To Know Your Vehicle" for further information.
Can the buckle stalk be twisted to tighten the seat belt against the belt path of the child restraint?	No	Do not twist the buckle stalk in a seating position with an ALR retractor.



Installing A Child Restraint With A Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR):

Child restraint systems are designed to be secured in vehicle seats by lap belts or the lap belt portion of a lap/shoulder belt.

WARNING!

- Improper installation or failure to properly secure a child restraint can lead to failure of the restraint. The child could be badly injured or killed.
- Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.

1. Place the child seat in the center of the seating position. For some second row seats, you may need to recline the seat and/or raise the head restraint (if adjustable) to get a better fit. If the rear seat can be moved forward and rearward in the vehicle, you may wish to move it to its

rear-most position to make room for the child seat. You may also move the front seat forward to allow more room for the child seat.

2. Pull enough of the seat belt webbing from the retractor to pass it through the belt path of the child restraint. Do not twist the belt webbing in the belt path.
3. Slide the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a "click."
4. Pull on the webbing to make the lap portion tight against the child seat.
5. To lock the seat belt, pull down on the shoulder part of the belt until you have pulled all the seat belt webbing out of the retractor. Then, allow the webbing to retract back into the retractor. As the webbing retracts, you will hear a clicking sound. This means the seat belt is now in the Automatic Locking mode.
6. Try to pull the webbing out of the retractor. If it is locked, you should not be able to

pull out any webbing. If the retractor is not locked, repeat step 5.

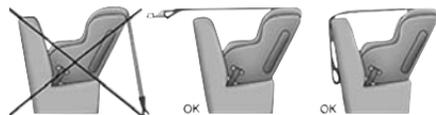
7. Finally, pull up on any excess webbing to tighten the lap portion around the child restraint while you push the child restraint rearward and downward into the vehicle seat.
8. If the child restraint has a top tether strap and the seating position has a top tether anchorage, connect the tether strap to the anchorage and tighten the tether strap. See the section "Installing Child Restraints Using the Top Tether Anchorage" for directions to attach a tether anchor.
9. Test that the child restraint is installed tightly by pulling back and forth on the child seat at the belt path. It should not move more than 1 inch (25.4 mm) in any direction.

Any seat belt system will loosen with time, so check the belt occasionally, and pull it tight if necessary.

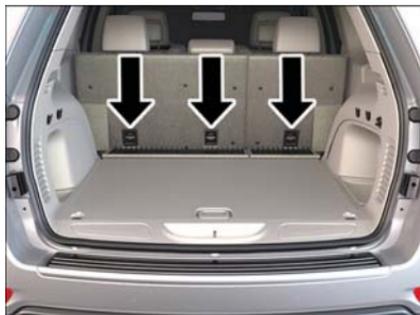
Installing Child Restraints Using The Top Tether Anchorage:

WARNING!

Do not attach a tether strap for a rear-facing car seat to any location in front of the car seat, including the seat frame or a tether anchorage. Only attach the tether strap of a rear-facing car seat to the tether anchorage that is approved for that seating position, located behind the top of the vehicle seat. See the section “Lower Anchors and Tethers for CHildren (LATCH) Restraint System” for the location of approved tether anchorages in your vehicle.



1. Look behind the seating position where you plan to install the child restraint to find the tether anchorage. You may need to move the seat forward to provide better access to the tether anchorage. If there is no top tether anchorage for that seating position, move the child restraint to another position in the vehicle if one is available.
2. To access the top tether strap anchorages behind the rear seat, pull the carpeted floor panel away from the seat back, this will expose the top tether strap anchorages.
3. Route the tether strap to provide the most direct path for the strap between the anchor and the child seat. If your vehicle is equipped with adjustable rear head restraints, raise the head restraint, and where possible, route the tether strap under the head restraint and between the two posts. If not possible, lower the head restraint and pass the tether strap around the outboard side of the head restraint.
4. For the center seating position, route the tether strap over the seatback and headrest then attach the hook to the tether anchor located on the back of the seat.



**Top Tether Strap Anchorage
(Located On Seatback)**



5. Attach the tether strap hook of the child restraint to the top tether anchorage as shown in the diagram.



Top Tether Strap Mounting

6. Remove slack in the tether strap according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.

WARNING!

- The top tether anchorages are not visible until the gap panel is folded down.

WARNING!

Do not use the visible cargo tie down hooks, located on the floor behind the seats, to attach a child restraint tether anchor.

- An incorrectly anchored tether strap could lead to increased head motion and possible injury to the child. Use only the anchorage position directly behind the child seat to secure a child restraint top tether strap.
- If your vehicle is equipped with a split rear seat, make sure the tether strap does not slip into the opening between the seatbacks as you remove slack in the strap.

Transporting Pets

Air Bags deploying in the front seat could harm your pet. An unrestrained pet will be thrown about and possibly injured, or injure a passenger during panic braking or in a collision.

Pets should be restrained in the rear seat (if equipped) in pet harnesses or pet carriers that are secured by seat belts.

SAFETY TIPS

Transporting Passengers

NEVER TRANSPORT PASSENGERS IN THE CARGO AREA.

WARNING!

- Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat build-up may cause serious injury or death.
- It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

Exhaust Gas

WARNING!

Exhaust gases can injure or kill. They contain carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Breathing it can make you unconscious and can eventually poison you. To avoid breathing (CO), follow these safety tips:

- Do not run the engine in a closed garage or in confined areas any longer than needed to move your vehicle in or out of the area.
- If you are required to drive with the trunk/liftgate/rear doors open, make sure that all windows are closed and the climate control BLOWER switch is set at high speed. DO NOT use the recirculation mode.
- If it is necessary to sit in a parked vehicle with the engine running, adjust your heating or cooling controls to force outside air into the vehicle. Set the blower at high speed.

The best protection against carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle body is a properly maintained engine exhaust system.

Whenever a change is noticed in the sound of the exhaust system, when exhaust fumes can be detected inside the vehicle, or when the underside or rear of the vehicle is damaged, have a competent mechanic inspect the complete exhaust system and adjacent body areas for broken, damaged, deteriorated, or mispositioned parts. Open seams or loose connections could permit exhaust fumes to seep into the passenger compartment. In addition, inspect the exhaust system each time the vehicle is raised for lubrication or oil change. Replace as required.

Safety Checks You Should Make Inside The Vehicle

Seat Belts

Inspect the seat belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, and loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the system.

Front seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision. Rear seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision if they have been damaged (i.e., bent retractor, torn webbing, etc.). If there is any question regarding seat belt or retractor condition, replace the seat belt.

Air Bag Warning Light

The Air Bag warning light  will turn on for four to eight seconds as a bulb check when the ignition switch is first turned to ON/RUN. If the light is either not on during starting, stays on, or turns on while driving, have the system inspected at an authorized dealer as soon as possible. After the bulb check, this light will illuminate with a single chime when a fault with the Air Bag System has been detected. It will stay on until the fault is removed. If the light comes on intermittently or remains on while driving, have an authorized dealer service the vehicle immediately.

Refer to “Occupant Restraint Systems” in “Safety” for further information.



Defroster

Check operation by selecting the defrost mode and place the blower control on high speed. You should be able to feel the air directed against the windshield. See an authorized dealer for service if your defroster is inoperable.

Floor Mat Safety Information

Always use floor mats designed to fit your vehicle. Only use a floor mat that does not interfere with the operation of the accelerator, brake or clutch pedals. Only use a floor mat that is securely attached using the floor mat fasteners so it cannot slip out of position and interfere with the accelerator, brake or clutch pedals or impair safe operation of your vehicle in other ways.

WARNING!

An improperly attached, damaged, folded, or stacked floor mat, or damaged floor mat fasteners may cause your floor mat to interfere with the accelerator, brake, or

WARNING!

clutch pedals and cause a loss of vehicle control. To prevent **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH**:

- ALWAYS securely attach ☺ your floor mat using the floor mat fasteners. **DO NOT** install your floor mat upside down or turn your floor mat over. Lightly pull to confirm mat is secured using the floor mat fasteners on a regular basis.
- ALWAYS REMOVE THE EXISTING FLOOR MAT FROM THE VEHICLE ☹ before installing any other floor mat. NEVER install or stack an additional floor mat on top of an existing floor mat.
- ONLY install floor mats designed to fit your vehicle. NEVER install a floor mat that cannot be properly attached and secured to your vehicle. If a floor mat needs to be replaced, only use a FCA approved floor mat for the specific make, model, and year of your vehicle.
- ONLY use the driver's side floor mat on the driver's side floor area. To check for interference, with the vehicle properly parked with the engine off, fully depress

WARNING!

the accelerator, the brake, and the clutch pedal (if present) to check for interference. If your floor mat interferes with the operation of any pedal, or is not secure to the floor, remove the floor mat from the vehicle and place the floor mat in your trunk.

- ONLY use the passenger's side floor mat on the passenger's side floor area.
- ALWAYS make sure objects cannot fall or slide into the driver's side floor area when the vehicle is moving. Objects can become trapped under accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals and could cause a loss of vehicle control.
- NEVER place any objects under the floor mat (e.g., towels, keys, etc.). These objects could change the position of the floor mat and may cause interference with the accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals.
- If the vehicle carpet has been removed and re-installed, always properly attach carpet to the floor and check the floor mat fasteners are secure to the vehicle

WARNING!

carpet. Fully depress each pedal to check for interference with the accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals then re-install the floor mats.

- It is recommended to only use mild soap and water to clean your floor mats. After cleaning, always check your floor mat has been properly installed and is secured to your vehicle using the floor mat fasteners by lightly pulling mat.

Periodic Safety Checks You Should Make Outside The Vehicle

Tires

Examine tires for excessive tread wear and uneven wear patterns. Check for stones, nails, glass, or other objects lodged in the tread or sidewall. Inspect the tread for cuts and cracks. Inspect sidewalls for cuts, cracks, and bulges. Check the wheel nuts for tightness. Check the tires (including spare) for proper cold inflation pressure.

Lights

Have someone observe the operation of brake lights and exterior lights while you work the controls. Check turn signal and high beam indicator lights on the instrument panel.

Door Latches

Check for proper closing, latching, and locking.

Fluid Leaks

Check area under the vehicle after overnight parking for fuel, coolant, oil, or other fluid leaks. Also, if gasoline fumes are detected or if fuel, or brake fluid leaks are suspected. The cause should be located and corrected immediately.

WARNING!

To prevent SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH when using “Track-Use” parts and equipment:

- NEVER use any “Track-Use” equipment on public roads. FCA US LLC does not authorize the use of “Track-Use” equipment on public roads.

WARNING!

- The intended use of “Track-Use” parts is for race vehicles on race tracks. To help ensure the safety of the race driver, engineers should supervise the installation of “Track-Use” parts.
- FCA US LLC does not authorize the installation or use of any part noted as “Track-Use” on any new vehicle prior to its first retail sale.

WARNING!

To prevent SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:

- ALWAYS remove any “Track-Use” equipment before driving on public roads.
- ALWAYS properly use your three-point seat belts when driving on public roads.
- In a collision, you and your passengers can suffer much greater injuries if you are not properly buckled up. You can strike the interior of your vehicle or other passengers, or you can be thrown out of the vehicle.



STARTING THE ENGINE — GAS

Before starting your vehicle, adjust your seat, adjust the inside and outside mirrors, fasten your seat belt, and if present, instruct all other occupants to buckle their seat belts.

WARNING!

- Before exiting a vehicle, always come to a complete stop, then shift the automatic transmission into PARK and apply the parking brake.
- Always make sure the keyless ignition mode is in the OFF mode, key fob is removed from the vehicle and vehicle is locked.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Leaving children in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the gear selector.

WARNING!

- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-Go in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.
- Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat build-up may cause serious injury or death.

Automatic Transmission

The gear selector must be in the NEUTRAL or PARK position before you can start the engine. Apply the brakes before shifting into any driving gear.

CAUTION!

Damage to the transmission may occur if the following precautions are not observed:

CAUTION!

- Do not shift from REVERSE, PARK, or NEUTRAL into any forward gear when the engine is above idle speed.
- Shift into PARK only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.
- Shift into or out of REVERSE only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop and the engine is at idle speed.
- Before shifting into any gear, make sure your foot is firmly on the brake pedal.

Normal Starting

To Turn On The Engine Using The ENGINE START/STOP Button

1. The transmission must be in PARK or NEUTRAL.
2. Press and hold the brake pedal while pushing the ENGINE START/STOP button once.
3. The system takes over and attempts to start the vehicle. If the vehicle fails to start, the starter will disengage automatically after 10 seconds.

4. If you wish to stop the cranking of the engine prior to the engine starting, push the button again.

NOTE:

Normal starting of either a cold or a warm engine is obtained without pumping or pressing the accelerator pedal.

To Turn Off The Engine Using ENGINE START/STOP Button

1. Place the gear selector in PARK, then push and release the ENGINE START/STOP button.
2. The ignition will return to the OFF mode.
3. If the gear selector is not in PARK (with vehicle stopped) and the ENGINE START/STOP button is pushed once, the transmission will automatically select PARK and the engine will turn off, however the ignition will remain in the ACC mode (NOT the OFF mode). Never leave a vehicle out of the PARK position, or it could roll.

4. If the gear selector is in NEUTRAL, and the vehicle speed is below 5 mph (8 km/h), pushing the START/STOP button once will turn the engine off. The ignition will remain in the ACC mode.

5. If the vehicle speed is above 5 mph (8 km/h), the ENGINE START/STOP button must be held for two seconds (or three short pushes in a row) to turn the engine off. The ignition will remain in the ACC mode (NOT the OFF mode) if the engine is turned off when the transmission is not in PARK.

NOTE:

The system will automatically time out and the ignition will cycle to the OFF mode after 30 minutes of inactivity if the ignition is left in the ACC or RUN (engine not running) mode and the transmission is in PARK.

ENGINE START/STOP Button Functions — With Driver's Foot OFF The Brake Pedal (In PARK Or NEUTRAL Position)

The ENGINE START/STOP button operates similar to an ignition switch. It has three modes: OFF, ACC, and RUN. To change the ignition modes without starting the vehicle and use the accessories, follow these steps:

1. Starting with the ignition in the OFF mode,
2. Push the ENGINE START/STOP button once to place the ignition to the ACC mode (instrument cluster will display "ACC"),
3. Push the ENGINE START/STOP button a second time to place the ignition to the RUN mode (instrument cluster will display "ON/RUN"),
4. Push the ENGINE START/STOP button a third time to return the ignition to the OFF mode (instrument cluster will display "OFF").



NOTE:

Only press one pedal at a time while driving the vehicle. Torque performance of the vehicle could be reduced if both pedals are pressed at the same time. If pressure is detected on both pedals simultaneously, a warning message will display in the instrument cluster. For further information, refer to “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel”.

AutoPark

AutoPark is a supplemental feature to assist in placing the vehicle in PARK should the situations on the following pages occur. It is a back up system and should not be relied upon as the primary method by which the driver shifts the vehicle into PARK.

The conditions under which AutoPark will engage are outlined on the following pages.

WARNING!

- Driver inattention could lead to failure to place the vehicle in PARK. ALWAYS DO A VISUAL CHECK that your vehicle is in PARK by verifying that a solid (not blink-

WARNING!

ing) “P” is indicated in the instrument cluster display and on the gear selector. If the “P” indicator is blinking, your vehicle is not in PARK. As an added precaution, always apply the parking brake when exiting the vehicle.

- AutoPark is a supplemental feature. It is not designed to replace the need to shift your vehicle into PARK. It is a back up system and should not be relied upon as the primary method by which the driver shifts the vehicle into PARK.

If the vehicle is not in PARK and the driver turns off the engine, the vehicle may AutoPark.

AutoPark will engage when all of these conditions are met:

- Vehicle is equipped with an 8-speed transmission
- Vehicle is not in PARK
- Vehicle Speed is 1.2 MPH (1.9 km/h) or less
- Ignition switched from RUN to ACC

NOTE:

For Keyless Go equipped vehicles, The engine will turn off and the ignition switch will change to ACC mode. After 30 minutes the ignition switches to OFF automatically, unless the driver turns the ignition switch OFF.

If the vehicle is not in PARK and the driver exits the vehicle with the engine running, the vehicle may AutoPark.

AutoPark will engage when all of these conditions are met:

- Vehicle is equipped with an 8-speed transmission
- Vehicle is not in PARK
- Vehicle Speed is 1.2 MPH (1.9 km/h) or less
- Driver’s seat belt is unbuckled
- Driver’s door is ajar
- Brake Pedal is not depressed

The MESSAGE “**AutoPark Engaged Shift to P then Shift to Gear**” will display in the instrument cluster.

NOTE:

In some cases the ParkSense graphic will be displayed in the instrument cluster. In these cases, the shifter must be returned to “P” to select desired gear.

If the driver shifts into PARK while moving, the vehicle may AutoPark.

AutoPark will engage **ONLY** when vehicle speed is 1.2 MPH (1.9 km/h) or less.

The MESSAGE “**Vehicle Speed is Too High to Shift to P**” will be displayed in the instrument cluster if vehicle speed is above 1.2 MPH (1.9 km/h).

WARNING!

If vehicle speed is above 1.2 MPH (1.9 km/h), the transmission will default to NEUTRAL until the vehicle speed drops below 1.2 MPH (1.9 km). A vehicle left in the NEUTRAL position can roll. As an added precaution, always apply the parking brake when exiting the vehicle.

4WD LOW — If Equipped

AutoPark will be disabled when operating the vehicle in 4WD LOW.

The MESSAGE “**AutoPark Disabled**” will be displayed in the instrument cluster.

Additional customer warnings will be given when both of these conditions are met:

- Vehicle is not in PARK
- Driver's Door is ajar

The MESSAGE “**AutoPark Not Engaged**” will be displayed in the instrument cluster. A warning chime will continue until you shift the vehicle into PARK or the Driver's Door is closed.

ALWAYS DO A VISUAL CHECK that your vehicle is in PARK by looking for the “P” in the instrument cluster display and on the shifter. As an added precaution, always apply the parking brake when exiting the vehicle.

STARTING THE ENGINE — 3.0L DIESEL ENGINE

Before starting your vehicle, adjust your seat, both inside and outside mirrors, and fasten your seat belts.

The starter is allowed to crank for up to 30-second intervals. Waiting a few minutes between such intervals will protect the starter from overheating.

WARNING!

- Before exiting a vehicle, always come to a complete stop, then shift the automatic transmission into PARK and apply the parking brake.
- Always make sure the keyless ignition node is in the OFF mode, key fob is removed from the vehicle and vehicle is locked.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Leaving children in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons.



WARNING!

A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the gear selector.

- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.
- Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat build-up may cause serious injury or death.

NOTE:

Engine start up in very low ambient temperature could result in evident white smoke. This condition will disappear as the engine warms up.

CAUTION!

- The engine is allowed to crank as long as 30 seconds. If the engine fails to start during this period, please wait at least two minutes for the starter to cool before repeating start procedure.
- If the "Water in Fuel Indicator Light" remains on, DO NOT START engine before you drain the water from the fuel filters to avoid engine damage. Refer to "Draining Fuel/Water Separator Filter" in "Servicing And Maintenance" in your Diesel Supplement for further information, which can be found with your on-line Owner's Information.

Automatic Transmission

Start the engine with the transmission gear selector in the PARK position. Apply the brake before shifting to any driving range.

Normal Starting

Observe the instrument panel cluster lights when starting the engine.

NOTE:

Normal starting of either a cold or a warm engine is obtained without pumping or pressing the accelerator pedal

1. Always apply the parking brake.
2. Press and hold the brake pedal while pushing the ENGINE START/STOP button once.

NOTE:

A delay of the start of up to five seconds is possible under very cold conditions. The "Wait to Start" telltale will be illuminated during the pre-heat process, When the engine Wait To Start light goes off the engine will automatically crank.

CAUTION!

If the “Water in Fuel Indicator Light” remains on, DO NOT START engine before you drain the water from the fuel filters to avoid engine damage. Refer to “Draining Fuel/Water Separator Filter” in “Servicing And Maintenance” in your Diesel Supplement for further information, which can be found with your online Owner’s Information.

3. The system will automatically engage the starter to crank the engine. If the vehicle fails to start, the starter will disengage automatically after 25 seconds.
4. If you wish to stop the cranking of the engine prior to the engine starting, push the button again.
5. Check that the oil pressure warning light has turned off.
6. Release the parking brake.

NOTE:

Only press one pedal at a time while driving the vehicle. Torque performance of the vehicle could be reduced if both pedals are pressed at the same time. If pressure is detected on both pedals simultaneously, a warning message will display in the instrument cluster. For further information, refer to “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel”.

ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS

3.6L & 5.7L Engines

A long break-in period is not required for the drivetrain (engine, transmission, clutch, and rear axle) in your new vehicle.

Drive moderately during the first 300 miles (500 km). After the initial 60 miles (100 km), speeds up to 50 or 55 mph (80 or 90 km/h) are desirable.

While cruising, brief full-throttle acceleration within the limits of local traffic laws contributes to a good break-in. However, wide-open throttle acceleration in low gear can be detrimental and should be avoided.

The engine oil, transmission fluid, and axle lubricant installed at the factory is high-quality and energy-conserving. Oil, fluid, and lubricant changes should be consistent with anticipated climate and conditions under which vehicle operations will occur. For the recommended viscosity and quality grades, refer to “Fluids And Lubricants” in “Technical Specifications”.

CAUTION!

Never use Non-Detergent Oil or Straight Mineral Oil in the engine or damage may result.

NOTE:

A new engine may consume some oil during its first few thousand miles (kilometers) of operation. This should be considered a nor-



mal part of the break-in and not interpreted as an indication of difficulty. Please check your oil level with the engine oil indicator often during the break in period. Add oil as required.

Diesel Engine

The diesel engine does not require a break-in period due to its construction. Normal operation is allowed, providing the following recommendations are followed:

- Warm up the engine before placing it under load.
- Do not operate the engine at idle for prolonged periods.
- Use the appropriate transmission gear to prevent engine lugging.
- Observe vehicle oil pressure and temperature indicators.
- Check the coolant and oil levels frequently.
- Vary throttle position at highway speeds when carrying or towing significant weight.

NOTE:

Light duty operation such as light trailer towing or no load operation will extend the time before the engine is at full efficiency. Reduced fuel economy and power may be seen at this time.

The engine oil installed in the engine at the factory is a high-quality energy conserving type lubricant. Oil changes should be consistent with anticipated climate conditions under which vehicle operations will occur. The recommended viscosity and quality grades are shown under “Fluids And Lubricants” in “Technical Specifications” in this manual. **NON-DETERGENT OR STRAIGHT MINERAL OILS MUST NEVER BE USED.**

SRT Engines

The following tips will be helpful in obtaining optimum performance and maximum durability for your new SRT Vehicle.

Despite modern technology and World Class manufacturing methods, the moving parts of the vehicle must still wear in with each other.

This wearing in occurs mainly during the first 500 miles (805 km) and continues through the first oil change interval.

It is recommended for the operator to observe the following driving behaviors during the new vehicle break-in period:

0 to 100 miles (0 to 161 km):

- Do not allow the engine to operate at idle for an extended period of time.
- Depress the accelerator pedal slowly and not more than halfway to avoid rapid acceleration.
- Avoid aggressive braking.
- Drive with the engine speed less than 3,500 RPM.
- Maintain vehicle speed below 55 mph (88 km/h) and observe local speed limits.

100 to 300 miles (161 to 483 km):

- Depress the accelerator pedal slowly and not more than halfway to avoid rapid acceleration in lower gears (1st to 3rd gears).
- Avoid aggressive braking.

- Drive with the engine speed less than 5,000 RPM.
- Maintain vehicle speed below 70 mph (112 km/h) and observe local speed limits. 300 to 500 miles (483 to 805 km):
- Exercise the full engine rpm range, shifting manually (paddles or gear shift) at higher rpms when possible.
- Do not perform sustained operation with the accelerator pedal at wide open throttle.
- Maintain vehicle speed below 85 mph (136 km/h) and observe local speed limits.

For the first 1500 miles (2414 km):

- Do not participate in track events, sport driving schools, or similar activities during the first 1500 mi (2414 km).

NOTE:

Check engine oil with every refueling and add if necessary. Oil and fuel consumption may be higher through the first oil change interval. Running the engine with an oil level below the add mark can cause severe engine damage.

STOP/START SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED

The Stop/Start function is developed to reduce fuel consumption. The system will stop the engine automatically during a vehicle stop if the required conditions are met. Releasing the brake pedal or pressing the accelerator pedal will automatically re-start the engine.

This vehicle has been upgraded with a heavy duty starter, enhanced battery, and other upgraded engine parts, to handle the additional engine starts.

Automatic Mode



The Stop/Start feature is enabled after every normal customer engine start. At that time, the system will go into STOP/START READY and if all other conditions are met, can go into a STOP/START AUTOSTOP ACTIVE “Autostop” mode.

To Activate The Autostop Mode, The Following Must Occur:

- The system must be in STOP/START READY state. A STOP/START READY message will be displayed in the instrument cluster display within the Stop/Start section. Refer to “Instrument Cluster” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” in your Owner’s Manual for further information.
- The vehicle must be completely stopped.
- The shifter must be in a forward gear and the brake pedal depressed.

The engine will shut down, the tachometer will move to the zero position and the Stop/Start telltale will illuminate indicating you are in Autostop. Customer settings will be maintained upon return to an engine running condition.

Refer to the “Stop/Start System” in the “Starting And Operating” section located in your Owner’s Manual for further information.



Possible Reasons The Engine Does Not Autostop

Prior to engine shut down, the system will check many safety and comfort conditions to see if they are fulfilled. Detailed information about the operation of the Stop/Start system may be viewed in the instrument cluster display Stop/Start Screen. In the following situations, the engine will not stop:

- Driver's seat belt is not buckled.
- Driver's door is not closed.
- Battery temperature is too warm or cold.
- Battery charge is low.
- The vehicle is on a steep grade.
- Cabin heating or cooling is in process and an acceptable cabin temperature has not been achieved.
- HVAC is set to full defrost mode at a high blower speed.
- HVAC set to MAX A/C.
- Engine has not reached normal operating temperature.

- The transmission is not in a forward gear.
- Hood is open.
- Vehicle is in 4LO transfer case mode.
- Brake pedal is not pressed with sufficient pressure.

Other Factors Which Can Inhibit Autostop Include:

- Accelerator pedal input.
- Engine temp too high.
- 5 mph (8 km/h) threshold not achieved from previous AUTOSTOP.
- Steering angle beyond threshold.
- ACC is on and speed is set.

It may be possible for the vehicle to be driven several times without the STOP/START system going into a STOP/START READY state under more extreme conditions of the items listed above.

To Start The Engine While In Autostop Mode

While in a forward gear, the engine will start when the brake pedal is released or the throttle pedal is depressed. The transmission will automatically re-engage upon engine restart.

Conditions That Will Cause The Engine To Start Automatically While In Autostop Mode:

- The transmission selector is moved out of DRIVE.
- To maintain cabin temperature comfort.
- HVAC is set to full defrost mode.
- HVAC system temperature or fan speed is manually adjusted.
- Battery voltage drops too low.
- Low brake vacuum (e.g. after several brake pedal applications).
- STOP/START OFF switch is pushed.
- A STOP/START system error occurs.
- 4WD system is put into 4LO mode.

To Manually Turn Off The Stop/Start System



STOP/START Off Switch

1. Push the STOP/START OFF switch (located on the switch bank). The light on the switch will illuminate.
2. The “STOP/START OFF” message will appear in instrument cluster display within the Stop/Start section. Refer to “Instru-

ment Cluster” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” in your Owner’s Manual for further information.

3. At the next vehicle stop (after turning off the STOP/START system), the engine will not be stopped.
4. The STOP/START system will reset itself back to an ON condition every time the ignition is turned off and back on.

To Manually Turn On The Stop/Start System

Push the STOP/START OFF switch (located on the switch bank). The light on the switch will turn off.

For complete details on the Stop/Start System refer to the “Stop/Start System” in the “Starting And Operating” section located in your Owner’s Manual for further information.

System Malfunction

If there is a malfunction in the STOP/START system, the system will not shut down the engine. A “SERVICE STOP/START SYSTEM”

message will appear in the instrument cluster display. Refer to “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Getting to Know Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

If the “SERVICE STOP/START SYSTEM” message appears in the instrument cluster display, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

WARNING!

- Never use the PARK position as a substitute for the parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when exiting the vehicle to guard against vehicle movement and possible injury or damage.
- Your vehicle could move and injure you and others if it is not in PARK. Check by trying to move the transmission gear selector out of PARK with the brake pedal released. Make sure the transmission is in PARK before exiting the vehicle.



WARNING!

- The transmission may not engage PARK if the vehicle is moving. Always bring the vehicle to a complete stop before shifting to PARK, and verify that the transmission gear position indicator solidly indicates PARK (P) without blinking. Ensure that the vehicle is completely stopped, and the PARK position is properly indicated, before exiting the vehicle.
- It is dangerous to shift out of PARK or NEUTRAL if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly pressing the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and your foot is firmly pressing the brake pedal.
- Unintended movement of a vehicle could injure those in or near the vehicle. As with all vehicles, you should never exit a vehicle while the engine is running. Before exiting a vehicle, always come to a com-

WARNING!

- plete stop, then apply the parking brake, shift the transmission into PARK, and turn the ignition OFF. When the ignition is in the OFF mode, the transmission is locked in PARK, securing the vehicle against unwanted movement.
- When exiting the vehicle, always make sure the ignition is in the OFF mode, remove the key fob from the vehicle, and lock the vehicle.
 - Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the transmission gear selector.
 - Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle (or in a location accessible to children), and do not leave the ignition in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

CAUTION!

Damage to the transmission may occur if the following precautions are not observed:

- Shift into or out of PARK or REVERSE only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.
- Do not shift between PARK, REVERSE, NEUTRAL, or DRIVE when the engine is above idle speed.
- Before shifting into any gear, make sure your foot is firmly pressing the brake pedal.

NOTE:

You must press and hold the brake pedal while shifting out of PARK.

Ignition Park Interlock

This vehicle is equipped with an Ignition Park Interlock which requires the transmission to be in PARK before the ignition can be turned to the OFF mode. This helps the driver avoid inadvertently leaving the vehicle without placing the transmission in PARK. This system also locks the transmission in PARK whenever the ignition is in the OFF mode.

NOTE:

The transmission is NOT locked in PARK when the ignition is in the ACC mode (even though the engine will be off). Ensure that the transmission is in PARK, and the ignition is **OFF** (not in ACC mode) before exiting the vehicle.

Brake/Transmission Shift Interlock System

This vehicle is equipped with a Brake Transmission Shift Interlock system (BTSI) that holds the transmission gear selector in PARK unless the brakes are applied. To shift the transmission out of PARK, the engine must be running and the brake pedal must be pressed. The brake pedal must also be pressed to shift from NEUTRAL into DRIVE or REVERSE when the vehicle is stopped or moving at low speeds.

Fuel Economy (ECO) Mode

The Fuel Economy (ECO) mode can improve the vehicle's overall fuel economy during normal driving conditions. Push the "ECO" switch in the center stack of the instrument panel to activate or disable ECO mode. A light on the switch indicates when ECO mode is disabled (for regular models) or enabled (for SRT models).



ECO Switch

When the Fuel Economy (ECO) Mode is engaged, the vehicle control systems will change the following:

- The transmission will upshift sooner and downshift later.
- The overall driving performance will be more conservative.
- Vehicles with Quadra-Lift air suspension will operate in "Aero" mode over a broader speed range. Refer to the section on Quadra-Lift for further information.
- In SRT models, the transmission will launch (from a stop) in second gear, and the torque converter clutch may engage at lower engine speeds and remain on longer.
- Some ECO mode functions may be temporarily inhibited based on temperature and other factors.

Active Noise Cancellation — If Equipped

Your vehicle is equipped with an Active Noise Cancellation System. This system uses four microphones embedded in the headliner to detect undesirable exhaust noise, which sometimes occurs when operating in specific driving conditions such as ECO and Tow



mode. An onboard frequency generator creates counteracting sound waves through the audio system to help keep the vehicle quiet.

Eight-Speed Automatic Transmission

Your vehicle is equipped with a fuel efficient 8 speed transmission. The gear selector is located in the center console.



Transmission Gear Selector

- 1 — Lock Button
- 2 — Transmission Gear Selector

The transmission gear selector provides PARK, REVERSE, NEUTRAL, and MANUAL or SPORT (AutoStick) shift positions. Manual shifts can be made using the AutoStick shift control. Toggling the gear selector forward (-) or rearward (+) while in the MANUAL or SPORT (AutoStick) position (beside the DRIVE position), or tapping the shift paddles (+/-), if equipped, will manually select the transmission gear, and will display the current gear in the instrument cluster. Refer to "AutoStick" in this section for further information.

NOTE:

If the gear selector cannot be moved to the PARK, REVERSE, or NEUTRAL position (when pushed forward), it is probably in the AutoStick (+/-) position (beside the DRIVE position). In AutoStick mode, the transmission gear (1, 2, 3, etc.) is displayed in the instrument cluster. Move the gear selector to the right (into the DRIVE [D] position) for access to PARK, REVERSE, and NEUTRAL.

AutoStick

AutoStick is a driver-interactive transmission feature providing manual shift control, giving you more control of the vehicle. AutoStick allows you to maximize engine braking, eliminate undesirable upshifts and downshifts, and improve overall vehicle performance. This system can also provide you with more control during passing, city driving, cold slippery conditions, mountain driving, trailer towing, and many other situations.



Shift Paddles

Operation

To activate AutoStick mode, move the gear selector into the MANUAL (M) or SPORT (S) position (beside the DRIVE position), or tap one of the shift paddles on the steering wheel

(if equipped). Tapping the (-) shift paddle (if equipped) to enter AutoStick mode will downshift the transmission to the next lower gear, while tapping (+) to enter AutoStick mode will retain the current gear. The current transmission gear will be displayed in the instrument cluster. In AutoStick mode, you can use the gear selector (in the MANUAL or SPORT position), or the shift paddles (if equipped), to manually shift the transmission. Tapping the gear selector forward (-) while in the MANUAL (M) or SPORT (S) position, or tapping the (-) shift paddle (if equipped), will downshift the transmission to the next lower gear. Tapping the selector rearward (+) (or tapping the (+) shift paddle, if equipped) will command an upshift.

NOTE:

The shift paddles (if equipped) may be disabled (or re-enabled, as desired) using the Uconnect Personal Settings or, in SRT models, using Drive Modes.

In AutoStick mode, the transmission will shift up or down when (+/-) is manually selected by the driver (using the gear selector,

or the shift paddles, if equipped), unless an engine lugging or overspeed condition would result. It will remain in the selected gear until another upshift or downshift is chosen, except as described below.

- The transmission will automatically downshift as the vehicle slows (to prevent engine lugging) and will display the current gear.
- The transmission will automatically downshift to first gear when coming to a stop. After a stop, the driver should manually upshift (+) the transmission as the vehicle is accelerated.
- You can start out, from a stop, in first or second gear (or third gear, in 4LO range, Snow mode, or Sand mode). Tapping (+) (at a stop) will allow starting in second gear. Starting out in second or third gear can be helpful in snowy or icy conditions.
- If a requested downshift would cause the engine to over-speed, that shift will not occur.
- The system will ignore attempts to upshift at too low of a vehicle speed.

- Holding the (-) paddle depressed (if equipped), or holding the gear selector in the (-) position, will downshift the transmission to the lowest gear possible at the current speed.
- Transmission shifting will be more noticeable when AutoStick is enabled.
- The system may revert to automatic shift mode if a fault or overheat condition is detected.

NOTE:

When Selec-Speed or Hill Descent Control is enabled, AutoStick is not active.

To disengage AutoStick, return the gear selector to the DRIVE position, or press and hold the (+) shift paddle (if equipped, and the gear selector is already in DRIVE) until "D" is once again indicated in the instrument cluster. You can shift in or out of AutoStick at any time without taking your foot off the accelerator pedal.



WARNING!

Do not downshift for additional engine braking on a slippery surface. The drive wheels could lose their grip and the vehicle could skid, causing a collision or personal injury.

SPORT MODE – IF EQUIPPED

Sport Mode Button

Your vehicle is equipped with a Sport Mode feature. This mode is a configuration set up for typical enthusiast driving. The engine, transmission, and steering systems are all set to their SPORT settings. Sport Mode will provide improved throttle response and modified shifting for an enhanced driving experience, as well the greatest amount of steering feel. This mode may be activated and deactivated by pushing the Sport button on the instrument panel switch bank.

FOUR WHEEL DRIVE OPERATION**Quadra-Trac I Operating Instructions/Precautions – If Equipped**

The Quadra-Trac I is a single-speed (HI range only) transfer case, which provides convenient full-time four-wheel drive. No driver interaction is required. The Brake Traction Control (BTC) System, which combines standard ABS and Traction Control, provides resistance to any wheel that is slipping to allow additional torque transfer to wheels with traction.

NOTE:

The Quadra-Trac I system is not appropriate for conditions where 4WD LOW range is recommended. Refer to “Off-Road Driving Tips” in “Starting And Operating” in the Owner’s Manual.

Quadra-Trac II Operating Instructions/Precautions – If Equipped

The Quadra-Trac II transfer case is fully automatic in the normal driving 4WD AUTO mode. The Quadra-Trac II transfer case provides three mode positions:

- 4WD HI
- NEUTRAL
- 4WD LOW

This transfer case is fully automatic in the 4WD HI mode.

When additional traction is required, the 4WD LOW position can be used to lock the front and rear driveshafts together and force the front and rear wheels to rotate at the same speed. The 4WD LOW position is intended for loose, slippery road surfaces only.

Driving in the 4WD LOW position on dry, hard-surfaced roads may cause increased tire wear and damage to driveline components.

When operating your vehicle in 4WD LOW, the engine speed is approximately three times that of the 4WD HI position at a given road speed. Take care not to overspeed the engine and do not exceed 25 mph (40 km/h).

Proper operation of four-wheel drive vehicles depends on tires of equal size, type, and circumference on each wheel. Any difference will adversely affect shifting and cause damage to the transfer case.

Because four-wheel drive provides improved traction, there is a tendency to exceed safe turning and stopping speeds. Do not go faster than road conditions permit.

WARNING!

You or others could be injured or killed if you leave the vehicle unattended with the transfer case in the NEUTRAL position without first fully engaging the parking

WARNING!

brake. The transfer case NEUTRAL position disengages both the front and rear drive shafts from the powertrain and will allow the vehicle to roll, even if the transmission is in PARK. The parking brake should always be applied when the driver is not in the vehicle.

Shift Positions

For additional information on the appropriate use of each 4WD system mode position, see the information below:

4WD AUTO

This range is used on surfaces such as ice, snow, gravel, sand, and dry hard pavement.

NOTE:

Refer to “Selec-Terrain — If Equipped” further on in this section for further information on the various positions and their intended usages.

NEUTRAL

This range disengages the driveline from the powertrain. It is to be used for flat towing behind another vehicle. Refer to “Recreational Towing” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

WARNING!

You or others could be injured or killed if you leave the vehicle unattended with the transfer case in the NEUTRAL position without first fully engaging the parking brake. The transfer case NEUTRAL position disengages both the front and rear drive shafts from the powertrain and will allow the vehicle to roll, even if the transmission is in PARK. The parking brake should always be applied when the driver is not in the vehicle.



4WD LOW

This range is for low speed four-wheel drive. It provides an additional gear reduction which allows for increased torque to be delivered to both the front and rear wheels while providing maximum pulling power for loose, slippery road surfaces only. Do not exceed 25 mph (40 km/h).

NOTE:

Refer to “Selec-Terrain — If Equipped” for further information on the various positions and their intended usages.

Shifting Procedures

4WD HI To 4WD LOW

With the vehicle at speeds of 0 to 3 mph (0 to 5 km/h), the ignition switch in the ON position or the engine running, shift the transmission into “N”, and push the “4WD LOW” button once on the transfer case switch. The “4WD LOW” indicator light in the instrument cluster will begin to flash and remain on solid when the shift is complete.



Transfer Case Switch

NOTE:

If shift conditions/interlocks are not met, or a transfer case motor temperature protection condition exists, a “For 4x4 Low Slow Below 3 mph (5 km/h) Put Trans in “N” Press 4 Low” message will flash from the instrument cluster display. Refer to “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

4WD LOW To 4WD HI

With the vehicle at speeds of 0 to 3 mph (0 to 5 km/h), the ignition switch in the ON position or the engine running, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL, and push the “4WD

LOW” button once on the transfer case switch. The “4WD LOW” indicator light in the instrument cluster will flash and go out when the shift is complete.

NOTE:

- If shift conditions/interlocks are not met, or a transfer case motor temperature protection condition exists, a “For 4x4 High Slow Below 3 mph (5 km/h) Put Trans in N push 4 Low” message will flash from the instrument cluster display. Refer to “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” for further information.
- Shifting into or out of 4WD LOW is possible with the vehicle completely stopped; however, difficulty may occur due to the mating clutch teeth not being properly aligned. Several attempts may be required for clutch teeth alignment and shift completion to occur. The preferred method is with the vehicle rolling 0 to 3 mph (0 to 5 km/h). If the vehicle is moving faster than 3 mph (5 km/h), the transfer case will not allow the shift.

Shifting Into NEUTRAL (N)

WARNING!

You or others could be injured or killed if you leave the vehicle unattended with the transfer case in the NEUTRAL (N) position without first fully engaging the parking brake. The NEUTRAL (N) position disengages both the front and rear drive shafts from the powertrain and will allow the vehicle to roll, even if the transmission is in PARK. The parking brake should always be applied when the driver is not in the vehicle.

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop, with the engine running.
2. Press and hold the brake pedal.
3. Shift the transmission into NEUTRAL.
4. If vehicle is equipped with Quadra-Lift air suspension, ensure the vehicle is set to Normal Ride Height.
5. Using a ballpoint pen or similar object, push and hold the recessed transfer case NEUTRAL (N) button (located by the selector switch) for four seconds. The light

behind the NEUTRAL (N) symbol will blink, indicating shift in progress. The light will stop blinking (stay on solid) when the shift to NEUTRAL (N) is complete. A “NEUTRAL” message will appear in the instrument cluster display. Refer to “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” for further information.



NEUTRAL (N) Switch

6. After the shift is completed and the NEUTRAL (N) light stays on, release the NEUTRAL (N) button.
7. Shift the transmission into REVERSE.
8. Release the brake pedal for five seconds and ensure that there is no vehicle movement.

9. Press and hold the brake pedal. Shift the transmission back into NEUTRAL.
10. Firmly apply the parking brake.
11. With the transmission and transfer case in NEUTRAL, push and hold the ENGINE START/STOP button until the engine turns off.
12. Place the transmission gear selector in PARK. Release the brake pedal.
13. Push the ENGINE STOP/START button twice (without pressing the brake pedal), to turn the ignition to the OFF mode.
14. Release the parking brake only when the vehicle is securely attached to a tow vehicle.

NOTE:

If shift conditions/interlocks are not met, a “To Tow Vehicle Safely, Read Neutral Shift Procedure in Owner’s Manual” message will flash from the instrument cluster display. Refer to “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” for further information.



Shifting Out Of NEUTRAL (N)

Use the following procedure to prepare your vehicle for normal usage.

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop.
2. Firmly apply the parking brake.
3. Start the engine.
4. Press and hold the brake pedal.
5. Shift the transmission into NEUTRAL.
6. Using a ballpoint pen or similar object, push and hold the recessed transfer case NEUTRAL (N) button (located by the selector switch) for one second.



NEUTRAL (N) Switch

7. When the NEUTRAL (N) indicator light turns off, release the NEUTRAL (N) button.

8. After the NEUTRAL (N) button has been released, the transfer case will shift to the position indicated by the selector switch.

Quadra-Drive II System – If Equipped

The optional Quadra-Drive II System features two torque transfer couplings. The couplings include an Electronic Limited-Slip Differential (ELSD) rear axle and the Quadra-Trac II transfer case. The optional ELSD axle is fully automatic and requires no driver input to operate. Under normal driving conditions, the unit functions as a standard axle, balancing torque evenly between left and right wheels. With a traction difference between left and right wheels, the coupling will sense a speed difference. As one wheel begins to spin faster than the other, torque will automatically transfer from the wheel that has less traction, to the wheel that has traction. While the transfer case and axle coupling differ in design, their operation is similar. Follow the Quadra-Trac II transfer case shifting information, preceding this section, for shifting this system.

QUADRA-LIFT – IF EQUIPPED

Description

The Quadra-Lift air suspension system provides full time load leveling capability along with the benefit of vehicle height adjustment by the push of a button. The vehicle will automatically raise and lower the ride height to adapt to the appropriate driving conditions. At higher speeds, the vehicle will lower to an aerodynamic ride height and when operating in off-road modes, the vehicle will raise the ride height accordingly. The buttons near the terrain switch in the center console area can be used to set preferred ride height to match the appropriate conditions.



Selec-Terrain Switch

- 1 — UP Button
- 2 — DOWN Button
- 3 — Entry/Exit Mode Indicator Lamp (Customer Selectable)
- 4 — Normal Ride Height Indicator Lamp (Customer Selectable)
- 5 — Off-Road 1 Indicator Lamp (Customer Selectable)
- 6 — Off-Road 2 Indicator Lamp (Customer Selectable)

- **Normal Ride Height (NRH)** – This is the standard position of the suspension and is meant for normal driving.

- **Off-Road 1 (OR1)** (Raises the vehicle approximately 1.1 inches (28 mm)) – This is the primary position for all off-road driving until OR2 is needed. A smoother and more comfortable ride will result. Push the “UP” button once from the NRH position while the vehicle speed is below 38 mph (61 km/h). When in the OR1 position, if the vehicle speed remains between 40 mph (64 km/h) and 50 mph (80 km/h) for greater than 20 seconds or if the vehicle speed exceeds 50 mph (80 km/h), the vehicle will be automatically lowered to NRH.
- **Off-Road 2 (OR2)** (Raises the vehicle approximately 2.2 inches (55 mm)) – This position is intended for off-roading use only where maximum ground clearance is required. To enter OR2, push the “UP” button twice from the NRH position or once from the OR1 position while vehicle speed is below 20 mph (32 km/h). While in OR2, if the vehicle speed exceeds 25 mph (40 km/h) the vehicle height will be automatically lowered to OR1.

- **Aero Mode** (Lowers the vehicle approximately 0.6 inches (15 mm)) – This position provides improved aerodynamics by lowering the vehicle. The vehicle will automatically enter Aero Mode when the vehicle speed remains between 52 mph (83 km/h) and 56 mph (90 km/h) for greater than 20 seconds or if the vehicle speed exceeds 56 mph (90 km/h). The vehicle will return to NRH from Aero Mode if the vehicle speed remains between 20 mph (32 km/h) and 25 mph (40 km/h) for greater than 20 seconds or if the vehicle speed falls below 20 mph (32 km/h). The vehicle will enter Aero Mode, regardless of vehicle speed if the vehicle is in “SPORT” mode.
- **Entry/Exit Mode** (Lowers the vehicle approximately 1.6 inches (40 mm)) – This position lowers the vehicle for easier passenger entry and exit as well as lowering the rear of the vehicle for easier loading and unloading of cargo. To enter Entry/Exit Mode, push the “DOWN” button once from (NRH) while the vehicle speed is below 25 mph (40 km/h).



Once the vehicle speed goes below 15 mph (24 km/h) the vehicle height will begin to lower. If the vehicle speed remains between 15 mph (24 km/h) and 25 mph (40 km/h) for greater than 60 seconds, or the vehicle speed exceeds 25 mph (40 km/h) the Entry/Exit Mode change will be cancelled. To exit Entry/Exit Mode, press the "Up" button once while in Entry/Exit Mode or drive the vehicle over 15 mph (24 km/h).

NOTE:

Automatic lowering of the vehicle into Entry/Exit Mode can be enabled through the Uconnect Touch-Screen Radio. If this feature is enabled, the vehicle will only lower if the gear selector is in "PARK", the terrain switch is in "AUTO", the transfer-case is in "AUTO" and the vehicle level should be either in Normal or Aero Mode. The Vehicle will not automatically lower if the air suspension level is in Off Rd 2 or Off Rd 1. If the vehicle is equipped with Intrusion Theft Module (ITM), the lowering will be suppressed when the ignition is switched OFF and the door is open to prevent setting the alarm off.

The Selec-Terrain switch will automatically change the vehicle to the proper height based on the position of the Selec-Terrain switch. The height can be changed from the default Selec-Terrain setting by normal use of the air suspension buttons. Refer to "Selec-Terrain" in "Starting And Operating" for further information.

The system requires that the engine be running for all changes. When lowering the vehicle all of the doors, including the liftgate, must be closed. If a door is opened at any time while the vehicle is lowering the change will not be completed until the open door(s) is/are closed.

The Quadra-Lift air suspension system uses a lifting and lowering pattern which keeps the headlights from incorrectly shining into oncoming traffic. When raising the vehicle, the rear of the vehicle will move up first and then the front. When lowering the vehicle, the front will move down first and then the rear.

After the engine is turned off, it may be noticed that the air suspension system operates briefly, this is normal. The system is correcting the position of the vehicle to ensure a proper appearance.

To assist with changing a spare tire, the Quadra-Lift air suspension system has a feature which allows the automatic leveling to be disabled. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" for further information.

For further information refer to "Driving Tips" in "Starting And Operating" in the Owner's Manual.

NOTE:

If equipped with a touch screen radio all enabling/disabling of air suspension features must be done through the radio. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" for further information.

WARNING!

The air suspension system uses a high pressure volume of air to operate the system. To avoid personal injury or damage to the system, see your authorized dealer for service.

Air Suspension Modes

The Air Suspension system has multiple modes to protect the system in unique situations:

Tire/Jack Mode

To assist with changing a spare tire, the air suspension system has a feature which allows the automatic leveling to be disabled. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” for further information.

NOTE:

This mode is intended to be enabled with engine running.

Auto Entry/Exit Mode

To assist in entering and exiting the vehicle, the air suspension system has a feature which automatically lowers the vehicle to entry/exit ride height. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” for further information.

NOTE:

This mode is intended to be enabled with engine running.

Transport Mode

To assist with flat bed towing, the air suspension system has a feature which will put the vehicle into Entry/Exit height and disable the automatic load leveling system. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” for further information.

NOTE:

This mode is intended to be enabled with engine running.

Suspension Display Messages Mode

The “Suspension Display Messages” setting allows you to only display suspension warnings. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” for further information.

NOTE:

This mode is intended to be enabled with engine running.

Wheel Alignment Mode

Before performing a wheel alignment this mode must be enabled. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” for further information.

NOTE:

This mode is intended to be enabled with engine running.

If equipped with a touch screen radio all enabling/disabling of air suspension features must be done through the radio. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” for further information.

Instrument Cluster Display Messages

When the appropriate conditions exist, a message will appear in the instrument cluster. Refer to “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

Operation

The indicator lamps 3 through 6 will illuminate to show the current position of the vehicle. Flashing indicator lamps will show a position which the system is working to achieve. When raising, if multiple indicator lamps are flashing on the “UP” button, the highest flashing indicator lamp is the position the system is working to achieve. When



lowering, if multiple indicators are flashing on the "DOWN" button the lowest solid indicator lamp is the position the system is working to achieve.

Pushing the "UP" button once will move the suspension one position higher from the current position, assuming all conditions are met (i.e. engine running, speed below threshold, etc). The "UP" button can be pushed multiple times, each push will raise the requested level by one position up to a maximum position of OR2 or the highest position allowed based on current conditions (i.e. vehicle speed, etc).

Pushing the "DOWN" button once will move the suspension one position lower from the current level, assuming all conditions are met (i.e. engine running, doors closed, speed below threshold, etc). The "DOWN" button can be pressed multiple times. Each push will lower the requested level by one position down to a minimum of Park Mode or the lowest position allowed based on current conditions (i.e. vehicle speed, etc.)

Automatic height changes will occur based on vehicle speed and the current vehicle height. The indicator lamps and instrument cluster display messages will operate the same for automatic changes and user requested changes.

- Off-Road 2 (OR2) – Indicator lamps 4, 5, and 6 will be illuminated when the vehicle is in OR2.
- Off-Road 1 (OR1) – Indicator lamps 4 and 5 will be illuminated when the vehicle is in OR1.
- Normal Ride Height (NRH) – Indicator lamp 4 will be illuminated when the vehicle is in this position.
- Entry/Exit Mode – Indicator lamp 3 will be illuminated when the vehicle is in Entry/Exit Mode. If Entry/Exit Mode is requested while vehicle speed is between 15 mph (24 km/h) and 25 mph (40 km/h), indicator lamp 4 will remain on solid and indicator lamp 3 will flash as the system waits for the vehicle to reduce speed. If vehicle speed is reduced to, and kept below, 15 mph

(24 km/h) indicator lamp 4 will turn off and indicator lamp 3 will flash until Entry/Exit Mode is achieved at which point indicator lamp 3 will go solid. If during the height change to Entry/Exit Mode, the vehicle speed exceeds 15 mph (24 km/h), the height change will be paused until the vehicle speed either goes below 15 mph (24 km/h) and the height change continues to Entry/Exit Mode, or exceeds 25 mph (40 km/h) and the vehicle height will return to NRH. Entry/Exit Mode may be selected while the vehicle is not moving provided that the engine is still running and all doors remain closed.

- Transport Mode - No indicator lamps will be illuminated. Customer driving will disable Transport Mode.
- Tire/Jack Mode - Indicator lamps 3 and 6 will be illuminated. Customer driving will disable Tire/Jack Mode.
- Wheel Alignment Mode - Indicator lamps 3 and 4 will be illuminated. Customer driving will disable Wheel Alignment Mode.

SELEC-TERRAIN — IF EQUIPPED

Selec-Terrain Mode Selection

Selec-Terrain combines the capabilities of the vehicle control systems, along with driver input, to provide the best performance for all terrains.



Selec-Terrain Switch

Selec-Terrain consists of the following positions:

- **Snow** – Tuning set for additional stability in inclement weather. Use on and off road on loose traction surfaces such as snow. When in Snow mode (depending on certain operating conditions), the transmission may use second gear (rather than first gear) during launches, to minimize wheel slippage. If equipped with air suspension, the default ride height for Snow is Normal Ride Height (NRH).
- **Auto** – Fully automatic full time four-wheel drive operation can be used on and off road. Balances traction with seamless steering feel to provide improved handling and acceleration over two-wheel drive vehicles. If equipped with air suspension, the level will change to Normal Ride Height (NRH).
- **Sand** – Off road calibration for use on low traction surfaces such as sand or wet grass. Driveline is maximized for traction. Some binding may be felt on less forgiving surfaces. The electronic brake controls are set to limit traction control management of throttle and wheel spin. If equipped with air suspension, the default ride height for Sand is Normal Ride Height (NRH).
- **Mud** – Off road calibration for use on low traction surfaces such as mud. Driveline is maximized for traction. Some binding may be felt on less forgiving surfaces. The electronic brake controls are set to limit traction control management of throttle and wheel spin. If equipped with air suspension, the level will change to Off Road 1.
- **Rock** – Off road calibration only available in 4WD Low range. The vehicle is raised (if equipped with Air Suspension) for improved ground clearance. Traction based tuning with improved steer-ability for use on high traction off-road surfaces. Use for low speed obstacles such as large rocks, deep ruts, etc. If equipped with air suspension, the vehicle level will change to Off-Road 2. If the Selec-Terrain switch is in ROCK mode, and the transfer case is switched from 4WD Low to 4WD High, the Selec-Terrain system will return to AUTO.

NOTE:

Activate the Hill Descent Control or Selec Speed Control for steep downhill control. See “Electronic Brake Control System” in this section for further information.

Instrument Cluster Display Messages

When the appropriate conditions exist, a message will appear in the instrument cluster. Refer to “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” for further information.



SELEC-TRACK — IF EQUIPPED (SRT)

Description

Selec-Track combines the capabilities of the vehicle control systems, along with driver input, to provide the best performance for all terrains.

Rotate the Selec-Track knob to select the desired mode.



Selec-Track Switch

Refer to “SRT Drive Modes” in the “Multimedia” section in your Owner’s Manual for further information.

Selec-Track consists of the following positions:

- **Sport** – Dry weather, on-road calibration. Performance based tuning that provides a rear wheel drive feel but with improved handling and acceleration over a two-wheel drive vehicle. This feature will reset to AUTO on an ignition cycle.
- **Snow** – Tuning set for additional stability in inclement weather. Use on and off road on loose traction surfaces such as snow. This feature will reset to AUTO upon an ignition cycle.
- **Auto** – Fully automatic full time four-wheel drive operation can be used on and off road. Balances traction with seamless steering feel to provide improved handling and acceleration over two-wheel drive vehicles.
- **Track** – Track road calibration for use on high traction surfaces. Driveline is maximized for traction. Some binding may be felt on less forgiving surfaces. This feature will reset to AUTO on an ignition cycle.

- **Tow** – Use this mode for towing and hauling heavy loads. Vehicle suspension will go to sport mode. Trailer sway control is enabled in the ESC system. This feature will reset to AUTO upon an ignition cycle.

Custom

This mode allows the driver to create a custom vehicle configuration that is saved for quick selection of favorite settings. The system will return to AUTO mode when the ignition switch is cycled from RUN to OFF to RUN, if this mode is selected. While in Custom Mode the Stability, Transmission, Steering, Suspension, all-wheel drive set up, and Paddle shifter settings may be configured through the custom mode set-up.

NOTE:

Refer to “SRT Drive Modes” in the “Multimedia” section in your Owner’s Manual for further information.

Active Damping System

This vehicle is equipped with an electronic controlled damping system. This system reduces body roll and pitch in many driving situations including cornering, acceleration and braking. There are 3 modes:

- **Street Mode** (Available in terrain positions AUTO, SNOW and CUSTOM.) — Used during highway speeds where a touring suspension feel is desired.
- **Sport Mode** (Available in terrain positions AUTO, SPORT, CUSTOM and TOW.) — Provides a firm suspension for better handling.
- **Track Mode** (Available in terrain positions AUTO, TRACK and CUSTOM.) — Provides a full firm suspension for an aggressive track experience.

Refer to “SRT Drive Modes” in the “Multimedia” section in your Owner’s Manual for further information.

Launch Control— If Equipped

This vehicle is equipped with a Launch Control system that is designed to allow the driver to achieve maximum vehicle acceleration in a straight line. Launch Control is a form of traction control that manages tire slip while launching the vehicle. This feature is intended for use during race events on a closed course where consistent quarter mile and zero to sixty times are desired. The system is not intended to compensate for lack of driver experience or familiarity with the race track. Use of this feature in low traction (cold, wet, gravel, etc.) conditions may result in excess wheel slip outside this system’s control resulting in an aborted launch.

Preconditions:

- Launch Control should not be used on public roads. Always check track conditions and the surrounding area.
- Launch Control is not available within the first 500 miles (805 km) of engine break-in.

- Launch Control should only be used when the engine and transmission are at operating temperature.
- Launch Control is intended to be used on dry, paved road surfaces only.

CAUTION!

Use on slippery or loose surfaces may cause damage to vehicle components and is not recommended.

Launch Control is only available when the following procedure is followed:

NOTE:

Pushing the SRT button on the Select-Track switch or pressing the “Apps” button on the touchscreen are the two options to access launch control features. Please refer to “SRT Drive Modes” in “Multimedia” in your Owner’s Manual for further information.

1. Press the “Race Options” button on the touchscreen or push the LAUNCH button on the Select-Track switch.



2. Press the “Launch RPM Set-Up” button on the touchscreen. This screen will allow you to adjust your launch RPM’s for optimum launch/traction.
3. Press the “Activate Launch Control” button on the touchscreen, follow instructions in the instrument cluster display.
 - Make sure the vehicle is not moving.
 - Put vehicle in first gear.
 - Steering wheel must be pointing straight.
 - Vehicle must be on level ground.
 - Apply brake pressure.
 - While holding the brake, rapidly apply and hold the accelerator pedal to wide open throttle. The engine speed will hold at the RPM that was set in the “Launch RPM Set-up” screen.

NOTE:

Messages will appear in the instrument cluster display to inform the driver if one or more of the above conditions have not been met.

4. When the above conditions have been met, the instrument cluster display will read “Release Brake”.
5. Keep the vehicle pointed straight.

Launch control will be active until the vehicle reaches 62 mph (100 km/h), at which point the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system will return to its current ESC mode.

Launch control will abort before launch completion, display “Launch Aborted” in the cluster under any the following conditions:

- The accelerator pedal is released during launch.
- The ESC system detects that the vehicle is no longer moving in a straight line.
- The “ESC OFF” button is pressed to change the system to another mode.

NOTE:

After launch control has been aborted, ESC will return to its current ESC mode.

CAUTION!

Do not attempt to shift when the drive wheels are spinning and do not have traction. Damage to the transmission may occur.

Guidelines For Track Use**NOTE:**

Because of the extreme conditions encountered during track use, any damage or wear associated with track use may not be covered by warranty.

- If your SRT vehicle is equipped with Drive Modes they will alter the vehicle’s performance in various driving situations. It is recommended that your vehicle operates in SPORT or TRACK modes during the track event.
- Prior to each track event/day, verify all fluids are at the correct levels. Refer to “Fluid Capacities” in “Technical Specifications” for further information.

- Prior to each track event, verify the front and rear brake pads have more than ½ pad thickness remaining. If the brake pads require changing, please burnish prior to track outing at full pace.

NOTE:

Use of DOT 4 brake fluid is suggested for extended track usage due to increased thermal capacity.

- At the conclusion of each track event, it is recommended that a brake bleed procedure is performed to maintain the pedal feel and stopping capability of your Brembo High Performance brake system.
- It is recommended that each track outing should end with a minimum of one cool down lap using minimal braking.
- If equipped with a removable lower front fascia grille, it is recommended to remove it for track use during warm/hot weather to improve cooling airflow to critical powertrain and cooling system components.

- All SRT vehicles are track tested for 24 hours of endurance, however, it is recommended that suspension system, brake system, prop shaft, and ½ shaft boots should be checked for wear or damage after every track event.

- Track usage results in increased operating temperatures of the engine, transmission, driveline and brake system. This may affect noise vibrations and harshness (NVH) countermeasures designed into your vehicle. New components may need to be installed to return the system to the original NVH performance.

- Tire pressure:
 - 40 psi (276 kpa) hot, recommend 32 psi (221 kpa) front, 30 psi (207 kpa) rear cold

NOTE:

It is recommended that you target 40 psi (276 kpa) Hot Tire Pressure at the conclusion of each track session. Starting at 32 psi (221 kpa) Front & 30 psi (207 kpa) Rear Cold

and adjusting based on ambient & track conditions is recommended. Tire pressure can be monitored via the instrument cluster display and can assist with adjustments.

Track burnishing your brakes:

To avoid “green lining fade” during track use, the brake pads and rotors must have a thermal burnish for factory installed components or when new brake friction components are installed:

1. Use one track session to burnish brakes by driving at 75% speed. Brake at approximately 0.60-0.80g maximum without ABS intervention.
2. Lap the track in this manner until you start smelling the brakes. Continue for another ½ lap at speed, then do a two lap cool down with minimal brake applies. Make sure the brakes are not smoking. If they are, do another cool down lap.



3. Do not continue for more than one full burnishing lap after you start smelling the brakes. Do not get them smoking heavily. This will get them too hot and affect their life negatively in future track use.
4. Allow vehicle to sit and cool in the paddock for at least 30 min. If an infrared thermal gun is available, allow rotors to cool to 200°F (93.3°C) before going back out.
5. There should be a thin, ash layer when inspecting the pads installed in the caliper. Having the ash layer go more than half the thickness of the pad material indicates too aggressive of a burnish.
6. Sometimes, a second burnish session is required. If the pads start smelling in the next track session, reduce speed and braking decel to burnish targets and follow step 2-4.
7. New pads installed on old rotors still need to be burnished. New rotors installed with old pads should be burnished at the track or street driven for 300 city miles to develop an adequate lining transfer layer on the rotor surface prior to track use.
8. Rotors that pulsate during track use should be replaced. Resurfacing of the rotors is not recommended, as it removes mass from the rotor, reducing its thermal capacity. Resurfacing also thins the rotor cheek, making it less robust and increasing the likelihood of pulsation in further track use.

SPEED CONTROL – IF EQUIPPED

When engaged, the Speed Control takes over accelerator operations at speeds greater than 20 mph (32 km/h).

The Speed Control buttons are located on the right side of the steering wheel.



Speed Control Switches

- 1 — CANCEL/Cancel
- 2 — SET (+)/Accel
- 3 — RES/Resume
- 4 — On/Off
- 5 — SET (-)/Decel

NOTE:

In order to ensure proper operation, the Speed Control System has been designed to shut down if multiple Speed Control functions are operated at the same time. If this occurs, the Speed Control System can be reactivated by pushing the Speed Control on/off button and resetting the desired vehicle set speed.

WARNING!

Speed Control can be dangerous where the system cannot maintain a constant speed. Your vehicle could go too fast for the conditions, and you could lose control and have an accident. Do not use Speed Control in heavy traffic or on roads that are winding, icy, snow-covered or slippery.

To Activate

Push the on/off button to activate the Speed Control. "CRUISE CONTROL READY" will appear in the instrument cluster display to indicate the Speed Control is on. To turn the system off, push the on/off button a second

time. "CRUISE CONTROL OFF" will appear in the instrument cluster display to indicate the Speed Control is off. The system should be turned off when not in use.

WARNING!

Leaving the Speed Control system on when not in use is dangerous. You could accidentally set the system or cause it to go faster than you want. You could lose control and have an accident. Always leave the system OFF when you are not using it.

To Set A Desired Speed

Turn the Speed Control on. When the vehicle has reached the desired speed, push the SET (+) or SET (-) button and release. Release the accelerator and the vehicle will operate at the selected speed. Once a speed has been set, a message "CRUISE CONTROL SET TO MPH (km/h)" will appear indicating what speed was set. A cruise indicator lamp, along with set speed will also appear and stay on in the instrument cluster when the speed is set.

To Resume Speed

To resume a previously set speed, push the RES button and release. Resume can be used at any speed above 20 mph (32 km/h).

To Deactivate

A soft tap on the brake pedal, pushing the CANC button, or normal brake pressure while slowing the vehicle will deactivate the Speed Control without erasing the set speed from memory.

Pushing the on/off button or turning the ignition switch OFF erases the set speed from memory.



ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC) — IF EQUIPPED



Adaptive Cruise Switches

- 1 — Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) On/Off
- 2 — Distance Setting – Decrease
- 3 — Distance Setting – Increase

If your vehicle is equipped with Adaptive Cruise Control, the controls operate exactly the same as Speed Control with only a couple of differences. With this option, you can set a specified distance you would like to maintain between you and the vehicle in front of you.

If the ACC sensor detects a vehicle ahead, ACC will apply limited braking or acceleration automatically to maintain a preset following distance, while matching the speed of the vehicle ahead.

If the sensor does not detect a vehicle ahead of you, ACC will maintain a fixed set speed.

To Activate/Deactivate

Push and release the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) on/off button. The ACC menu in the instrument cluster displays “ACC Ready.”

To turn the system off, push and release the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) on/off button again. At this time, the system will turn off and the instrument cluster displays “Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Off.”

WARNING!

Leaving the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) system on when not in use is dangerous. You could accidentally set the system or cause it to go faster than you want. You could lose control and have a collision. Always leave the system off when you are not using it.

To Set A Desired ACC Speed

When the vehicle reaches the speed desired, push the SET (+) button or the SET (-) button and release. The instrument cluster display will display the set speed.

If the system is set when the vehicle speed is below 20 mph (32 km/h), the set speed shall be defaulted to 20 mph (32 km/h). If the system is set when the vehicle speed is above 20 mph (32 km/h), the set speed shall be the current speed of the vehicle.

NOTE:

ACC cannot be set if there is a stationary vehicle in front of your vehicle in close proximity.

Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. If you do not, the vehicle may continue to accelerate beyond the set speed. If this occurs:

- The message “DRIVER OVERRIDE” will display in the instrument cluster display.
- The system will not be controlling the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead. The vehicle speed will only be determined by the position of the accelerator pedal.

To Resume

If there is a set speed in memory push the RES (resume) button and then remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. The instrument cluster display will display the last set speed.

NOTE:

- If your vehicle stays at standstill for longer than two seconds, then the system will cancel and the brake force will be ramped-out. The driver will have to apply the brakes to keep the vehicle at a standstill.
- ACC cannot be resumed if there is a stationary vehicle in-front of your vehicle in close proximity.

WARNING!

The Resume function should only be used if traffic and road conditions permit. Resuming a set speed that is too high or too low for prevailing traffic and road conditions could cause the vehicle to accelerate or decelerate too sharply for safe operation. Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision and death or serious personal injury.

To Vary The Speed Setting

To Increase Speed

While ACC is set, you can increase the set speed by pushing the SET (+) button.

The driver's preferred units can be selected through the instrument panel settings. Refer to “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” in the Owner's Manual for more information. The speed increment shown is dependant on the chosen speed unit of U.S. (mph) or Metric (km/h):

U.S. Speed (mph)

- Pushing the SET (+) button once will result in a 1 mph increase in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an increase of 1 mph.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to increase in 5 mph increments until the button is released. The increase in set speed is reflected in the instrument cluster display.



Metric Speed (km/h)

- Pushing the SET (+) button once will result in a 1 km/h increase in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an increase of 1 km/h.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to increase in 10 km/h increments until the button is released. The increase in set speed is reflected in the instrument cluster display.

To Decrease Speed

While ACC is set, the set speed can be decreased by pushing the SET (-) button.

The driver's preferred units can be selected through the instrument panel settings. Refer to "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" in the Owner's Manual for more information. The speed increment shown is dependant on the chosen speed unit of U.S. (mph) or Metric (km/h):

U.S. Speed (mph)

- Pushing the SET (-) button once will result in a 1 mph decrease in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in a decrease of 1 mph.

- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to decrease in 5 mph decrements until the button is released. The decrease in set speed is reflected in the instrument cluster display.

Metric Speed (km/h)

- Pushing the SET (-) button once will result in a 1 km/h decrease in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in a decrease of 1 km/h.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to decrease in 10 km/h decrements until the button is released. The decrease in set speed is reflected in the instrument cluster display.

NOTE:

- When you override and push the SET (+) button or SET (-) buttons, the new set speed will be the current speed of the vehicle.
- When you use the SET (-) button to decelerate, if the engine's braking power does not slow the vehicle sufficiently to reach the set speed, the brake system will automatically slow the vehicle.

- The ACC system applies the brake down to a full stop when following a target vehicle. If an ACC host vehicle follows a target vehicle to a standstill, the host vehicle will release the vehicle brakes two seconds after coming to a full stop.
- The ACC system maintains set speed when driving up hill and down hill. However, a slight speed change on moderate hills is normal. In addition, downshifting may occur while climbing uphill or descending downhill. This is normal operation and necessary to maintain set speed. When driving up hill and down hill, the ACC system will cancel if the braking temperature exceeds normal range (overheated).

Setting The Following Distance In ACC

The specified following distance for ACC can be set by varying the distance setting between four bars (longest), three bars (long), two bars (medium) and one bar (short). Using this distance setting and the vehicle speed, ACC calculates and sets the distance to the vehicle ahead. This distance setting displays in the instrument cluster display.

To increase the distance setting, push the Distance Setting — Increase button and release. Each time the button is pushed, the distance setting increases by one bar (longer).

To decrease the distance setting, push the Distance Setting — Decrease button and release. Each time the button is pushed, the distance setting decreases by one bar (shorter).

General Information

The following regulatory statement applies to all Radio Frequency (RF) devices equipped in this vehicle:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference.
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

NOTE:

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

PARKSENSE REAR PARK ASSIST — IF EQUIPPED

The ParkSense Rear Park Assist system provides visual and audible indications of the distance between the rear fascia and a detected obstacle when backing up, e.g. during a parking maneuver. If your vehicle is equipped with an automatic transmission, the vehicle brakes may be automatically applied and released when performing a reverse parking maneuver if the system detects a possible collision with an obstacle.

Refer to "ParkSense System Usage Precautions" in this section for limitations of this system and recommendations.

ParkSense will retain the last system state (enabled or disabled) from the last ignition cycle when the ignition is changed to the ON/RUN position.

ParkSense Sensors

The four ParkSense sensors, located in the rear fascia/bumper, monitor the area behind the vehicle that is within the sensors' field of view. The sensors can detect obstacles from approximately 12 inches (30 cm) up to 79 inches (200 cm) from the rear fascia/bumper in the horizontal direction, depending on the location, type and orientation of the obstacle.

ParkSense Warning Display

The ParkSense Warning screen will only be displayed if Sound and Display is selected from the Customer - Programmable Features section of the Uconnect System.

Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" in your Owner's Manual for further information.

The ParkSense Warning screen is located within the instrument cluster display. It provides visual warnings to indicate the distance between the rear fascia/bumper and the detected obstacle.



Refer to “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” in your Owner’s Manual for further information.

Enabling And Disabling ParkSense

ParkSense can be enabled and disabled with the ParkSense switch.



When the ParkSense switch is pushed to disable the system, the instrument cluster will display the “PARKSENSE OFF” message for approximately five seconds. When the gear selector is moved to REVERSE and the system is disabled, the instrument cluster display will display the “PARKSENSE OFF” message for as long as the vehicle is in REVERSE.

Refer to “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” in your Owner’s Manual for further information.

The ParkSense switch LED will be on when ParkSense is disabled or requires service. The ParkSense switch LED will be off when the system is enabled. If the ParkSense

switch is pushed, and the system requires service, the ParkSense switch LED will blink momentarily, and then the LED will be on.

ParkSense System Usage Precautions

NOTE:

- Ensure that the rear bumper is free of snow, ice, mud, dirt and debris to keep the ParkSense system operating properly.
- Jackhammers, large trucks, and other vibrations could affect the performance of ParkSense.
- When you turn ParkSense off, the instrument cluster will display “PARKSENSE OFF.” Furthermore, once you turn ParkSense off, it remains off until you turn it on again, even if you cycle the ignition.
- When you move the gear selector to the REVERSE position and ParkSense is turned off, the instrument cluster display will display “PARKSENSE OFF” message for as long as the vehicle is in REVERSE.
- ParkSense, when on, will reduce the volume of the radio when it is sounding a tone.

- Clean the ParkSense sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them. The sensors must not be covered with ice, snow, slush, mud, dirt or debris. Failure to do so can result in the system not working properly. The ParkSense system might not detect an obstacle behind the fascia/bumper, or it could provide a false indication that an obstacle is behind the fascia/bumper.
- Use the ParkSense switch to turn the ParkSense system off if objects such as bicycle carriers, trailer hitches, etc. are placed within 12 inches (30 cm) from the rear fascia/bumper. Failure to do so can result in the system misinterpreting a close object as a sensor problem, causing the “PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE SERVICE REQUIRED” message to be displayed in the instrument cluster display.
- ParkSense should be disabled when the liftgate is in the open position and the vehicle is in REVERSE. An open liftgate could provide a false indication that an obstacle is behind the vehicle.

WARNING!

- Drivers must be careful when backing up even when using ParkSense. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, look behind you, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, and blind spots before backing up. You are responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your surroundings. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.
- Before using ParkSense, it is strongly recommended that the ball mount and hitch ball assembly is disconnected from the vehicle when the vehicle is not used for towing. Failure to do so can result in injury or damage to vehicles or obstacles because the hitch ball will be much closer to the obstacle than the rear fascia when the loudspeaker sounds the continuous tone. Also, the sensors could detect the ball mount and hitch ball assembly, depending on its size and shape, giving a false indication that an obstacle is behind the vehicle.

CAUTION!

- ParkSense is only a parking aid and it is unable to recognize every obstacle, including small obstacles. Parking curbs might be temporarily detected or not detected at all. Obstacles located above or below the sensors will not be detected when they are in close proximity.
- The vehicle must be driven slowly when using ParkSense in order to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is detected. It is recommended that the driver looks over his/her shoulder when using ParkSense.

PARKSENSE FRONT AND REAR PARK ASSIST – IF EQUIPPED

The ParkSense Park Assist system provides visual and audible indications of the distance between the rear and/or front fascia and a detected obstacle when backing up or moving forward, e.g. during a parking maneuver. If your vehicle is equipped with an automatic

transmission, the vehicle brakes may be automatically applied and released when performing a reverse parking maneuver if the system detects a possible collision with an obstacle.

Refer to “ParkSense System Usage Precautions” in “Starting And Operating” in your Owner’s Manual for limitations of this system and recommendations.

ParkSense will retain the last system state (enabled or disabled) from the last ignition cycle when the ignition is changed to the ON/RUN position.

ParkSense Sensors

The four ParkSense sensors (or six, if equipped with Active Park Assist), located in the rear fascia/bumper, monitor the area behind the vehicle that is within the sensors’ field of view. The sensors can detect obstacles from approximately 12 inches (30 cm) up to 79 inches (200 cm) from the rear fascia/bumper in the horizontal direction, depending on the location, type and orientation of the obstacle.



The six ParkSense sensors, located in the front fascia/bumper, monitor the area in front of the vehicle that is within the sensors' field of view. The sensors can detect obstacles from approximately 12 inches (30 cm) up to 47 inches (120 cm) from the front fascia/bumper in the horizontal direction, depending on the location, type and orientation of the obstacle.

When an object is detected within 79 inches (200 cm) behind the rear bumper while the vehicle is in REVERSE, a warning will appear in the instrument cluster display. In addition a chime will sound (when Sound and Display is selected from the Customer Programmable Features section of the Uconnect System screen). As the vehicle moves closer to the object, the chime rate will change from single 1/2 second tone (for rear only), to slow (for rear only), to fast, to continuous.

Enabling And Disabling ParkSense

ParkSense can be enabled and disabled with the ParkSense switch.



When the ParkSense switch is pushed to disable the system, the instrument cluster will display the “PARKSENSE OFF” message for approximately five seconds. When the gear selector is moved to REVERSE and the system is disabled, the instrument cluster display will display the “PARKSENSE OFF” message for as long as the vehicle is in REVERSE.

Refer to “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” in your Owner’s Manual for further information.

NOTE:

When ParkSense is disabled and the gear selector is moved to the DRIVE position, no warning message will be displayed.

The ParkSense switch LED will be on when ParkSense is disabled or requires service.

The ParkSense switch LED will be off when the system is enabled. If the ParkSense switch is pushed, and the system requires service, the ParkSense switch LED will blink momentarily, and then the LED will be on.

PARKSENSE ACTIVE PARK ASSIST SYSTEM – IF EQUIPPED

The ParkSense Active Park Assist system is intended to assist the driver during parallel and perpendicular parking maneuvers by identifying a proper parking space, providing audible/visual instructions, and controlling the steering wheel. The ParkSense Active Park Assist system is defined as “semi-automatic” since the driver maintains control of the accelerator, gear selector and brakes. Depending on the driver's parking maneuver selection, the ParkSense Active Park Assist system is capable of maneuvering a vehicle into a parallel or a perpendicular parking space on either side (i.e., driver side or passenger side).

NOTE:

- The driver is always responsible for controlling the vehicle, responsible for any surrounding objects, and must intervene as required.
- The system is provided to assist the driver and not to substitute the driver.
- During a semi-automatic maneuver, if the driver touches the steering wheel after being instructed to remove their hands from the steering wheel, the system will cancel, and the driver will be required to manually complete the parking maneuver.
- The system may not work in all conditions (e.g. environmental conditions such as heavy rain, snow, etc., or if searching for a parking space that has surfaces that will absorb the ultrasonic sensor waves).
- New vehicles from the dealership must have at least 30 miles (48 km) accumulated before the ParkSense Active Park Assist system is fully calibrated and performs accurately. This is due to the system's dynamic vehicle calibration to improve the performance of the feature. The system will also continuously perform

the dynamic vehicle calibration to account for differences such as over or under inflated tires and new tires.

Enabling And Disabling The ParkSense Active Park Assist System



The ParkSense Active Park Assist system can be enabled and disabled with the ParkSense Active Park Assist switch, located on the switch panel below the Uconnect display.

To enable the ParkSense Active Park Assist system, push the ParkSense Active Park Assist switch once (LED turns on).

To disable the ParkSense Active Park Assist system, push the ParkSense Active Park Assist switch again (LED turns off).

When the ParkSense Active Park Assist system is enabled the “Active ParkSense Searching - Push OK to Switch to Perpendicular” message will appear in the instrument cluster display. You may switch to perpendicular parking if you

desire. Push the OK button on the left side steering wheel switch to change your parking space setting. You may switch back to parallel parking if you desire.

When searching for a parking space, use the turn signal indicator to select which side of the vehicle you want to perform the parking maneuver.

NOTE:

If the turn signal is not activated, the ParkSense Active Park Assist system will automatically search for a parking space on the passenger's side of the vehicle.

Refer to your Owner's Manual for further information.

LANESENSE – IF EQUIPPED

LaneSense Operation

The LaneSense system is operational at speeds above 37 mph (60 km/h) and below 112 mph (180 km/h). The LaneSense system uses a forward looking camera to detect lane markings and measure vehicle position within the lane boundaries.



When both lane markings are detected and the driver unintentionally drifts out of the lane (no turn signal applied), the LaneSense system provides a haptic warning in the form of torque applied to the steering wheel to prompt the driver to remain within the lane boundaries. If the driver continues to unintentionally drift out of the lane, the LaneSense system provides a visual warning through the instrument cluster display to prompt the driver to remain within the lane boundaries.

The driver may manually override the haptic warning by applying torque into the steering wheel at any time.

When only a single lane marking is detected and the driver unintentionally drifts across the lane marking (no turn signal applied), the LaneSense system provides visual warnings through the instrument cluster display to prompt the driver to remain within the lane. When only a single lane marking is detected, a haptic (torque) warning will not be provided.

NOTE:

When operating conditions have been met, the LaneSense system will monitor if the driver's hands are on the steering wheel and provides an audible warning to the driver when the driver's hands are not detected on the steering wheel. The system will cancel if the driver does not return their hands to the wheel.

Turning LaneSense On Or Off

The default status of LaneSense is off. The LED in LaneSense button will be illuminated while the system is deactivated.



The LaneSense button is located on the switch panel below the Uconnect display.

To turn the LaneSense system on, push the LaneSense button (LED turns off). A “LaneSense On” message is shown in the instrument cluster display.

To turn the LaneSense system off, push the LaneSense button once (LED turns on).

NOTE:

The LaneSense system will retain the last system state on or off from the last ignition cycle when the ignition is changed to the ON/RUN position.

LaneSense Warning Message

The LaneSense system will indicate the current lane drift condition through the instrument cluster display.

Premium Instrument Cluster Display

When the LaneSense system is on; the lane lines are gray when both of the lane boundaries have not been detected and the LaneSense telltale  is solid white.

Left Lane Departure — Only Left Lane Detected

- When the LaneSense system is on, the LaneSense telltale  is solid white when only the left lane marking has been detected and the system is ready to provide visual warnings in the instrument cluster display if an unintentional lane departure occurs.

- When the LaneSense system senses the lane has been approached and is in a lane departure situation, the left thick lane line flashes yellow (on/off), the left thin line remains solid yellow and the LaneSense telltale  changes from solid white to flashing yellow.

NOTE:

The LaneSense system operates with the similar behavior for a right lane departure when only the right lane marking has been detected.

Left Lane Departure — Both Lanes Detected

- When the LaneSense system is on, the lane lines turn from gray to white to indicate that both of the lane markings have been detected. The LaneSense telltale  is solid green when both lane markings have been detected and the system is on to provide visual warnings in the instrument cluster display and a torque warning in the steering wheel if an unintentional lane departure occurs.

- When the LaneSense system senses a lane drift situation, the left thick lane line and left thin line turn solid yellow. The LaneSense telltale  changes from solid green to solid yellow. At this time torque is applied to the steering wheel in the opposite direction of the lane boundary.

For example: If approaching the left side of the lane the steering wheel will turn to the right.

- When the LaneSense system senses the lane has been approached and is in a lane departure situation, the left thick lane line flashes yellow (on/off) and the left thin line remains solid yellow. The LaneSense telltale  changes from solid yellow to flashing yellow. At this time torque is applied to the steering wheel in the opposite direction of the lane boundary.

For example: If approaching the left side of the lane the steering wheel will turn to the right.

NOTE:

The LaneSense system operates with the similar behavior for a right lane departure.

Changing LaneSense Status

The LaneSense system has settings to adjust the intensity of the torque warning and the warning zone sensitivity (early/late) that you can configure through the Uconnect system screen. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in your Owner’s Manual for further information.

NOTE:

- When enabled the system operates above 37 mph (60 km/h) and below 112 mph (180 km/h).
- Use of the turn signal suppresses the warnings.
- The system will not apply torque to the steering wheel whenever a safety system engages (anti-lock brakes, traction control system, electronic stability control, forward collision warning, etc.).



PARKVIEW REAR BACK UP CAMERA

The ParkView Rear Back Up Camera allows you to see an on-screen image of the rear surroundings of your vehicle whenever the gear selector is put into REVERSE. The image will be displayed on the Navigation/Multimedia radio display screen along with a caution note to “check entire surroundings” across the top of the screen. After five seconds this note will disappear. The ParkView camera is located on the rear of the vehicle above the rear license plate.

When the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE (with camera delay turned off), the rear camera mode is exited and the navigation or audio screen appears again.

Manual Activation Of The Rear View Camera

1. Press the “Controls” button located on the bottom of the Uconnect display.
2. Press the “Backup Camera” button to turn the Rear View Camera system on.

NOTE:

The ParkView Rear Back Up Camera has programmable modes of operation that may be selected through the Uconnect System.

Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in your Owner’s Manual for further information.

When the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE (with camera delay turned off), the rear camera mode is exited and the previous screen appears again. When the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE (with camera delay turned on), the camera image will continue to be displayed for up to ten seconds after shifting out of REVERSE unless the vehicle speed exceeds 8 mph (13 km/h), the vehicle is shifted into PARK, the vehicle’s ignition is cycled to the OFF position, or the user presses image defeat [X] to exit out of the camera video display.

When enabled, active guide lines are overlaid on the image to illustrate the width of the vehicle and its projected backup path based on the steering wheel position. A dashed center line overlay indicates the center of the

vehicle to assist with parking or aligning to a hitch/receiver. Different colored zones indicate the distance to the rear of the vehicle. The following table shows the approximate distances for each zone:

Zone	Distance To The Rear Of The Vehicle
Red	0 - 1 ft (0 - 30 cm)
Yellow	1 ft - 6.5 ft (30 cm - 2 m)
Green	6.5 ft or greater (2 m or greater)

WARNING!

Drivers must be careful when backing up even when using the ParkView Rear Back Up Camera. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, or blind spots before backing up. You are responsible for the safety of your surroundings and must continue to pay attention while backing up. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

CAUTION!

- To avoid vehicle damage, ParkView should only be used as a parking aid. The ParkView camera is unable to view every obstacle or object in your drive path.
- To avoid vehicle damage, the vehicle must be driven slowly when using ParkView to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is seen. It is recommended that the driver look frequently over his/her shoulder when using ParkView.

NOTE:

If snow, ice, mud, or any foreign substance builds up on the camera lens, clean the lens, rinse with water, and dry with a soft cloth. Do not cover the lens.

Rear Camera — Viewing At Speed

When the vehicle is in park, neutral or drive, the Rear View Camera can be activated with the “Rear View Camera” button in the Controls menu. This feature allows the customer to monitor the area directly behind the vehicle (or trailer, if equipped) for up to ten

seconds while at speed. If the vehicle speed remains below 8 mph (13 km/h), the Rear View Camera image will be displayed continuously until deactivated via the “X” button on the touchscreen.

REFUELING THE VEHICLE — GASOLINE ENGINE

1. Push the fuel filler door release switch (located under the headlamp switch).



Fuel Filler Door Release Switch

2. Open the fuel filler door.



Fuel Filler Door Latch

NOTE:

In certain cold conditions, ice may prevent the fuel door from opening. If this occurs, lightly push on the fuel door to break the ice buildup and re-release the fuel door using the inside release button. Do not pry on the door.

3. There is no fuel filler cap. Two flapper doors inside the pipe seals the system.



4. Insert the fuel nozzle fully into the filler pipe, the nozzle opens and holds the flapper doors while refueling.
5. Fill the vehicle with fuel, when the fuel nozzle “clicks” or shuts off the fuel tank is full.
6. Wait five seconds before removing the fuel nozzle to allow fuel to drain from nozzle.
7. Remove the fuel nozzle and close the fuel door.

Emergency Gas Can Refueling

Most gas cans will not open the flapper doors.

A funnel is provided to open the flapper doors to allow emergency refueling with a gas can.

1. Retrieve funnel from the spare tire storage area.
2. Insert funnel into same filler pipe opening as the fuel nozzle.



Fuel Filler

3. Ensure funnel is inserted fully to hold flapper doors open.
4. Pour fuel into funnel opening.
5. Remove funnel from filler pipe, clean off prior to putting back in the spare tire storage area.

WARNING!

- Never have any smoking materials lit in or near the vehicle when the fuel door is open or the tank is being filled.
- Never add fuel when the engine is running. This is in violation of most state and federal fire regulations and may cause the “Malfunction Indicator Light” to turn on.
- A fire may result if fuel is pumped into a portable container that is inside of a vehicle. You could be burned. Always place fuel containers on the ground while filling.

CAUTION!

To avoid fuel spillage and overfilling, do not “top off” the fuel tank after filling.

Emergency Fuel Filler Door Release

If you are unable to open the fuel filler door, use the fuel filler door emergency release.

1. Open the liftgate.
2. Push the inboard edge of the left storage bin to the center, this will pop up the outboard edge.



Storage Bin Location

3. Grab popped up outboard edge with other hand to disengage snaps.

4. Remove the storage bin.
5. Pull the release cable to open the fuel door, push the release cable back to the home position to re-seat the fuel door latch to the closed position.



Release Cable

NOTE:

If the fuel door does not latch after the manual release cable has been activated, the actuator latch should be manually returned to the closed position.

REFUELING THE VEHICLE — DIESEL ENGINE

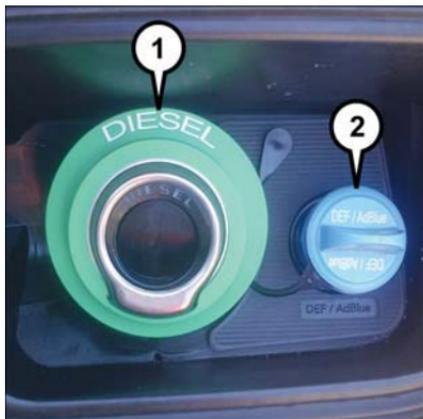
1. Press the fuel filler door release switch (located under the headlamp switch).



Fuel Filler Door Release Switch

2. Open the fuel filler door.





Fuel and Diesel Exhaust Fluid Fill Location

- 1 — Fuel Fill Location
2 — Diesel Exhaust Fluid Fill Location

NOTE:

There is no fuel filler cap. A flapper door inside the filler pipe seals the system.

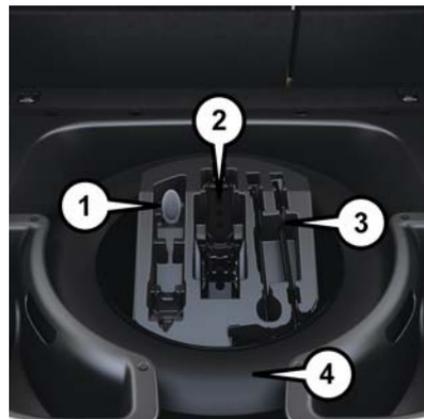
3. Insert the fuel nozzle fully into the filler pipe – the nozzle opens and holds the flapper door while refueling.
4. Fill the vehicle with fuel – when the fuel nozzle “clicks” or shuts off the fuel tank is full.
5. Wait five seconds before removing the nozzle to allow fuel to drain from the nozzle.
6. Remove the fuel nozzle and close the fuel door.

Emergency Fuel Can Refueling

Most fuel cans will not open the flapper door.

A funnel is provided to open the flapper door to allow emergency refueling with a fuel can.

1. Retrieve funnel from the spare tire kit.



Fuel Fill Funnel/Spare Tire/Jack And Tools

- 1 — Cap-Less Fuel Fill Funnel
2 — Jack
3 — Tire Changing Tools
4 — Spare Tire

2. Insert funnel into same filler pipe opening as the fuel nozzle.



Emergency Fuel Fill Location

NOTE:

Ensure funnel is inserted fully to hold flapper door open.

3. Pour fuel into funnel opening.
4. Remove funnel from filler pipe, clean off prior to putting back in the spare tire kit.

WARNING!

- Never have any smoking materials lit in or near the vehicle when the fuel door is open or the tank is being filled.
- Never add fuel when the engine is running. This is in violation of most state and federal fire regulations and may cause the “Malfunction Indicator Light” to turn on.
- A fire may result if fuel is pumped into a portable container that is inside of a vehicle. You could be burned. Always place fuel containers on the ground while filling.

CAUTION!

To avoid fuel spillage and overfilling, do not “top off” the fuel tank after filling.

Avoid Using Contaminated Fuel

Fuel that is contaminated by water or dirt can cause severe damage to the engine fuel system. Proper maintenance of the engine fuel filter and fuel tank is essential. Refer to “Dealer Service” in “Servicing And Maintenance” in your Diesel Supplement for further information, which can be found with your online Owner’s Information.

Bulk Fuel Storage – Diesel Fuel

If you store quantities of fuel, good maintenance of the stored fuel is also essential. Fuel contaminated with water will promote the growth of “microbes.” These microbes form “slime” that will clog the fuel filtration system and lines. Drain condensation from the supply tank and change the line filter on a regular basis.

NOTE:

When a diesel engine is allowed to run out of fuel, air is pulled into the fuel system.



If the vehicle will not start, refer to “Dealer Service / Priming If The Engine Has Run Out Of Fuel” in “Servicing And Maintenance” in your Diesel Supplement for further information, which can be found with your online Owner’s Information.

WARNING!

Do not open the high pressure fuel system with the engine running. Engine operation causes high fuel pressure. High pressure fuel spray can cause serious injury or death.

Diesel Exhaust Fluid

Your vehicle is equipped with a Selective Catalytic Reduction system to meet the very stringent diesel emissions standards required by the Environmental Protection Agency.

The purpose of the SCR system is to reduce levels of NOx (oxides of nitrogen emitted from engines) that are harmful to our health and the environment to a near-zero level. A small

quantity of Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) is injected into the exhaust upstream of a catalyst where, when vaporized, it converts smog-forming nitrogen oxides (NOx) into harmless nitrogen (N₂) and water vapor (H₂O), two natural components of the air we breathe. You can operate with the comfort that your vehicle is contributing to a cleaner, healthier world environment for this and generations to come.

System Overview

This vehicle is equipped with a Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) injection system and a Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) catalyst to meet the emission requirements.

The DEF injection system consists of the following components:

- DEF tank
- DEF pump
- DEF injector
- Electronically-heated DEF Lines

- NOx sensors
- Temperature sensors
- SCR catalyst

The DEF injection system and SCR catalyst enable the achievement of diesel emissions requirements; while maintaining outstanding fuel economy, drivability, torque and power ratings.

Refer to “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” for system messages and warnings.

NOTE:

- Your vehicle is equipped with a DEF injection system. You may occasionally hear an audible clicking noise from under the vehicle at a stop. This is normal operation.
- The DEF pump will run for a period of time after engine shutdown to purge the DEF system. This is normal operation and may be audible from the rear of the vehicle.

Diesel Exhaust Fluid Storage

Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) is considered a very stable product with a long shelf life. If DEF is kept in temperatures between 10° and 90°F (-12° and 32°C), it will last a minimum of one year.

DEF is subject to freezing at the lowest temperatures. For example, DEF may freeze at temperatures at or below 12° F (-11° C). The system has been designed to operate in this environment.

NOTE:

When working with DEF, it is important to know that:

- Any containers or parts that come into contact with DEF must be DEF compatible (plastic or stainless steel). Copper, brass, aluminum, iron or non-stainless steel should be avoided as they are subject to corrosion by DEF.
- If DEF is spilled, it should be wiped up completely.

Adding Diesel Exhaust Fluid

The DEF gauge (located on the instrument cluster display) will display the level of DEF remaining in the tank. Refer to “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

NOTE:

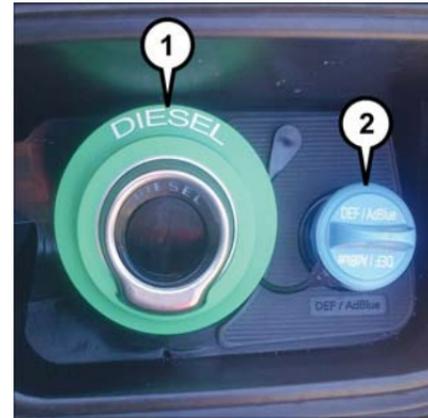
Driving conditions (altitude, vehicle speed, load, etc.) will effect the amount of DEF that is used in your vehicle.

DEF Fill Procedure

NOTE:

Refer to “Fluids And Lubricants” in the “Technical Specifications” section for the correct fluid type.

1. Remove cap from DEF fill inlet (located in fuel door).



DEF Filler Cap And Fuel Fill

- 1 — Diesel Fuel Filler
 - 2 — Diesel Exhaust Fluid Filler
-
2. Insert DEF fill adapter/nozzle into DEF fill inlet.



NOTE:

- The DEF gauge may take up to five seconds to update after adding a gallon or more of Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) to the DEF tank. If you have a fault related to the DEF system, the gauge may not update to the new level. See an authorized dealer for service.
- The DEF gauge may also not immediately update after a refill if the temperature of the DEF fluid is below 12F (-11C). The DEF line heater will possibly warm up the DEF fluid and allow the gauge to update after a period of run time. Under very cold conditions, it is possible that the gauge may not reflect the new fill level for several drives.

CAUTION!

- To avoid DEF spillage, and possible damage to the DEF tank from overfilling, do not “top off” the DEF tank after filling.
- DO NOT OVERFILL. DEF will freeze below 12°F (-11°C). The DEF system is designed to work in temperatures below the DEF freezing point, however, if the tank is overfilled and freezes, the system could be damaged.
- When DEF is spilled, clean the area immediately with water and use an absorbent material to soak up the spills on the ground.
- Do not attempt to start your engine if DEF is accidentally added to the diesel fuel tank as it can result in severe damage to your engine, including but not limited to failure of the fuel pump and injectors.

CAUTION!

- Never add anything other than DEF to the tank – especially any form of hydrocarbon such as diesel fuel, fuel system additives, gasoline, or any other petroleum-based product. Even a very small amount of these, less than 100 parts per million or less than 1 oz. (30 ml) per 78 gallons (295 liters) will contaminate the entire DEF system and will require replacement. If owners use a container, funnel or nozzle when refilling the tank, it should either be new or one that is has only been used for adding DEF. Mopar provides an attachable nozzle with its DEF for this purpose.
3. Stop filling the DEF tank immediately when any of the following happen: DEF stops flowing from the fill bottle into the DEF fill inlet, DEF splashes out the fill inlet, or a DEF pump nozzle automatically shuts off.
 4. Reinstall cap onto DEF fill inlet.

TRAILER TOWING

Trailer Towing Weights (Maximum Trailer Weight Ratings) – Non SRT

The following chart provides the maximum trailer weight ratings towable for your given drivetrain:

Engine	Model	Frontal Area	Max. GTW (Gross Trailer Wt.)	Max. Trailer Tongue Wt. (See Note)
3.6L (Std Cooling)	4x2	55 sq ft (5.11 sq m)	3,500 lbs (1,587 kg)	350 lbs (158 kg)
3.6L (Std Cooling)	4x4	55 sq ft (5.11 sq m)	3,500 lbs (1,587 kg)	350 lbs (158 kg)
3.6L (HD Cooling)	4x2	55 sq ft (5.11 sq m)	6,200 lbs (2,812 kg)	620 lbs (281 kg)
3.6L (HD Cooling)	4x4	55 sq ft (5.11 sq m)	6,200 lbs (2,812 kg)	620 lbs (281 kg)
5.7L (Std Cooling)	4x4	55 sq ft (5.11 sq m)	5,000 lbs (2,267 kg)	500 lbs (226 kg)
5.7L (HD Cooling)	4x4	55 sq ft (5.11 sq m)	7,200 lbs (3,265 kg)	720 lbs (326 kg)

Refer to local laws for maximum trailer towing speeds.

NOTE:

The trailer tongue weight must be considered as part of the combined weight of occupants and cargo, and should never exceed the weight referenced on the Tire and Loading Information placard. Refer to “Tires” in “Servicing And Maintenance” for further informa-

tion. The addition of passengers and cargo may require reducing trailer tongue load and Gross Trailer Weight (GTW). Redistributing cargo (to the trailer) may be necessary to avoid exceeding Rear Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) of 3,700 lbs (1,678 kg).



Trailer Towing Weights (Maximum Trailer Weight Ratings) – Diesel

The following chart provides the maximum trailer weight ratings towable for your given drivetrain:

Engine	Model	Frontal Area	Max. GTW (Gross Trailer Wt.)	Max. Trailer Tongue Wt. (See Note)
3.0L Diesel	4x2	55 sq ft (5.11 sq m)	7,400 lbs (3,356 kg)	740 lbs (335 kg)
3.0L Diesel	4x4	55 sq ft (5.11 sq m)	7,200 lbs (3,265 kg)	720 lbs (326 kg)
Refer to local laws for maximum trailer towing speeds.				

NOTE:

The trailer tongue weight must be considered as part of the combined weight of occupants and cargo, and should never exceed the weight referenced on the Tire and Loading Information placard. Refer to “Tires” in “Servicing And Maintenance” for further informa-

tion. The addition of passengers and cargo may require reducing trailer tongue load and Gross Trailer Weight (GTW). Redistributing cargo (to the trailer) may be necessary to avoid exceeding Rear Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) of 3,700 lbs (1 678 kg).

Trailer Towing Weights (Maximum Trailer Weight Ratings) – SRT

Engine/Transmission	GCWR (Gross Combined Wt. Rating)	Frontal Area	Max. GTW (Gross Trailer Wt.)	Max. Trailer Tongue Wt. (See Note)
6.2L Supercharged Automatic	12,600 lbs (5,715 kg)	55 sq ft (5.11 sq m)	7,200 lbs (3,265 kg)	720 lbs (327 kg)
6.4L Automatic	12,600 lbs (5,715 kg)	55 sq ft (5.11 sq m)	7,200 lbs (3,265 kg)	720 lbs (327 kg)
Refer to local laws for maximum trailer towing speeds.				

NOTE:

- The trailer tongue weight must be considered as part of the combined weight of occupants and cargo, and should never exceed the weight referenced on the Tire and Loading Information placard. Refer to “Tires” in “Servicing And Maintenance” for further information.
- The manufacturer does not recommend using the run flat feature while driving a vehicle loaded at full capacity or towing a trailer.



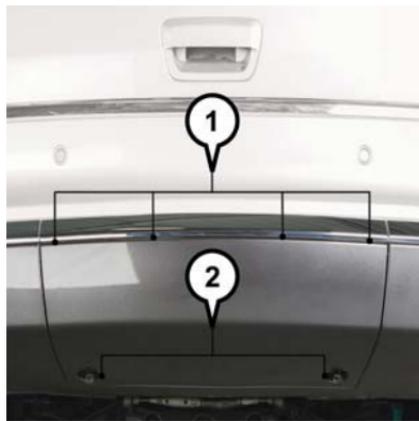
Trailer Hitch Receiver Cover Removal (Summit Models) – If Equipped

Your vehicle may be equipped with a trailer hitch receiver, this must be removed to access the trailer hitch receiver (if equipped). This hitch receiver cover is located at the bottom center of the rear fascia.

1. Turn the two locking retainers located at the bottom of the hitch receiver cover a 1/4 turn counterclockwise.

NOTE:

Use a suitable tool such as a coin in the slot of the locking retainer if needed for added leverage.



Hitch Receiver Cover

- 1 — Hitch Receiver Cover Tab Locations
- 2 — Locking Retainers

2. Pull the bottom of the cover outward (towards you), pull downwards to disengage the tabs located at the top of the hitch receiver cover.

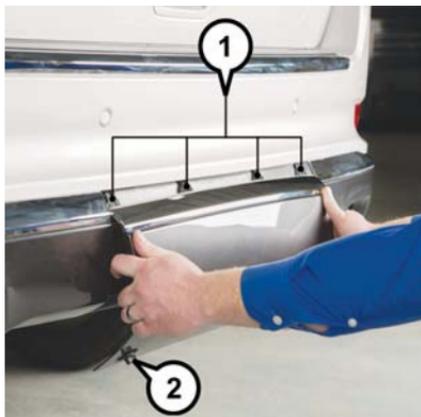


Hitch Receiver Cover

To reinstall the hitch receiver cover after towing repeat the procedure in reverse order.

NOTE:

Be sure to engage all tabs of the hitch receiver cover in the bumper fascia prior to installation.



Hitch Receiver Cover

- 1 — Hitch Receiver Cover Tab Locations
- 2 — Locking Retainers

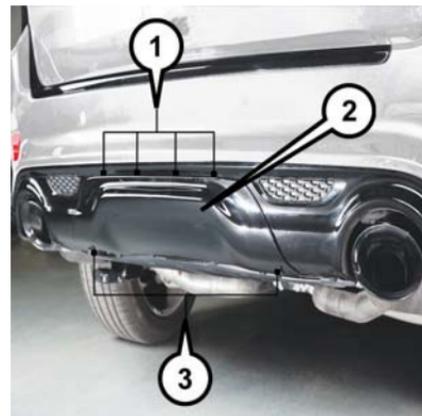
**Trailer Hitch Receiver Cover Removal
(SRT Models) – If Equipped**

Your vehicle may be equipped with a trailer hitch receiver, this must be removed to access the trailer hitch receiver (if equipped). This hitch receiver cover is located at the bottom center of the rear fascia.

1. Turn the two locking retainers located at the bottom of the hitch receiver cover a 1/4 turn counterclockwise.

NOTE:

Use a suitable tool such as a coin in the slot of the locking retainer if needed for added leverage.



Hitch Receiver Cover

- 1 — Hitch Receiver Cover Retaining Tabs
- 2 — Hitch Receiver Cover
- 3 — Locking Retainers



2. Pull the bottom of the cover outward (towards you).



Hitch Receiver Cover

3. Lower back down to disengage the tabs located at the top of the hitch receiver cover and then pull outwards to remove.



Hitch Receiver Cover

- 1 — Hitch Receiver Cover Retaining Tabs
 - 2 — Hitch Receiver Cover
 - 3 — Locking Retainer
-

To reinstall the hitch receiver cover after towing repeat the procedure in reverse order.

NOTE:

Be sure to engage all tabs of the hitch receiver cover in the bumper fascia prior to installation.

RECREATIONAL TOWING (BEHIND MOTORHOME, ETC.)

Towing This Vehicle Behind Another Vehicle

Towing Condition	Wheels OFF The Ground	Two-Wheel Drive Models	Four-Wheel Drive Models Without 4-LO Range	Four-Wheel Drive Models With 4-LO Range
Flat Tow	NONE	NOT ALLOWED	NOT ALLOWED	See Instructions <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Transmission in PARK• Transfer case in NEUTRAL (N)• Tow in forward direction
Dolly Tow	Front	NOT ALLOWED	NOT ALLOWED	NOT ALLOWED
	Rear	OK	NOT ALLOWED	NOT ALLOWED
On Trailer	ALL	OK	OK	OK

NOTE:

Recreational towing is not allowed on SRT vehicles.

These vehicles may be towed on a flatbed or vehicle trailer provided all four wheels are **OFF** the ground.

NOTE:

- When towing your vehicle, always follow applicable state and provincial laws. Contact state and provincial Highway Safety offices for additional details.
- Vehicles equipped with Quadra-Lift must be placed in Transport Mode before tying them down (from the body) on a trailer or

flatbed truck. Refer to “Quadra-Lift” in “Starting and Operating” for more information. If the vehicle cannot be placed in Transport mode (for example, engine will not run), tie-downs should be fastened over the tires using specific straps (not to the body). Failure to follow these instructions may cause fault codes to be set and/or cause loss of proper tie-down tension.



Recreational Towing – Two Wheel Drive Models

DO NOT flat tow this vehicle. Damage to the drivetrain will result.

Recreational towing (for two-wheel drive models) is allowed ONLY if the rear wheels are OFF the ground. This may be accomplished using a tow dolly or vehicle trailer. If using a tow dolly, follow this procedure:

1. Properly secure the dolly to the tow vehicle, following the dolly manufacturer's instructions.

NOTE:

If vehicle is equipped with Quadra-Lift air suspension, ensure the vehicle is set to Normal Ride Height.

2. Drive the rear wheels onto the tow dolly.
3. Firmly apply the parking brake. Shift the transmission into PARK.
4. Turn the ignition OFF.
5. Properly secure the rear wheels to the dolly, following the dolly manufacturer's instructions.

6. Install a suitable clamping device, designed for towing, to secure the front wheels in the straight position.

CAUTION!

Towing with the rear wheels on the ground will cause severe transmission damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Recreational Towing – Quadra-Trac I (Single-Speed Transfer Case) Four-Wheel Drive Models

Recreational towing is not allowed. These models do not have a NEUTRAL (N) position in the transfer case.

NOTE:

This vehicle may be towed on a flatbed or vehicle trailer provided all four wheels are **OFF** the ground.

CAUTION!

Towing this vehicle in violation of the above requirements can cause severe transmission and/or transfer case damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Recreational Towing – Quadra-Trac II/Quadra-Drive II Four-Wheel Drive Models

The transfer case must be shifted into NEUTRAL (N) and the transmission must be in PARK for recreational towing. The NEUTRAL (N) selection button is adjacent to the transfer case selector switch. Shifts into and out of transfer case NEUTRAL (N) can take place with the selector switch in any mode position.

CAUTION!

- DO NOT dolly tow any 4WD vehicle. Towing with only one set of wheels on the ground (front or rear) will cause

CAUTION!

severe transmission and/or transfer case damage. Tow with all four wheels either ON the ground, or OFF the ground (using a vehicle trailer).

- Tow only in a forward direction. Towing this vehicle backwards can cause severe damage to the transfer case.
- The transmission must be in PARK for recreational towing.
- Before recreational towing, perform the procedure outlined under “Shifting into NEUTRAL (N)” to be certain that the transfer case is fully in NEUTRAL (N). Otherwise, internal damage will result.
- Towing this vehicle in violation of the above requirements can cause severe transmission and/or transfer case damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.
- Do not use a bumper-mounted clamp-on tow bar on your vehicle. The bumper face bar will be damaged.

Shifting Into NEUTRAL (N)

WARNING!

You or others could be injured or killed if you leave the vehicle unattended with the transfer case in the NEUTRAL (N) position without first fully engaging the parking brake. The transfer case NEUTRAL (N) position disengages both the front and rear driveshafts from the powertrain and will allow the vehicle to roll, even if the transmission is in PARK. The parking brake should always be applied when the driver is not in the vehicle.

Use the following procedure to prepare your vehicle for recreational towing.

CAUTION!

It is necessary to follow these steps to be certain that the transfer case is fully in NEUTRAL (N) before recreational towing to prevent damage to internal parts.

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop on level ground, with the engine running.

2. Press and hold the brake pedal.
3. Shift the transmission into NEUTRAL.
4. If vehicle is equipped with Quadra-Lift air suspension, ensure the vehicle is set to Normal Ride Height.
5. Using a ballpoint pen or similar object, push and hold the recessed transfer case NEUTRAL (N) button (located by the selector switch) for four seconds. The light behind the N symbol will blink, indicating shift in progress. The light will stop blinking (stay on solid) when the shift to NEUTRAL (N) is complete. A “FOUR WHEEL DRIVE SYSTEM IN NEUTRAL” message will appear in the instrument cluster.



NEUTRAL (N) Switch



6. After the shift is completed and the NEUTRAL (N) light stays on, release the NEUTRAL (N) button.
7. Shift the transmission into REVERSE.
8. Release the brake pedal for five seconds and ensure that there is no vehicle movement.
9. Press and hold the brake pedal. Shift the transmission back into NEUTRAL.
10. Firmly apply the parking brake.
11. With the transmission and transfer case in NEUTRAL, push and hold the ENGINE START/STOP button until the engine turns off.
12. Place the transmission gear selector in PARK. Release the brake pedal.
13. Push the ENGINE STOP/START button twice (without pressing the brake pedal), to turn the ignition to the OFF mode.
14. Attach the vehicle to the tow vehicle using a suitable tow bar.
15. Release the parking brake.

NOTE:

- Steps 1 through 4 are requirements that must be met before pushing the NEUTRAL (N) button, and must continue to be met until the shift has been completed. If any of these requirements are not met before pushing the NEUTRAL (N) button or are no longer met during the shift, then the NEUTRAL (N) indicator light will flash continuously until all requirements are met or until the NEUTRAL (N) button is released.
- The ignition must be in the ON/RUN mode for a shift to take place and for the position indicator lights to be operable. If the ignition is not in the ON/RUN mode, the shift will not take place and no position indicator lights will be on or flashing.
- A flashing NEUTRAL (N) position indicator light indicates that shift requirements have not been met.
- If the vehicle is equipped with Quadra-Lift air suspension, the engine should be started and left running for a minimum of 60 seconds (with all the doors closed) at

least once every 24 hours. This process allows the air suspension to adjust the vehicle's ride height to compensate for temperature effects.

Shifting Out Of NEUTRAL (N)

Use the following procedure to prepare your vehicle for normal usage.

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop, leaving it connected to the tow vehicle.
2. Firmly apply the parking brake.
3. Start the engine.
4. Press and hold the brake pedal.
5. Shift the transmission into NEUTRAL.
6. Using a ballpoint pen or similar object, push and hold the recessed transfer case NEUTRAL (N) button (located by the selector switch) for one second.



NEUTRAL (N) Switch

7. When the NEUTRAL (N) indicator light turns off, release the NEUTRAL (N) button. After the NEUTRAL (N) button has been released, the transfer case will shift to the position indicated by the selector switch.
8. Shift the transmission into PARK. Turn the engine OFF.
9. Release the brake pedal.

10. Disconnect vehicle from the tow vehicle.
11. Start the engine.
12. Press and hold the brake pedal.
13. Release the parking brake.
14. Shift the transmission into DRIVE, release the brake pedal, and check that the vehicle operates normally.

NOTE:

- Steps 1 through 5 are requirements that must be met before pushing the NEUTRAL (N) button, and must continue to be met until the shift has been completed. If any of these requirements are not met before pushing the NEUTRAL (N) button or are no longer met during the shift, the NEUTRAL (N) indicator light will flash continuously until all requirements are met or until the NEUTRAL (N) button is released.

- The ignition must be in the ON/RUN mode for a shift to take place and for the position indicator lights to be operable. If the ignition is not in the ON/RUN mode, the shift will not take place and no position indicator lights will be on or flashing.
- A flashing NEUTRAL (N) position indicator light indicates that shift requirements have not been met.



HAZARD WARNING FLASHERS

The Hazard Warning flasher switch is located on the switch bank just above the climate controls.



Push the switch to turn on the Hazard Warning flasher. When the switch is activated, all directional turn signals will flash on and off to warn oncoming traffic of an emergency. Push the switch a second time to turn off the Hazard Warning flashers.

This is an emergency warning system and it should not be used when the vehicle is in motion. Use it when your vehicle is disabled and it is creating a safety hazard for other motorists.

When you must leave the vehicle to seek assistance, the Hazard Warning flashers will continue to operate even though the ignition is placed in the OFF position.

NOTE:

With extended use, the Hazard Warning flashers may discharge the battery.

BULB REPLACEMENT

Replacement Bulbs

Interior Bulbs

	Bulb Number
Glove Compartment Lamp	194
Grab Handle Lamp	L002825W5W
Overhead Console Reading Lamps	VT4976
Rear Cargo Lamp	214-2
Visor Vanity Lamp	V26377
Underpanel Courtesy Lamps	906
Instrument Cluster (General Illumination)	103
Telltale/Hazard Lamp	74

Exterior Bulbs

	Bulb Number
Headlamps (Low Beam) — If Equipped	H11
Premium Headlamps (Low/High Beam)	D3S (Service At Authorized Dealer)
Headlamps (High Beam) — If Equipped	H9
Premium Park/Turn Signal Lamp	LED - (Service At Authorized Dealer)
Premium Daytime Running Lamp (DRL)	LED - (Service At Authorized Dealer)
Front Fog Lamps	H11 LED - (Service At Authorized Dealer)
Front Side Marker — If Equipped	W5W
Premium Front Side Marker — If Equipped	LED - (Service At Authorized Dealer)
Front Park/Turn Lamp — If Equipped	7444NA (WY28/8W)
Rear Body Side Backup Lamp	7440 (W21W)

	Bulb Number
Auxiliary Liftgate Tail Lamps	LED - (Service At Authorized Dealer)
Liftgate Backup Lamps	921 (W16W)
Rear License Lamps	LED - (Service At Authorized Dealer)
Rear Body Side Stop/Turn Lamps	3157KRD LCP (P27/7W)
Rear Body Side Tail Lamps	LED - (Service At Authorized Dealer)
CHMSL - Center High Mounted Stop Lamp	LED - (Service At Authorized Dealer)

NOTE:

Numbers refer to commercial bulb types that can be purchased from your authorized dealer.

If a bulb needs to be replaced, visit your authorized dealer or refer to the applicable Service Manual.

Bulb Replacement

High Intensity Discharge Headlamps (HID) — If Equipped

The headlamps are a type of high voltage discharge tube. High voltage can remain in the circuit even with the headlamp switch off and the key removed. **Because of this, you should not attempt to service a headlamp bulb yourself. If a headlamp bulb fails, take your vehicle to an authorized dealer for service.**

WARNING!

A transient high voltage occurs at the bulb sockets of High Intensity Discharge (HID) headlamps when the headlamp switch is turned ON. It may cause serious electrical shock or electrocution if not serviced properly. See your authorized dealer for service.

NOTE:

On vehicles equipped with High Intensity Discharge (HID) headlamps, when the headlamps are turned on, there is a blue hue to the lamps. This diminishes and becomes more white after approximately 10 seconds, as the system charges.

Halogen Headlamps — If Equipped

NOTE:

Lens fogging can occur under certain atmospheric conditions. This will usually clear as atmospheric conditions change to allow the condensation to change back to vapor. Turning the lamps on will usually accelerate the clearing process.

1. Open the hood.
2. Access the back of the headlamp.

NOTE:

- The air filter housing must be removed.
 - The windshield washer reservoir may need to be rotated out of the way by removing the fastener.
 - Coolant reservoir (if equipped) will need to be repositioned by removing the fasteners, and moving the unit out of the way.
3. To access the low beam bulb you must remove the rubber boot seal from back-side of the lamp housing.



NOTE:

Ensure the rubber boot is properly reinstalled to prevent water and moisture from entering the lamp.

CAUTION!

- Do not contaminate the bulb glass by touching it with your fingers or by allowing it to contact other oily surfaces. Shortened bulb life will result.
- Always use the correct bulb size and type for replacement. An incorrect bulb size or type may overheat and cause damage to the lamp, the bulb socket, or the lamp wiring.

4. Turn the low or high beam bulb one-quarter turn counterclockwise to remove from housing.
5. Disconnect the electrical connector and replace the bulb.

Front Turn Signal Lamp

SRT vehicles are equipped with front turn signal lamps are LEDs. See your authorized dealer for service.

1. Open the hood.
2. Access the back of the headlamp.

NOTE:

- The air filter housing must be removed.
 - The windshield washer reservoir may need to be rotated out of the way by removing the fastener.
 - Coolant reservoir (if equipped) will need to be repositioned by removing the fasteners, and moving the unit out of the way.
3. Turn the turn signal bulb one-quarter turn counterclockwise to remove from housing.
 4. Disconnect the electrical connector and replace the bulb.

CAUTION!

Do not touch the new bulb with your fingers. Oil contamination will severely shorten bulb life. If the bulb comes in contact with any oily surface, clean the bulb with rubbing alcohol.

Front Fog Lamps

Please see your authorized dealer for service.

Rear Tail, Stop, and Turn Signal Lamps

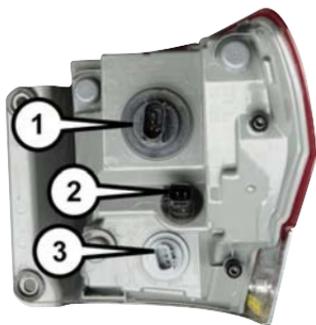
1. Raise the liftgate.
2. Remove the two push-pins from the tail lamp housing.



Tail Lamp Push Pins

3. Grasp the tail lamp and pull firmly rearward to disengage the lamp from the aperture panel.

4. Twist socket counter clockwise and remove from lamp.



Rear Of Tail Lamp

- 1 — Rear Turn/Stop Bulb Socket
- 2 — LED Tail Connector – Do Not Remove
- 3 — Backup Bulb Socket

5. Pull the bulb to remove it from the socket.
6. Replace the bulb, reinstall the socket, and reattach the lamp assembly.

Rear Liftgate Mounted Tail Lamp



Rear Liftgate Tail Lamps

1. Raise the liftgate.
2. Use a suitable tool to pry the lower trim from the liftgate.



Liftgate Lower Trim

3. Continue removing the trim.
4. Disconnect the two trim panel lights.
5. Tail lamps are now visible. Rotate socket(s) counter clockwise.





Rear Of Liftgate Tail Lamp

- 1 — Auxiliary LED Tail Connector –
Do Not Remove
2 — Backup Bulb Socket

6. Remove/replace bulb(s).
7. Reinstall the socket(s).
8. Reverse process to reinstall the liftgate trim.

Center High-Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL)

The center high mounted stop lamp is an LED. Service at an authorized dealer.



Center High-Mounted Stop Lamp

Rear License Lamp

The rear license lamps are LEDs. See your authorized dealer for service.

FUSES

WARNING!

- When replacing a blown fuse, always use an appropriate replacement fuse with the same amp rating as the original fuse. Never replace a fuse with another fuse of higher amp rating. Never replace a blown fuse with metal wires or any other material. Do not place a fuse inside a circuit breaker cavity or vice versa. Failure to use proper fuses may result in serious personal injury, fire and/or property damage.
- Before replacing a fuse, make sure that the ignition is off and that all the other services are switched off and/or disengaged.
- If the replaced fuse blows again, contact an authorized dealer.
- If a general protection fuse for safety systems (air bag system, braking system), power unit systems (engine system, transmission system) or steering system blows, contact an authorized dealer.

General Information

The fuses protect electrical systems against excessive current.

When a device does not work, you must check the fuse element inside the blade fuse for a break/melt.

Also, please be aware that when using power outlets for extended periods of time with the engine off may result in vehicle battery discharge.

Underhood Fuses

The Power Distribution Center is located in the engine compartment near the battery. This center contains cartridge fuses, micro fuses, relays, and circuit breakers. A description of each fuse and component may be stamped on the inside cover, otherwise the cavity number of each fuse is stamped on the inside cover that corresponds to the following chart.



Power Distribution Center

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Micro Fuse	Description
F03	60 Amp Yellow	–	Radiator Fan — If Equipped
F05	40 Amp Green	–	Compressor for Air Suspension — If Equipped
F06	40 Amp Green	–	Anti-lock Brakes/Electronic Stability Control Pump
F07	30 Amp Pink	–	Starter Solenoid
F09	30 Amp Pink	–	Diesel Fuel Heater (Diesel Engine Only)/Brake Vacuum Pump
F10	40 Amp Green	–	Body Controller/Exterior Lighting #2
F11	30 Amp Pink	–	Trailer Tow Electric Brake — If Equipped
F12	40 Amp Green	–	Body Controller #3/Power Locks



Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Micro Fuse	Description
F13	40 Amp Green	–	Blower Motor Front
F14	40 Amp Green	–	Body Controller #4/Exterior Lighting #1
F15	40 Amp Green	–	LTR (Low Temperature Radiator) Engine Cooling Pump — If Equipped
F17	30 Amp Pink	–	Headlamp Washer — If Equipped
F19	20 Amp Blue	–	Headrest Solenoid — If Equipped
F20	30 Amp Pink	–	Passenger Door Module
F22	20 Amp Blue	–	Engine Control Module
F23	30 Amp Pink	–	Interior Lights #1
F24	30 Amp Pink	–	Driver Door Module
F25	30 Amp Pink	–	Front Wipers
F26	30 Amp Pink	–	Anti-lock Brakes/Stability Control Module, ECU and Valves
F28	20 Amp Blue	–	Trailer Tow Backup Lights — If Equipped
F29	20 Amp Blue	–	Trailer Tow Parking Lights — If Equipped
F30	30 Amp Pink	–	Trailer Tow (Receptacle) / Trailer Tow (Separate E-Brake) / Trailer Tow (BUX) — If Equipped
F32	30 Amp Pink	–	Drive Train Control Module
F34	30 Amp Pink	–	Slip Differential Control — If Equipped
F35	30 Amp Pink	–	Sunroof - If Equipped
F36	30 Amp Pink	–	Rear Defroster
F37	25 Amp Clear	–	Rear Blower Motor — If Equipped
F38	30 Amp Pink	–	Power Inverter 115V AC — If Equipped
F39	30 Amp Pink	–	Power Liftgate — If Equipped

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Micro Fuse	Description
F40	–	10 Amp Red	Daytime Running Lights/Headlamp Leveling
F42	–	20 Amp Yellow	Horn
F44	–	10 Amp Red	Diagnostic Port
F45	–	5 Amp Tan	Cyber Security Gateway
F49	–	10 Amp Red	Integrated Central Stack/Climate Control
F50	–	20 Amp Yellow	Air Suspension Control Module/Slip Differential - If Equipped
F51	–	15 Amp Blue	KIN/RF HUB/Steering Column Lock — If Equipped
F53	–	20 Amp Yellow	Trailer Tow – Left Turn/Stop Lights — If Equipped
F56	–	15 Amp Blue	Additional Content (Diesel Engine Only)
F57	–	20 Amp Yellow	NOX Sensor — If Equipped
F58	–	15 Amp Blue	HID Headlamps LH — If Equipped
F59	–	10 Amp Red	Purging Pump (Diesel Engine Only)
F60	–	15 Amp Blue	Transmission Control Module
F61	–	10 Amp Red	Transmission Control Module/PM Sensor (Diesel Engine Only)
F62	–	10 Amp Red	Air Conditioning Clutch
F63	–	20 Amp Yellow	Ignition Coils / Ignition Coil Capacitors / Short Runner Valve Actuator — If Equipped (Gas) Urea Heater (Diesel)
F64	–	25 Amp Clear	Fuel Injectors/Powertrain
F66	–	10 Amp Red	Sunroof/Rain Sensor/Inside Rear View Mirror / USB Port / DSCR / DTW — If Equipped
F67	–	15 Amp Blue	CD/DVD/UCI Port/USB Charging Port
F68	–	20 Amp Yellow	Rear Wiper Motor



Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Micro Fuse	Description
F69	–	15 Amp Blue	Spotlight Feed — If Equipped
F70	–	20 Amp Yellow	Fuel Pump Motor
F71	–	30 Amp Green	Amplifier/ANCM — If Equipped
F72	–	10 Amp Red	ECM
F73	–	15 Amp Blue	HID Headlamp RH — If Equipped
F75	–	10 Amp Red	Dual Batt Control — If Equipped
F76	–	10 Amp Red	Anti-lock Brakes/Electronic Stability Control
F77	–	10 Amp Red	Drivetrain Control Module/Front Axle Disconnect Module — If Equipped
F78	–	10 Amp Red	Engine Control Module/Electric Power Steering
F80	–	10 Amp Red	Universal Garage Door Opener/Anti-Intrusion Module — If Equipped/Siren — If Equipped
F81	–	20 Amp Yellow	Trailer Tow Right Turn/Stop Lights — If Equipped
F82	–	10 Amp Red	Steering Column Control Module/Cruise Control/DTV — If Equipped
F83	–	10 Amp Red	Fuel Door
F84	–	15 Amp Blue	Instrument Cluster
F85	–	10 Amp Red	Airbag Module
F86	–	10 Amp Red	Airbag Module
F87	–	10 Amp Red	Air Suspension — If Equipped
F88	–	15 Amp Blue	Instrument Panel Cluster/SGW/ITBM — If Equipped
F90/F91	–	20 Amp Yellow	Power Outlet (Rear Seats) Selectable
F92	–	10 Amp Red	Rear Console Lamp — If Equipped
F93	–	20 Amp Yellow	Cigar Lighter

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Micro Fuse	Description
F94	–	10 Amp Red	Shifter/Transfer Case Module
F95	–	10 Amp Red	Rear Camera / Blind Spot Sensor — If Equipped
F96	–	10 Amp Red	Rear Seat Heater Switch/Flashlamp Charger — If Equipped
F97	–	20 Amp Yellow	Rear Heated Seats & Heated Steering Wheel — If Equipped
F98	–	20 Amp Yellow	Ventilated Seats/Front Heated Seats — If Equipped
F99	–	10 Amp Red	Climate Control/Driver Assistance Systems Module/HALF/Park Assist
F100	–	10 Amp Red	Active Damping — If Equipped
F101	–	15 Amp Blue	In Car Temperature Sensor/Humidity Sensor
F102	–	15 Amp Blue	Spare
F103	–	10 Amp Red	Cabin Heater (Diesel Engine Only)/Rear HVAC — If Equipped
F104	–	20 Amp Yellow	Power Outlets (Instrument Panel/Center Console/Rear Cargo — If Equipped)

CAUTION!

- When installing the power distribution center cover, it is important to ensure the cover is properly positioned and fully latched. Failure to do so may allow water to get into the power distribution center and possibly result in an electrical system failure.

CAUTION!

- When replacing a blown fuse, it is important to use only a fuse having the correct amperage rating. The use of a fuse with a rating other than indicated may result in a dangerous electrical system overload. If a properly rated fuse continues to blow, it indicates a problem in the circuit that must be corrected.



JACKING AND TIRE CHANGING

WARNING!

- Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle close to moving traffic. Pull far enough off the road to avoid the danger of being hit when operating the jack or changing the wheel.
- Being under a jacked-up vehicle is dangerous. The vehicle could slip off the jack and fall on you. You could be crushed. Never put any part of your body under a vehicle that is on a jack. If you need to get under a raised vehicle, take it to a service center where it can be raised on a lift.
- Never start or run the engine while the vehicle is on a jack.
- The jack is designed to be used as a tool for changing tires only. The jack should not be used to lift the vehicle for service purposes. The vehicle should be jacked on a firm level surface only. Avoid ice or slippery areas.

Run Flat Tires — SRT Models

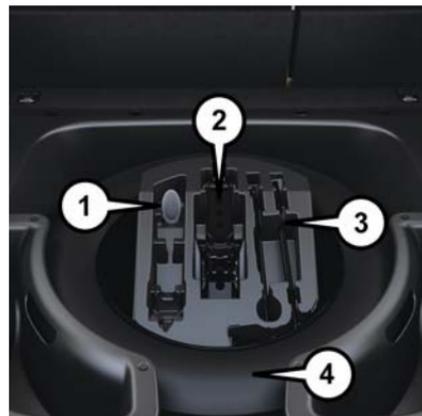
SRT models are equipped with “run flat” tires. Run flat tires allow the vehicle to be driven approximately 50 miles (80 km) at 55 mph (88 km/h). Tire service should be obtained to avoid prolonged run flat feature usage.

WARNING!

Do not exceed 50 mph (80 km/h) if the “Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light” is illuminated. Vehicle handling and braking may be reduced. You could have a collision and be severely or fatally injured.

Jack Location

The scissor-type jack and tire changing tools are located in the rear cargo area, below the load floor.



Spare Tire/Jack And Tools

- 1 — Cap-Less Fuel Fill Funnel
- 2 — Jack
- 3 — Tire Changing Tools
- 4 — Spare Tire

Spare Tire Stowage

The spare tire is stowed under the load floor in the rear cargo area and is secured to the body with a special wing nut.

Preparations For Jacking

CAUTION!

Always lift or jack the vehicle from the correct jacking points. Failure to follow this information could cause damage to the vehicle or underbody components.

NOTE:

To assist with changing a spare tire, the air suspension system (if equipped) has a feature which allows the automatic leveling to be disabled.

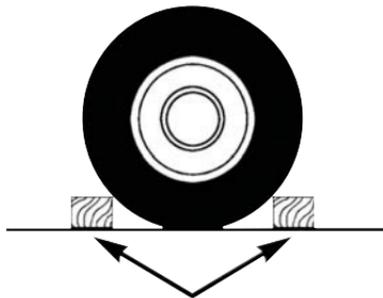
1. Park the vehicle on a firm, level surface. Avoid ice or slippery surfaces.

WARNING!

Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle close to moving traffic. Pull far enough off the road to avoid being hit when operating the jack or changing the wheel.

2. Turn on the Hazard Warning flasher.

3. Apply the parking brake.
4. Place the gear selector into PARK.
5. Turn the ignition OFF.



Wheel Blocked

6. Block both the front and rear of the wheel diagonally opposite of the jacking position. For example, if changing the right front tire, block the left rear wheel.

NOTE:

Passengers should not remain in the vehicle when the vehicle is being jacked.

7. For vehicles equipped with Quadra-Lift, refer to “Quadra-Lift — If Equipped” in “Starting And Operating” in the Owner’s Manual for further information on disabling automatic leveling.

Jacking Instructions

WARNING!

Carefully follow these tire changing warnings to help prevent personal injury or damage to your vehicle:

- Always park on a firm, level surface as far from the edge of the roadway as possible before raising the vehicle.
- Turn on the Hazard Warning flasher.
- Block the wheel diagonally opposite the wheel to be raised.
- Apply the parking brake firmly and set the transmission in PARK.
- Never start or run the engine with the vehicle on a jack.



WARNING!

- Do not let anyone sit in the vehicle when it is on a jack.
- Do not get under the vehicle when it is on a jack. If you need to get under a raised vehicle, take it to a service center where it can be raised on a lift.
- Only use the jack in the positions indicated and for lifting this vehicle during a tire change.
- If working on or near a roadway, be extremely careful of motor traffic.
- To assure that spare tires, flat or inflated, are securely stowed, spares must be stowed with the valve stem facing the ground.



Warning Label

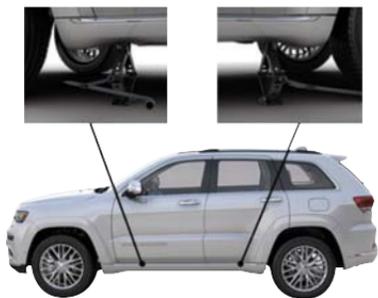
CAUTION!

Do not attempt to raise the vehicle by jacking on locations other than those indicated in the Jacking Instructions for this vehicle.

1. Remove the spare tire, jack, and tools from storage.
2. Loosen (but do not remove) the wheel lug nuts by turning them to the left, one turn, while the wheel is still on the ground.
3. Assemble the jack and jacking tools.



Jack And Tools Assembled



Jacking Locations

4. For the front axle, place the jack on the body flange just behind the front tire as indicated by the triangular lift point symbol on the sill molding. **Do not raise the vehicle until you are sure the jack is fully engaged.**



Front Jacking Location

5. For a rear tire, place the jack in the slot on the rear tie-down bracket, just forward of the rear tire (as indicated by the triangular lift point symbol on the sill molding). **Do not raise the vehicle until you are sure the jack is fully engaged.**



Rear Jacking Location

CAUTION!

Do NOT raise the vehicle by the body side sill molding. Be sure the jack is placed in the proper engagement location on the inside of the panel. Damage of the vehicle may occur if the procedure is not properly followed.



6. Raise the vehicle by turning the jack screw clockwise. Raise the vehicle only until the tire just clears the surface and enough clearance is obtained to install the spare tire. Minimum tire lift provides maximum stability.

WARNING!

Raising the vehicle higher than necessary can make the vehicle less stable. It could slip off the jack and hurt someone near it. Raise the vehicle only enough to remove the tire.

7. Remove the lug nuts and wheel.
8. Position the spare wheel/tire on the vehicle and install the lug nuts with the cone-shaped end toward the wheel. Lightly tighten the nuts.

CAUTION!

Be sure to mount the spare tire with the valve stem facing outward. The vehicle

CAUTION!

could be damaged if the inflatable spare tire is mounted incorrectly.



Installing Spare Wheel/Tire

WARNING!

To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not tighten the wheel nuts fully until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury.

9. Lower the vehicle by turning the jack screw counterclockwise, and remove the jack and wheel blocks.
10. Finish tightening the lug nuts. Push down on the wrench while at the end of the handle for increased leverage. Tighten the lug nuts in a star pattern until each nut has been tightened twice. For correct lug nut torque, refer to "Torque Specifications" in "Technical Specifications". If in doubt about the correct tightness, have them checked with a torque wrench by an authorized dealer or at a service station.
11. Lower the jack to the fully closed position and return it and the tools to the proper positions in the foam tray.
12. Remove the small center cap and securely store the road wheel in the cargo area.



Spare Tire

13. Have the aluminum road wheel and tire repaired as soon as possible, properly secure the spare tire with the special wing nut torqued to 3.7 ft-lbs (5 N·m), reinstall the jack and tool kit foam tray, and latch the rear load floor cover.

NOTE:

Do not drive with the spare tire installed for more than 50 miles (80 km) at a max speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

WARNING!

A loose tire or jack thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could endanger the occupants of the vehicle. Always stow the jack parts and the spare tire in the places provided. Have the deflated (flat) tire repaired or replaced immediately.

Road Tire Installation

1. Mount the road tire on the axle.
2. Install the remaining lug nuts with the cone shaped end of the nut toward the wheel. Lightly tighten the lug nuts.

WARNING!

To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not tighten the wheel nuts fully until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury.

3. Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the jack handle counterclockwise.

4. Refer to “Torque Specifications” in “Technical Specifications” for proper lug nut torque.
5. After 25 miles (40 km), check the lug nut torque with a torque wrench to ensure that all lug nuts are properly seated against the wheel.

JUMP STARTING

If your vehicle has a discharged battery, it can be jump started using a set of jumper cables and a battery in another vehicle, or by using a portable battery booster pack. Jump starting can be dangerous if done improperly, so please follow the procedures in this section carefully.

WARNING!

Do not attempt jump starting if the battery is frozen. It could rupture or explode and cause personal injury.



CAUTION!

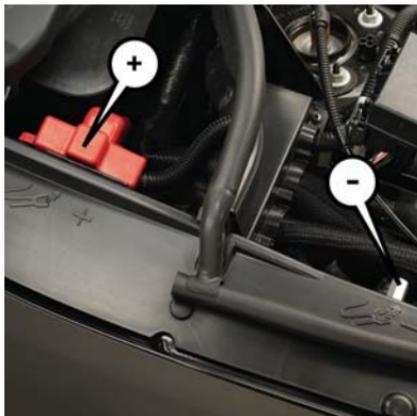
Do not use a portable battery booster pack or any other booster source with a system voltage greater than 12 Volts or damage to the battery, starter motor, alternator or electrical system may occur.

NOTE:

When using a portable battery booster pack, follow the manufacturer's operating instructions and precautions.

Preparations For Jump Start

The battery in your vehicle is located under the passenger's front seat. There are remote terminals located under the hood to assist in jump starting.



Jump Starting Locations

- (+) — Remote Positive Post
 (-) — Remote Negative Post

WARNING!

- Take care to avoid the radiator cooling fan whenever the hood is raised. It can start anytime the ignition switch is ON. You can be injured by moving fan blades.

WARNING!

- Remove any metal jewelry such as rings, watch bands and bracelets that could make an inadvertent electrical contact. You could be seriously injured.
- Batteries contain sulfuric acid that can burn your skin or eyes and generate hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Keep open flames or sparks away from the battery.

NOTE:

Be sure that the disconnected cable ends do not touch each other, or either vehicle, until properly connected for jump starting.

1. Apply the parking brake, shift the automatic transmission into PARK and turn the ignition OFF.
2. Turn off the heater, radio, and all unnecessary electrical accessories.
3. Remove the protective cover over the remote positive (+) battery post. Pull upward on the cover to remove it.

- If using another vehicle to jump start the battery, park the vehicle within the jumper cables reach, apply the parking brake and make sure the ignition is OFF.

WARNING!

Do not allow vehicles to touch each other as this could establish a ground connection and personal injury could result.

Jump Starting Procedure

WARNING!

Failure to follow this jump starting procedure could result in personal injury or property damage due to battery explosion.

CAUTION!

Failure to follow these procedures could result in damage to the charging system of the booster vehicle or the discharged vehicle.

NOTE:

Make sure at all times that unused ends of jumper cables are not contacting each other or either vehicle while making connections.

Connecting The Jumper Cables

- Connect the positive (+) end of the jumper cable to the remote positive (+) post of the discharged vehicle.
- Connect the opposite end of the positive (+) jumper cable to the positive (+) post of the booster battery.
- Connect the negative end (-) of the jumper cable to the negative (-) post of the booster battery.
- Connect the opposite end of the negative (-) jumper cable to the remote negative (-) post of the vehicle with the discharged battery.

WARNING!

Do not connect the jumper cable to the negative (-) post of the discharged battery. The resulting electrical spark could cause the battery to explode and could result in

WARNING!

personal injury. Only use the specific ground point, do not use any other exposed metal parts.

- Start the engine in the vehicle that has the booster battery, let the engine idle a few minutes, and then start the engine in the vehicle with the discharged battery.

CAUTION!

Do not run the booster vehicle engine above 2,000 rpm since it provides no charging benefit, wastes fuel, and can damage booster vehicle engine.

- Once the engine is started, remove the jumper cables in the reverse sequence:

Disconnecting The Jumper Cables

- Disconnect the negative (-) end of the jumper cable from the remote negative (-) post of the discharged vehicle.
- Disconnect the opposite end of the negative (-) jumper cable from the negative (-) post of the booster battery.



3. Disconnect the positive (+) end of the jumper cable from the positive (+) post of the booster battery.
4. Disconnect the opposite end of the positive (+) jumper cable from the remote positive (+) post of the discharged vehicle.
5. Reinstall the protective cover over the remote positive (+) post of the discharged vehicle.

If frequent jump starting is required to start your vehicle you should have the battery and charging system tested at an authorized dealer.

CAUTION!

Accessories plugged into the vehicle power outlets draw power from the vehicle's battery, even when not in use (i.e., cellular devices, etc.). Eventually, if plugged in long enough without engine operation, the vehicle's battery will discharge sufficiently to degrade battery life and/or prevent the engine from starting.

REFUELING IN EMERGENCY

The funnel for the Cap-Less Fuel System is located in the spare tire storage area. If your vehicle is out of fuel and an auxiliary fuel can is needed, insert the funnel into the filler neck and proceed to fill the vehicle.

For more information on the Cap-Less Fuel System refer to "Refueling The Vehicle" in "Starting And Operating".

IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS

In any of the following situations, you can reduce the potential for overheating by taking the appropriate action.

- On the highways — slow down.
- In city traffic — while stopped, place the transmission in NEUTRAL, but do not increase the engine idle speed while preventing vehicle motion with the brakes.

NOTE:

There are steps that you can take to slow down an impending overheat condition:

- If your air conditioner (A/C) is on, turn it off. The A/C system adds heat to the engine cooling system and turning the A/C off can help remove this heat.
- You can also turn the temperature control to maximum heat, the mode control to floor and the blower control to high. This allows the heater core to act as a supplement to the radiator and aids in removing heat from the engine cooling system.

WARNING!

You or others can be badly burned by hot engine coolant (antifreeze) or steam from your radiator. If you see or hear steam coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the radiator has had time to cool. Never try to open a cooling system pressure cap when the radiator or coolant bottle is hot.

CAUTION!

Driving with a hot cooling system could damage your vehicle. If the temperature gauge reads HOT (H), pull over and stop the vehicle. Idle the vehicle with the air conditioner turned off until the pointer drops back into the normal range. If the pointer remains on HOT (H), and you hear continuous chimes, turn the engine off immediately and call for service.

MANUAL PARK RELEASE

WARNING!

Always secure your vehicle by fully applying the parking brake before activating the Manual Park Release. In addition, you should be seated in the driver's seat with your foot firmly on the brake pedal when activating the Manual Park Release. Acti-

WARNING!

vating the Manual Park Release will allow your vehicle to roll away if it is not secured by the parking brake, or by proper connection to a tow vehicle. Activating the Manual Park Release on an unsecured vehicle could lead to serious injury or death for those in or around the vehicle.

In order to move the vehicle in cases where the transmission will not shift out of PARK (such as a dead battery), a Manual Park Release is available.

Follow these steps to use the Manual Park Release:

1. Firmly apply the parking brake.
2. Open the center console and locate the Manual Park Release cover, remove it by snapping the cover away from the console hinges.



Manual Park Release Cover Removed

3. Press and maintain firm pressure on the brake pedal.
4. Using a screwdriver or similar tool, push the metal latch in towards the tether strap.



- While the metal latch is in the open position, pull upward on the tether strap until the lever clicks and latches in the released position. The transmission is now out of PARK and the vehicle can be moved.



Released Position

CAUTION!

Closing the armrest while the Manual Park Release is activated may damage the Manual Park Release mechanism, the transmission, and/or the armrest.

NOTE:

To prevent the vehicle from rolling unintentionally, firmly apply the parking brake.

To Disengage The Manual Park Release Lever:

- To disengage the Manual Park Release, apply tension upward while pushing the release latch towards the tether to unlock the lever.
- Once the tension has been released and the lever has been unlocked, be sure it is stowed properly and locks into position.

NOTE:

Be sure to replace the cover by snapping it back in place.

FREEING A STUCK VEHICLE

If your vehicle becomes stuck in mud, sand or snow, it can often be moved using a rocking motion. Turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around the front wheels. Push and hold the lock button on the gear selector. Then, shift back and forth between DRIVE and REVERSE while gently pressing the accelerator.

NOTE:

Shifts between DRIVE and REVERSE can only be achieved at wheel speeds of 5 mph (8 km/h) or less. Whenever the transmission remains in NEUTRAL for more than two seconds, you must press the brake pedal to engage DRIVE or REVERSE.

Use the least amount of accelerator pedal pressure that will maintain the rocking motion without spinning the wheels or racing the engine.

NOTE:

Push the "ESC Off" switch, to place the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system in "Partial Off" mode, before rocking the vehicle. Refer to "Electronic Brake Control" in "Safety" in your Owner's Manual for further information. Once the vehicle has been freed, push the "ESC Off" switch again to restore "ESC On" mode.

WARNING!

Fast spinning tires can be dangerous. Forces generated by excessive wheel speeds may cause damage, or even failure, of the axle and tires. A tire could explode and injure someone. Do not spin your vehicle's wheels faster than 30 mph (48 km/h) or for longer than 30 seconds continuously without stopping when you are stuck and do not let anyone near a spinning wheel, no matter what the speed.

CAUTION!

- Racing the engine or spinning the wheels may lead to transmission overheating and failure. Allow the engine to idle with the transmission in NEUTRAL for at least one minute after every five rocking-motion cycles. This will minimize overheating and reduce the risk of transmission failure during prolonged efforts to free a stuck vehicle.
- When "rocking" a stuck vehicle by shifting between DRIVE and REVERSE, do not spin the wheels faster than 15 mph (24 km/h), or drivetrain damage may result.
- Revving the engine or spinning the wheels too fast may lead to transmission overheating and failure. It can also damage the tires. Do not spin the wheels above 30 mph (48 km/h) while in gear (no transmission shifting occurring).

TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE

This section describes procedures for towing a disabled vehicle using a commercial towing service. If the transmission and drivetrain are operable, disabled vehicles may also be towed as described under "Recreational Towing" in the "Starting And Operating" section of the Owner's Manual.

NOTE:

Vehicles equipped with Quadra-Lift must be placed in Transport mode, before tying them down (from the body) on a trailer or flatbed truck. Refer to the section on Quadra-Lift for more information. If the vehicle cannot be placed in Transport mode (for example, engine will not run), tie-downs should be fastened over the tires using specific tire tie-down nets. Failure to follow these instructions may cause fault codes to be set and/or cause loss of proper tie-down tension.



Towing Condition	Wheels OFF The Ground	Two-Wheel Drive Models	Four-Wheel Drive Models Without 4WD LOW Range	Four-Wheel Drive Models With 4WD LOW Range
Flat Tow	NONE	If transmission is operable: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Transmission in NEUTRAL • 30 mph (48 km/h) max speed • 30 miles (48 km) max distance 	NOT ALLOWED	See instructions in “Recreational Towing” <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Transmission in PARK • Transfer case in NEUTRAL (N) • Tow in forward direction
Wheel Lift Or Dolly Tow	Front		NOT ALLOWED	NOT ALLOWED
	Rear	OK	NOT ALLOWED	NOT ALLOWED
On Trailer	ALL	BEST METHOD	OK	BEST METHOD

Proper towing or lifting equipment is required to prevent damage to your vehicle. Use only tow bars and other equipment designed for this purpose, following equipment manufacturer’s instructions. Use of safety chains is mandatory. Attach a tow bar or other towing device to main structural members of the vehicle, not to bumpers or associated brackets. State and local laws regarding vehicles under tow must be observed.

If you must use the accessories (wipers, defrosters, etc.) while being towed, the ignition must be in the ON/RUN mode, not the ACC mode.

If the key fob is unavailable, or the vehicle's battery is discharged, refer to “Manual Park Release” in this section for instructions on shifting the transmission out of PARK for towing.

CAUTION!

- Do not use sling type equipment when towing. Vehicle damage may occur.
- When securing the vehicle to a flat bed truck, do not attach to front or rear suspension components. Damage to

CAUTION!

your vehicle may result from improper towing.

NOTE:
SRT vehicles and 4WD models without 4WD LOW range should only be towed with all four wheels **OFF** the ground.

Two-Wheel Drive Models

The manufacturer recommends towing your vehicle with all four wheels **OFF** the ground using a flatbed.

If flatbed equipment is not available, and the transmission is operable, the vehicle may be towed (with rear wheels on the ground) under the following conditions:

- The transmission must be in NEUTRAL. Refer to "Manual Park Release" in this section for instructions on shifting the transmission to NEUTRAL when the engine is off.
- The towing speed must not exceed 30 mph (48 km/h).
- The towing distance must not exceed 30 miles (48 km).

If the transmission is not operable, or the vehicle must be towed faster than 30 mph (48 km/h) or farther than 30 miles (48 km), tow with the rear wheels **OFF** the ground. Acceptable methods are to tow the vehicle on a flatbed, or with the front wheels raised and

the rear wheels on a towing dolly, or (when using a suitable steering wheel stabilizer to hold the front wheels in the straight position) with the rear wheels raised and the front wheels on the ground.

CAUTION!

- Towing faster than 30 mph (48 km/h) or farther than 30 miles (48 km) with rear wheels on the ground can cause severe transmission damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Four-Wheel Drive Models

The manufacturer recommends towing with all wheels **OFF** the ground. Acceptable methods are to tow the vehicle on a flatbed or with one end of vehicle raised and the opposite end on a towing dolly.

If flatbed equipment is not available, and the transfer case is operable, vehicles may be towed (in the forward direction, with **ALL** wheels on the ground), **IF** the transfer case is

in NEUTRAL (N) and the transmission is in **PARK**. Refer to "Recreational Towing" in "Starting And Operating" in the Owner's Manual for detailed instructions.

Vehicles equipped with a single-speed transfer case have no NEUTRAL position, and therefore **must** be towed with all four wheels **OFF** the ground.

CAUTION!

- Front or rear wheel lifts must not be used (if the remaining wheels are on the ground). Internal damage to the transmission or transfer case will occur if a front or rear wheel lift is used when towing.
- Towing this vehicle in violation of the above requirements can cause severe transmission and/or transfer case damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.



Emergency Tow Hooks – If Equipped

If your vehicle is equipped with tow hooks, there will be one in the rear and two mounted on the front of the vehicle. The rear hook will be located on the driver's side of the vehicle.

NOTE:

For off-road recovery, it is recommended to use both of the front tow hooks to minimize the risk of damage to the vehicle.

WARNING!

- Do not use a chain for freeing a stuck vehicle. Chains may break, causing serious injury or death.
- Stand clear of vehicles when pulling with tow hooks. Tow straps may become disengaged, causing serious injury.

CAUTION!

Tow hooks are for emergency use only, to rescue a vehicle stranded off road. Do not use tow hooks for tow truck hookup or highway towing. You could damage your vehicle.

ENHANCED ACCIDENT RESPONSE SYSTEM (EARS)

This vehicle is equipped with an Enhanced Accident Response System.

Please refer to “Occupant Restraint Systems” in “Safety” for further information on the Enhanced Accident Response System (EARS) function.

EVENT DATA RECORDER (EDR)

This vehicle is equipped with an Event Data Recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed under certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle.

Please refer to “Occupant Restraint Systems” in “Safety” for further information on the Event Data Recorder (EDR).

SCHEDULED SERVICING

Scheduled Servicing — Non-SRT

Your vehicle is equipped with an automatic oil change indicator system. The oil change indicator system will remind you that it is time to take your vehicle in for scheduled maintenance.

Based on engine operation conditions, the oil change indicator message will illuminate. This means that service is required for your vehicle. Operating conditions such as frequent short-trips, trailer tow, extremely hot or cold ambient temperatures, and E85 fuel usage will influence when the “Oil Change Required” message is displayed. Severe operating conditions can cause the change oil message to illuminate as early as 3,500 miles (5,600 km) since last reset. Have your vehicle serviced as soon as possible, within the next 500 miles (805 km).

Your authorized dealer will reset the oil change indicator message after completing the scheduled oil change.

NOTE:

Under no circumstances should oil change intervals exceed 10,000 miles (16,000 km), twelve months or 350 hours of engine run time, whichever comes first. The 350 hours of engine run or idle time is generally only a concern for fleet customers.

Severe Duty All Models

Change Engine Oil at 4,000 miles (6,500 km) or 350 hours of engine run time if the vehicle is operated in a dusty and off-road environment, or is operated predominantly at idle or only very low engine RPM's. This type of vehicle use is considered Severe Duty.

Once A Month Or Before A Long Trip:

- Check engine oil level.
- Check windshield washer fluid level.
- Check the tire inflation pressures and look for unusual wear or damage.
- Check the fluid levels of the coolant reservoir, brake master cylinder and fill as needed.
- Check function of all interior and exterior lights



Maintenance Plan

Required Maintenance

Refer to the Maintenance Plans on the following pages for required maintenance.

At Every Oil Change Interval As Indicated By Oil Change Indicator System:
• Change oil and filter.
• Rotate the tires. Rotate at the first sign of irregular wear, even if it occurs before the oil indicator system turns on.
• Inspect battery and clean and tighten terminals as required.
• Inspect brake pads, shoes, rotors, drums, hoses and park brake.
• Inspect engine cooling system protection and hoses.
• Inspect exhaust system.
• Inspect engine air cleaner if using in dusty or off-road conditions.

Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first)	20,000	30,000	40,000	50,000	60,000	70,000	80,000	90,000	100,000	110,000	120,000	130,000	140,000	150,000
Or Years:	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
Or Kilometers:	32,000	48,000	64,000	80,000	96,000	112,000	128,000	144,000	160,000	176,000	192,000	208,000	224,000	240,000
Additional Inspections														
Inspect the CV joints.		X			X			X			X			X
Inspect front suspension, tie rod ends, and replace if necessary.	X		X		X		X		X		X		X	

Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first)	20,000	30,000	40,000	50,000	60,000	70,000	80,000	90,000	100,000	110,000	120,000	130,000	140,000	150,000
Or Years:	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
Or Kilometers:	32,000	48,000	64,000	80,000	96,000	112,000	128,000	144,000	160,000	176,000	192,000	208,000	224,000	240,000
Inspect the front and rear axle fluid, change if using your vehicle for police, taxi, fleet, off-road or frequent trailer towing.	X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Inspect the brake linings, parking brake function.	X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Inspect transfer case fluid.		X			X			X						X
Additional Maintenance														
Replace engine air filter.		X			X			X			X			X
Replace the air conditioning filter.	X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Replace spark plugs.**									X					
Flush and replace the engine coolant at 10 years or 150,000 miles (240,000 km) whichever comes first.									X					X
Change transfer case fluid.											X			
Inspect and replace PCV valve if necessary.									X					

** The spark plug change interval is mileage based only, yearly intervals do not apply.

WARNING!

- You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Do only service

WARNING!

work for which you have the knowledge and the right equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.

WARNING!

- Failure to properly inspect and maintain your vehicle could result in a component malfunction and effect vehicle handling and performance. This could cause an accident.



Heavy Duty Use Of The Vehicle

Change engine oil at 4,000 miles (6,500 km) or 350 hours of engine run time if the vehicle is operated in a dusty and off road environment or is operated predominately at idle or only very low engine RPM's. This type of vehicle use is considered Severe Duty.

Scheduled Servicing – SRT

The Scheduled Maintenance services listed in this manual must be done at the times or mileages specified to protect your vehicle warranty and ensure the best vehicle performance and reliability. More frequent maintenance may be needed for vehicles in severe operating conditions, such as dusty areas and very short trip driving. Inspection and service should also be done anytime a malfunction is suspected.

The oil change indicator system will remind you that it is time to take your vehicle in for scheduled maintenance.

The instrument cluster display will display an “Oil Change Required” message and a single chime will sound, indicating that an oil change is necessary.

Based on engine operation conditions, the oil change indicator message will illuminate. This means that service is required for your vehicle. Have your vehicle serviced as soon as possible, within the next 500 miles (805 km).

NOTE:

- The oil change indicator message will not monitor the time since the last oil change. Change your vehicle's oil if it has been six months since your last oil change, even if the oil change indicator message is NOT illuminated.
- Change your engine oil more often if you drive your vehicle off-road for an extended period of time.
- Under no circumstances should oil change intervals exceed 6,000 miles (10,000 km) or six months, whichever comes first.

Your authorized dealer will reset the oil change indicator message after completing the scheduled oil change. If a scheduled oil change is performed by someone other than your authorized dealer, the message can be reset by referring to the steps described under “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” in this guide.

At Each Stop For Fuel

- Check the engine oil level. Refer to “Engine Compartment” in this section for further information.
- Check the windshield washer solvent and add if required.

Once A Month

- Check tire pressure and look for unusual wear or damage.
- Inspect the battery, and clean and tighten the terminals as required.
- Check the fluid levels of the coolant reservoir, engine oil, brake master cylinder, and add as needed.
- Check all lights and other electrical items for correct operation.

At Each Oil Change

- Change the engine oil filter.
- Inspect the brake hoses and lines.

CAUTION!

Failure to perform the required maintenance items may result in damage to the vehicle.

Maintenance Plan

Miles:	6,000	12,000	18,000	24,000	30,000	36,000	42,000	48,000	54,000	60,000	66,000	72,000	78,000	84,000	90,000	96,000	102,000	108,000	114,000	120,000	126,000	132,000	138,000	144,000	150,000
Or Months:	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	54	60	66	72	78	84	90	96	102	108	114	120	126	132	138	144	150
Or Kilometers:	10,000	20,000	30,000	40,000	50,000	60,000	70,000	80,000	90,000	100,000	110,000	120,000	130,000	140,000	150,000	160,000	170,000	180,000	190,000	200,000	210,000	220,000	230,000	240,000	250,000
Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Rotate the tires, rotate at the first sign of irregular wear, even if it occurs before scheduled maintenance.	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
If using your vehicle for any of the following: dusty or off-road conditions. Inspect the engine air cleaner filter; replace if necessary.		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Inspect the brake linings; replace if necessary.		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Inspect the CV joints.		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X	



Miles:	6,000	12,000	18,000	24,000	30,000	36,000	42,000	48,000	54,000	60,000	66,000	72,000	78,000	84,000	90,000	96,000	102,000	108,000	114,000	120,000	126,000	132,000	138,000	144,000	150,000
Or Months:	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	54	60	66	72	78	84	90	96	102	108	114	120	126	132	138	144	150
Or Kilometers:	10,000	20,000	30,000	40,000	50,000	60,000	70,000	80,000	90,000	100,000	110,000	120,000	130,000	140,000	150,000	160,000	170,000	180,000	190,000	200,000	210,000	220,000	230,000	240,000	250,000
Inspect the exhaust system.		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Adjust the parking brake on vehicles equipped with four wheel disc brakes.					X					X					X					X					X
Drain the transfer case and refill.					X					X					X					X					X
Inspect the accessory drive belts replace if necessary.										X										X					
Inspect the front and rear axle fluid. Change if using your vehicle for any of the following: police, taxi, fleet, sustained high speed driving, off-road or frequent trailer towing.				X				X				X			X					X				X	
Inspect front suspension, tie rod ends, and boot seals, for cracks or leaks and all parts for damage, wear, improper looseness or end play; replace if necessary.		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Replace the engine air cleaner filter.					X					X					X					X					X
Replace the air conditioning filter.				X				X				X				X				X				X	

Miles:	6,000	12,000	18,000	24,000	30,000	36,000	42,000	48,000	54,000	60,000	66,000	72,000	78,000	84,000	90,000	96,000	102,000	108,000	114,000	120,000	126,000	132,000	138,000	144,000	150,000	
Or Months:	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	54	60	66	72	78	84	90	96	102	108	114	120	126	132	138	144	150	
Or Kilometers:	10,000	20,000	30,000	40,000	50,000	60,000	70,000	80,000	90,000	100,000	110,000	120,000	130,000	140,000	150,000	160,000	170,000	180,000	190,000	200,000	210,000	220,000	230,000	240,000	250,000	
Inspect and replace the PCV Valve if necessary															X											
Replace the spark plugs – 6.2L Supercharged Engine. **										X										X						
Replace the spark plugs – 6.4L Engine. **																X										
Flush and replace the engine coolant at 120 months if not done at 150,000 miles (240,000 km).																					X					X

** The spark plug change interval is mileage based only, monthly intervals do not apply.

WARNING!

- You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Do only service work for which you have the knowledge and the right equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a

WARNING!

- service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.
- Failure to properly inspect and maintain your vehicle could result in a component malfunction and effect vehicle handling and performance. This could cause an accident.



Scheduled Servicing – Diesel Engine

Your vehicle is equipped with an automatic oil change indicator system. The oil change indicator system will remind you that it is time to take your vehicle in for scheduled maintenance.

Based on engine operation conditions, the oil change indicator message will illuminate. This means that service is required for your vehicle. Operating conditions such as frequent short-trips, trailer tow, extremely hot or cold ambient temperatures will influence when the “Oil Change Required” message is displayed. Severe Operating Conditions will cause the change oil message to illuminate more frequently. Have your vehicle serviced as soon as possible, within the next 500 miles (805 km).

Your authorized dealer will reset the oil change indicator message after completing the scheduled oil change. If a scheduled oil change is performed by someone other than

your authorized dealer, the message can be reset by referring to the steps described under “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

NOTE:

Under no circumstances should oil change intervals exceed 10,000 miles (16,000 km) or twelve months, whichever comes first.

Engine Oil Filter Replacement

Residual oil in the housing may spill from the housing when the new filter is installed if the residual oil is not either removed from the housing or enough time has not elapsed to allow the oil to drain back into the engine. When servicing the oil filter on this engine, carefully remove the filter and use a suction gun to remove any residual oil left in the housing or wait about 30 minutes for the oil to drain back into the engine.

Once A Month Or Before A Long Trip:

- Check engine oil level
- Check windshield washer fluid level
- Check the tire inflation pressures and look for unusual wear or damage
- Check the fluid levels of the coolant reservoir, brake master cylinder, and fill as needed
- Check function of all interior and exterior lights

Maintenance Plan — Diesel Fuel Up To B5 Biodiesel

Required Maintenance

Refer to the Maintenance Plans on the following pages for required maintenance.

At Every Oil Change Interval As Indicated By Oil Change Indicator System:
• Change oil and filter.
• Completely fill the Diesel Exhaust Fluid tank.
• Drain water from fuel filter assembly.
• Rotate the tires. Rotate at the first sign of irregular wear, even if it occurs before the oil indicator system turns on.
• Inspect battery and clean and tighten terminals as required.
• Inspect brake pads, shoes, rotors, drums, hoses and park brake.
• Inspect engine cooling system protection and hoses.
• Inspect exhaust system.
• Inspect engine air cleaner if using in dusty or off-road conditions.
At Every Second Oil Change Interval As Indicated By Oil Change Indicator System:
• Change fuel filter.



Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first)	10,000	20,000	30,000	40,000	50,000	60,000	70,000	80,000	90,000	100,000	110,000	120,000	130,000	140,000	150,000	
	Or Years:	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
Or Kilometers:	16,000	32,000	48,000	64,000	80,000	96,000	112,000	128,000	144,000	160,000	176,000	192,000	208,000	224,000	240,000	
Additional Inspections																
Completely fill the Diesel Exhaust Fluid tank.	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Inspect the CV joints.			X			X			X			X			X	
Inspect front suspension, tie rod ends, and replace if necessary.		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		
Inspect the front and rear axle fluid, change if using your vehicle for police, taxi, fleet, off-road or frequent trailer towing.		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		
Inspect the brake linings, parking brake function.		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		
Inspect transfer case fluid.			X			X			X						X	
Additional Maintenance																
Drain water from fuel filter assembly.	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Replace fuel filters and drain water from the fuel filter assembly.	Fuel filter replacement intervals should be every second oil change and must not exceed 20,000 miles (32 000 km) if using diesel fuel up to B5.															
Replace engine air filter.			X			X			X			X			X	
Replace the air conditioning filter.		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		
Flush and replace the engine coolant at 10 years or 150,000 miles (240,000 km) whichever comes first.										X					X	
Replace accessory drive belt(s).										X						
Change transfer case fluid.												X				

WARNING!

- You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Do only service work for which you have the knowledge and the right equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.
- Failure to properly inspect and maintain your vehicle could result in a component malfunction and effect vehicle handling and performance. This could cause an accident.

Additional Maintenance — B6 To B20 Biodiesel

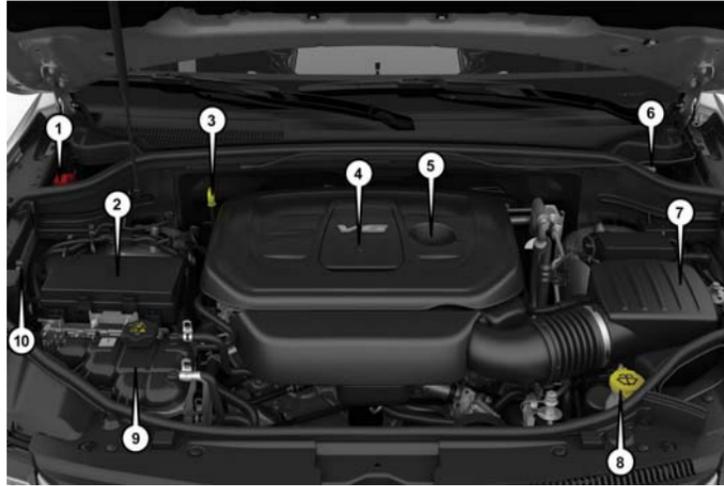
NOTE:

- Under no circumstances should oil change intervals exceed 8,000 miles (12 875 km) or six months, whichever comes first when using Biodiesel blends greater than 5% (B5).
- The owner is required to monitor mileage for B6-B20 biodiesel, the automatic oil change indicator system does not reflect the use of biofuels.
- Fuel filter change interval is maintained at every second oil change. This is especially important with biodiesel usage.



ENGINE COMPARTMENT

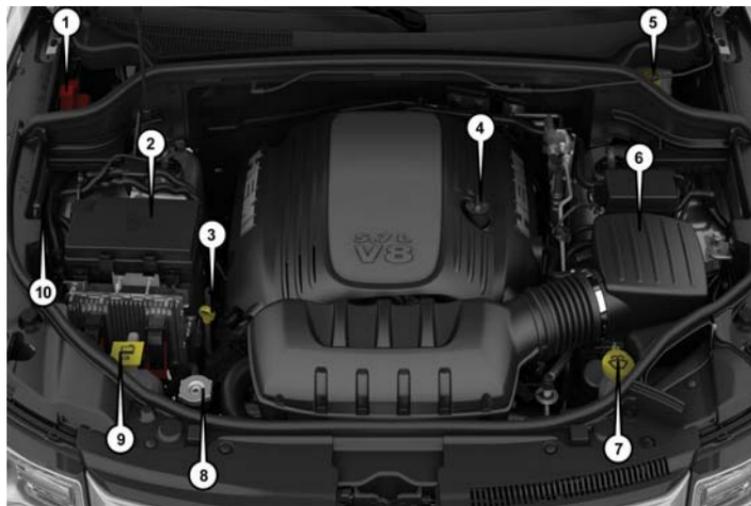
3.6L Engine



- 1 — Remote Jump Start Positive Terminal
- 2 — Power Distribution Center (Fuses)
- 3 — Engine Oil Dipstick
- 4 — Engine Oil Filter Access
- 5 — Engine Oil Fill

- 6 — Brake Fluid Reservoir
- 7 — Air Cleaner Filter
- 8 — Washer Fluid Reservoir
- 9 — Engine Coolant Reservoir
- 10 — Remote Jump Start Negative Terminal

5.7L Engine



- 1 — Remote Jump Start Positive Terminal
- 2 — Power Distribution Center (Fuses)
- 3 — Engine Oil Dipstick
- 4 — Engine Oil Fill
- 5 — Brake Fluid Reservoir

- 6 — Air Cleaner Filter
- 7 — Washer Fluid Reservoir
- 8 — Coolant Pressure Cap (Radiator)
- 9 — Engine Coolant Reservoir
- 10 — Remote Jump Start Negative Terminal



6.2L Supercharged Engine



- 1 — Remote Jump Start Positive Terminal
 - 2 — Power Distribution Center (Fuses)
 - 3 — Intercooler Coolant Reservoir
 - 4 — Engine Oil Fill
 - 5 — Brake Fluid Reservoir
 - 6 — Air Cleaner Filter
-

- 7 — Washer Fluid Reservoir
 - 8 — Engine Oil Dipstick
 - 9 — Coolant Pressure Cap (Radiator)
 - 10 — Engine Coolant Reservoir
 - 11 — Remote Jump Start Negative Terminal
-

6.4L Engine



- 1 — Remote Jump Start Positive Terminal
- 2 — Power Distribution Center (Fuses)
- 3 — Engine Oil Dipstick
- 4 — Engine Oil Fill
- 5 — Brake Fluid Reservoir

- 6 — Air Cleaner Filter
- 7 — Washer Fluid Reservoir
- 8 — Coolant Pressure Cap (Radiator)
- 9 — Engine Coolant Reservoir
- 10 — Remote Jump Start Negative Terminal



3.0L Diesel Engine



- 1 — Remote Jump Start Positive Terminal
- 2 — Power Distribution Center (Fuses)
- 3 — Engine Oil Dipstick
- 4 — Engine Oil Fill
- 5 — Brake Fluid Reservoir

- 6 — Air Cleaner Filter
- 7 — Washer Fluid Reservoir
- 8 — Coolant Pressure Reservoir
- 9 — Remote Jump Start Negative Terminal

Checking Oil Level – Gasoline Engine

To assure proper lubrication of your vehicle's engine, the engine oil must be maintained at the correct level. Check the oil level at regular intervals, such as every fuel stop. The best time to check the engine oil level is about five minutes after a fully warmed up engine is shut off.

Checking the oil while the vehicle is on level ground will improve the accuracy of the oil level readings. Always maintain the oil level within the SAFE zone on the dipstick. Adding one quart of oil when the reading is at the bottom of the SAFE zone will result in a reading at the top of the safe zone on these engines.

CAUTION!

Overfilling or underfilling the crankcase will cause aeration or loss of oil pressure. This could damage your engine.

Checking Oil Level – 3.0 Diesel Engine

To assure proper lubrication of your vehicle's engine, the engine oil must be maintained at the correct level. Check the oil level at regular intervals. The best time to check the oil level is before starting the engine after it has been parked overnight. When checking oil after operating the engine, first ensure the engine is at full operating temperature, then wait for five minutes after engine shutdown to check the oil.

Checking the oil while the vehicle is on level ground will improve the accuracy of the oil level readings. Add oil only when the level on the dipstick is below the "MIN" mark. The total capacity from the MIN mark to the MAX mark is 1 qt (1 L).

CAUTION!

Overfilling or underfilling the crankcase will cause oil aeration or loss of oil pressure. This could damage your engine.

NOTE:

It is possible for your oil level to be slightly higher than a previous check. This would be due to diesel fuel that may temporarily be in the crankcase due to operation of the diesel particulate filter regeneration strategy. This fuel will evaporate out under normal operation.

Never operate the engine with oil level below the "MIN" mark or above the upper "MAX" mark.

Adding Washer Fluid

The instrument cluster display will indicate when the washer fluid level is low. When the sensor detects a low fluid level, the windshield will light on the vehicle graphic outline and the "WASHER FLUID LOW" message will be displayed.

The fluid reservoir for the windshield washers and the rear window washer is shared. The fluid reservoir is located in the engine compartment, be sure to check the fluid level at regular intervals. Fill the reservoir with windshield washer solvent only (not radiator anti-



freeze). When refilling the washer fluid reservoir, take some washer fluid and apply it to a cloth or towel and wipe clean the wiper blades, this will help blade performance. To prevent freeze-up of your windshield washer system in cold weather, select a solution or mixture that meets or exceeds the temperature range of your climate. This rating information can be found on most washer fluid containers.

WARNING!

Commercially available windshield washer solvents are flammable. They could ignite and burn you. Care must be exercised when filling or working around the washer solution.

Maintenance-Free Battery

Your vehicle is equipped with a maintenance-free battery. You will never have to add water, nor is periodic maintenance required.

WARNING!

- Battery fluid is a corrosive acid solution and can burn or even blind you. Do not allow battery fluid to contact your eyes, skin, or clothing. Do not lean over a battery when attaching clamps. If acid splashes in eyes or on skin, flush the area immediately with large amounts of water. Refer to “Jump Starting Procedure” in “In Case Of Emergency” for further information.
- Battery gas is flammable and explosive. Keep flame or sparks away from the battery. Do not use a booster battery or any other booster source with an output greater than 12 Volts. Do not allow cable clamps to touch each other.
- Battery posts, terminals, and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds. Wash hands after handling.

CAUTION!

- It is essential when replacing the cables on the battery that the positive cable is attached to the positive post and the negative cable is attached to the negative post. Battery posts are marked positive (+) and negative (-) and are identified on the battery case. Cable clamps should be tight on the terminal posts and free of corrosion.
- If a “fast charger” is used while the battery is in the vehicle, disconnect both vehicle battery cables before connecting the charger to the battery. Do not use a “fast charger” to provide starting voltage.

DEALER SERVICE

An authorized dealer has the qualified service personnel, special tools, and equipment to perform all service operations in an expert manner. Service Manuals are available which include detailed service information for your vehicle. Refer to these Service Manuals before attempting any procedure yourself.

NOTE:

Intentional tampering with emissions control systems may void your warranty and could result in civil penalties being assessed against you.

WARNING!

You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Only do service work for which you have the knowledge and the proper equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.

Air Conditioner Maintenance

For best possible performance, your air conditioner should be checked and serviced by an authorized dealer at the start of each warm season. This service should include cleaning of the condenser fins and a performance test. Drive belt tension should also be checked at this time.

WARNING!

- Use only refrigerants and compressor lubricants approved by the manufacturer for your air conditioning system. Some unapproved refrigerants are flammable and can explode, injuring you. Other unapproved refrigerants or lubricants can cause the system to fail, requiring costly repairs. Refer to Warranty Information Book, for further warranty information.

WARNING!

- The air conditioning system contains refrigerant under high pressure. To avoid risk of personal injury or damage to the system, adding refrigerant or any repair requiring lines to be disconnected should be done by an experienced technician.

CAUTION!

Do not use chemical flushes in your air conditioning system as the chemicals can damage your air conditioning components. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.



Air Conditioning Filter Replacement (A/C Air Filter)

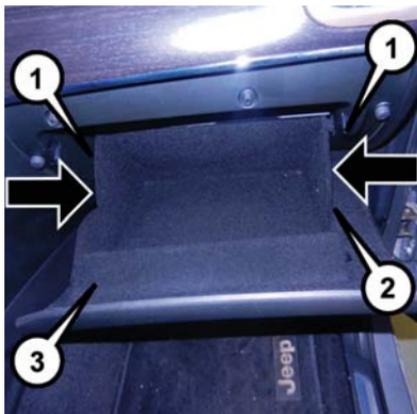
Refer to “Scheduled Servicing” in this section for the proper maintenance intervals.

WARNING!

Do not remove the cabin air filter while the vehicle is running, or while the ignition is in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. With the cabin air filter removed and the blower operating, the blower can contact hands and may propel dirt and debris into your eyes, resulting in personal injury.

The A/C air filter is located in the fresh air inlet behind the glove compartment. Perform the following procedure to replace the filter:

1. Open the glove compartment and remove all contents.



Glove Compartment

- 1 — Glove Compartment Travel Stops
- 2 — Glove Compartment Tension Tether
- 3 — Glove Compartment Door

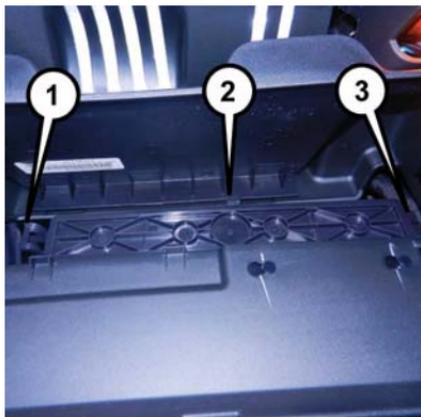
2. There are glove compartment travel stops on both sides of the glove compartment door, partially close the glove compartment door and push inward to release the glove compartment travel stop on one side and repeat this procedure for the opposite side.

3. Pull the right hand side of the glove compartment door toward the rear of the vehicle to disengage the glove compartment door from its hinges.

NOTE:

When disengaging the glove compartment door from its hinges, there will be some resistance.

4. With the glove compartment door loose, remove the glove compartment tension tether and tether clip by sliding the clip toward the face of the glove compartment door and lifting the clip out of glove compartment door.
5. Remove the filter cover by disengaging the retaining tab and mid way snap that secures the filter cover to the HVAC housing. Disengage the mid way snap by pulling the door outward. Unhinge the filter cover on the right side to fully remove the cover.



A/C Air Filter Cover

- 1 — Retaining Tab
- 2 — Mid Way Snap
- 3 — Filter Cover Hinge

6. Remove the A/C air filter by pulling it straight out of the housing.
7. Install the A/C air filter with the arrow on the filter pointing toward the floor. When installing the filter cover, make sure the retaining tabs fully engage the cover.

CAUTION!

The cabin air filter is identified with an arrow to indicate airflow direction through the filter. Failure to properly install the filter will result in the need to replace it more often.

8. Reinstall the glove compartment door on the door hinge and reattach the tension tether by inserting the tether clip in the glove compartment and sliding the clip away from the face of the glove compartment door.
9. Push the door to the near closed position to reengage the glove compartment travel stops.

NOTE:

Ensure the glove compartment door hinges and glove compartment travel stops are fully engaged.

Windshield Wiper Blades

Clean the rubber edges of the wiper blades and the windshield periodically with a sponge or soft cloth and a mild nonabrasive cleaner. This will remove accumulations of salt or road film.

Operation of the wipers on dry glass for long periods may cause deterioration of the wiper blades. Always use washer fluid when using the wipers to remove salt or dirt from a dry windshield.

Avoid using the wiper blades to remove frost or ice from the windshield. Keep the blade rubber out of contact with petroleum products such as engine oil, gasoline, etc.

NOTE:

Life expectancy of wiper blades varies depending on geographical area and frequency of use. Poor performance of blades may be present with chattering, marks, water lines or wet spots. If any of these conditions are present, clean the wiper blades or replace as necessary.



The wiper blades and wiper arms should be inspected periodically, not just when wiper performance problems are experienced. This inspection should include the following points:

- Wear or uneven edges
- Foreign material
- Hardening or cracking
- Deformation or fatigue

If a wiper blade or wiper arm is damaged, replace the affected wiper arm or blade with a new unit. Do not attempt to repair a wiper arm or blade that is damaged.

Front Wiper Blade Removal/Installation

CAUTION!

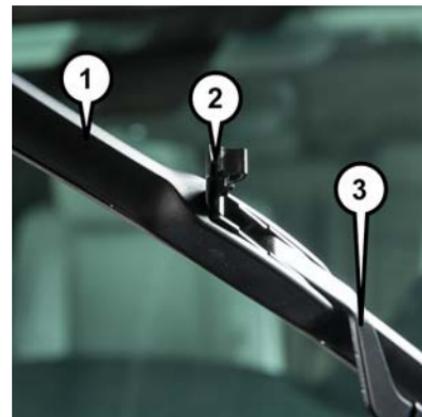
Do not allow the wiper arm to spring back against the glass without the wiper blade in place or the glass may be damaged.

1. Lift the wiper arm to raise the wiper blade off of the glass, until the wiper arm is in the full up position.



Wiper Blade With Release Tab In Locked Position

- 1 — Wiper
2 — Release Tab
3 — Wiper Arm



Wiper Blade With Release Tab In Unlocked Position

- 1 — Wiper Blade
2 — Release Tab
3 — Wiper Arm

2. To disengage the wiper blade from the wiper arm, flip up the release tab on the wiper blade and while holding the wiper arm with one hand, slide the wiper blade down towards the base of the wiper arm.
3. With the wiper blade disengaged, remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm by holding the wiper arm with one hand and separating the wiper blade from the wiper

arm with the other hand (move the wiper blade toward the right side of the vehicle to separate the wiper blade from the wiper arm).



Wiper Blade Removed From Wiper Arm

- 1 — Wiper Blade
- 2 — Release Tab
- 3 — Wiper Arm

4. Gently lower the wiper arm onto the glass.

Installing The Front Wipers

1. Lift the wiper arm off of the glass, until the wiper arm is in the full up position.
2. Position the wiper blade near the hook on the tip of the wiper arm with the wiper release tab open and the blade side of the wiper facing up and away from the windshield.
3. Insert the hook on the tip of the arm through the opening in the wiper blade under the release tab.
4. Slide the wiper blade up into the hook on the wiper arm and rotate the wiper blade until it is flush against the wiper arm. Fold down the latch release tab and snap it into its locked position. Latch engagement will be accompanied by an audible click.
5. Gently lower the wiper blade onto the glass.

Rear Wiper Blade Removal/Installation

1. Lift the rear wiper arm pivot cap away from the glass to allow the rear wiper blade to be raised off of the glass.

NOTE:

The rear wiper arm cannot be fully raised off the glass unless the wiper arm pivot cap is unsnapped first. Attempting to fully raise the rear wiper arm without unsnapping the wiper arm pivot cap may damage the vehicle.



Rear Wiper

- 1 — Wiper Arm Pivot Cap
- 2 — Wiper Arm
- 3 — Wiper Blade



2. Lift the rear wiper arm fully off the glass.



Wiper Blade In Folded Out Position

- 1 — Wiper Arm Pivot Cap
- 2 — Wiper Arm
- 3 — Wiper Blade

3. To remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm, grasp the bottom end of the wiper blade nearest to wiper arm with your right hand. With your left hand hold the wiper arm as you pull the wiper blade away from the wiper arm past its stop far enough to unsnap the wiper blade pivot pin from the receptacle on the end of the wiper arm.

NOTE:

Resistance will be accompanied by an audible snap.

4. Still grasping the bottom end of the wiper blade, move the wiper blade upward and away from the wiper arm to disengage.



Wiper Blade Removed From Wiper Arm

- 1 — Wiper Arm
- 2 — Wiper Blade

5. Gently lower the tip of the wiper arm onto the glass.

Installing The Rear Wiper

1. Lift the rear wiper arm pivot cap away from the glass to allow the rear wiper blade to be raised off of the glass.

NOTE:

The rear wiper arm cannot be fully raised off the glass unless the wiper arm pivot cap is unsnapped first. Attempting to fully raise the rear wiper arm without unsnapping the wiper arm pivot cap may damage the vehicle.

2. Lift the rear wiper arm fully off the glass.
3. Insert the wiper blade pivot pin into the opening on the end of the wiper arm. Grab the bottom end of the wiper arm with one hand, and press the wiper blade flush with the wiper arm until it snaps into place.
4. Lower the wiper blade onto the glass and snap the wiper arm pivot cap back into place.

Cooling System

WARNING!

- You or others can be badly burned by hot engine coolant (antifreeze) or steam from your radiator. If you see or hear steam coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the radiator has had time to cool. Never open a cooling system pressure cap when the radiator or coolant bottle is hot.
- Keep hands, tools, clothing, and jewelry away from the radiator cooling fan when the hood is raised. The fan starts automatically and may start at any time, whether the engine is running or not.
- When working near the radiator cooling fan, disconnect the fan motor lead or turn the ignition to the OFF mode. The fan is temperature controlled and can start at any time the ignition is in the ON mode.

Engine Coolant Checks

Check the engine coolant (antifreeze) protection every 12 months (before the onset of freezing weather, where applicable). If the engine coolant (antifreeze) is dirty, the system should be drained, flushed, and refilled with fresh OAT coolant (conforming to MS.90032) by an authorized dealer. Check the front of the A/C condenser for any accumulation of bugs, leaves, etc. If dirty, clean by gently spraying water from a garden hose vertically down the face of the condenser.

Check the engine cooling system hoses for brittle rubber, cracking, tears, cuts, and tightness of the connection at the coolant recovery bottle and radiator. Inspect the entire system for leaks. **DO NOT REMOVE THE COOLANT PRESSURE CAP WHEN THE COOLING SYSTEM IS HOT.**



Brake System

In order to assure brake system performance, all brake system components should be inspected periodically. Refer to the “Maintenance Plan” in this section for the proper maintenance intervals.

WARNING!

Riding the brakes can lead to brake failure and possibly a collision. Driving with your foot resting or riding on the brake pedal can result in abnormally high brake temperatures, excessive lining wear, and possible brake damage. You would not have your full braking capacity in an emergency.

Fluid Level Check — Brake Master Cylinder

The fluid level of the master cylinder should be checked whenever the vehicle is serviced, or immediately if the brake system warning light is on. If necessary, add fluid to bring level within the designated marks on the side of the reservoir of the brake master cylinder.

Be sure to clean the top of the master cylinder area before removing cap. With disc brakes, fluid level can be expected to fall as the brake pads wear. Brake fluid level should be checked when pads are replaced. If the brake fluid is abnormally low, check the system for leaks.

Refer to “Fluids And Lubricants” in “Technical Specifications” for further information.

WARNING!

- Use only manufacturer's recommended brake fluid. Refer to “Fluids And Lubricants” in “Technical Specifications” for further information. Using the wrong type of brake fluid can severely damage your brake system and/or impair its performance. The proper type of brake fluid for your vehicle is also identified on the original factory installed hydraulic master cylinder reservoir.
- To avoid contamination from foreign matter or moisture, use only new brake fluid or fluid that has been in a tightly

WARNING!

closed container. Keep the master cylinder reservoir cap secured at all times. Brake fluid in an open container absorbs moisture from the air resulting in a lower boiling point. This may cause it to boil unexpectedly during hard or prolonged braking, resulting in sudden brake failure. This could result in a collision.

- Overfilling the brake fluid reservoir can result in spilling brake fluid on hot engine parts, causing the brake fluid to catch fire. Brake fluid can also damage painted and vinyl surfaces, care should be taken to avoid its contact with these surfaces.
- Do not allow petroleum based fluid to contaminate the brake fluid. Brake seal components could be damaged, causing partial or complete brake failure. This could result in a collision.

Automatic Transmission

Fluid Level Check

The fluid level is preset at the factory and does not require adjustment under normal operating conditions. Routine fluid level checks are not required; therefore the transmission has no dipstick. An authorized dealer can check your transmission fluid level using special service tools. If you notice fluid leakage or transmission malfunction, visit an authorized dealer immediately to have the transmission fluid level checked. Operating the vehicle with an improper fluid level can cause severe transmission damage.

CAUTION!

If a transmission fluid leak occurs, visit an authorized dealer immediately. Severe transmission damage may occur. An authorized dealer has the proper tools to adjust the fluid level accurately.

RAISING THE VEHICLE

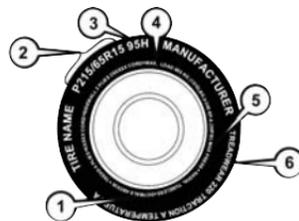
In the case where it is necessary to raise the vehicle, go to an authorized dealer or service station.

TIRES

Tire Safety Information

Tire safety information will cover aspects of the following information: Tire Markings, Tire Identification Numbers, Tire Terminology and Definitions, Tire Pressures, and Tire Loading.

Tire Markings



Tire Markings

1 — U.S. DOT Safety Standards Code (TIN)	4 — Maximum Load
2 — Size Designation	5 — Maximum Pressure
3 — Service Description	6 — Treadwear, Traction and Temperature Grades

NOTE:

- P (Passenger) — Metric tire sizing is based on U.S. design standards. P-Metric tires have the letter “P” molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation. Example: P215/65R15 95H.
- European — Metric tire sizing is based on European design standards. Tires designed to this standard have the tire size molded into the sidewall beginning with the section width. The letter “P” is absent from this tire size designation. Example: 215/65R15 96H.
- LT (Light Truck) — Metric tire sizing is based on U.S. design standards. The size designation for LT-Metric tires is the same as for P-Metric tires except for the letters “LT” that are molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation. Example: LT235/85R16.
- Temporary spare tires are designed for temporary emergency use only. Temporary high pressure compact spare tires have the letter “T” or “S” molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation. Example: T145/80D18 103M.
- High flotation tire sizing is based on U.S. design standards and it begins with the tire diameter molded into the sidewall. Example: 31x10.5 R15 LT.

Tire Sizing Chart**EXAMPLE:**

Example Size Designation: P215/65R15XL 95H, 215/65R15 96H, LT235/85R16C, T145/80D18 103M, 31x10.5 R15 LT

P = Passenger car tire size based on U.S. design standards, or

“...blank...” = Passenger car tire based on European design standards, or

LT = Light truck tire based on U.S. design standards, or

T or S = Temporary spare tire or

31 = Overall diameter in inches (in)

215, 235, 145 = Section width in millimeters (mm)

EXAMPLE:

65, 85, 80 = Aspect ratio in percent (%)

- Ratio of section height to section width of tire, or

10.5 = Section width in inches (in)

R = Construction code

- "R" means radial construction, or
- "D" means diagonal or bias construction

15, 16, 18 = Rim diameter in inches (in)

Service Description:

95 = Load Index

- A numerical code associated with the maximum load a tire can carry

H = Speed Symbol

- A symbol indicating the range of speeds at which a tire can carry a load corresponding to its load index under certain operating conditions
- The maximum speed corresponding to the speed symbol should only be achieved under specified operating conditions (i.e., tire pressure, vehicle loading, road conditions, and posted speed limits)

Load Identification:

Absence of the following load identification symbols on the sidewall of the tire indicates a Standard Load (SL) tire:

- **XL** = Extra load (or reinforced) tire, or
- **LL** = Light load tire or
- **C, D, E, F, G** = Load range associated with the maximum load a tire can carry at a specified pressure

Maximum Load – Maximum load indicates the maximum load this tire is designed to carry

Maximum Pressure – Maximum pressure indicates the maximum permissible cold tire inflation pressure for this tire



Tire Identification Number (TIN)

The TIN may be found on one or both sides of the tire; however, the date code may only be on one side. Tires with white sidewalls will have the full TIN, including the date code,

located on the white sidewall side of the tire. Look for the TIN on the outboard side of black sidewall tires as mounted on the vehicle. If the TIN is not found on the outboard side, then you will find it on the inboard side of the tire.

EXAMPLE:

DOT MA L9 ABCD 0301

DOT = Department of Transportation

- This symbol certifies that the tire is in compliance with the U.S. Department of Transportation tire safety standards and is approved for highway use

MA = Code representing the tire manufacturing location (two digits)

L9 = Code representing the tire size (two digits)

ABCD = Code used by the tire manufacturer (one to four digits)

03 = Number representing the week in which the tire was manufactured (two digits)

- 03 means the 3rd week

01 = Number representing the year in which the tire was manufactured (two digits)

- 01 means the year 2001
- Prior to July 2000, tire manufacturers were only required to have one number to represent the year in which the tire was manufactured. Example: 031 could represent the 3rd week of 1981 or 1991

Tire Terminology And Definitions

Term	Definition
B-Pillar	The vehicle B-Pillar is the structural member of the body located behind the front door.
Cold Tire Inflation Pressure	Cold tire inflation pressure is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after sitting for a minimum of three hours. Inflation pressure is measured in units of PSI (pounds per square inch) or kPa (kilopascals).
Maximum Inflation Pressure	The maximum inflation pressure is the maximum permissible cold tire inflation pressure for this tire. The maximum inflation pressure is molded into the sidewall.
Recommended Cold Tire Inflation Pressure	Vehicle manufacturer's recommended cold tire inflation pressure as shown on the tire placard.
Tire Placard	A label permanently attached to the vehicle describing the vehicle's loading capacity, the original equipment tire sizes and the recommended cold tire inflation pressures.



Tire Loading And Tire Pressure

NOTE:

The proper cold tire inflation pressure is listed on the driver's side B-Pillar or the rear edge of the driver's side door.

Check the inflation pressure of each tire, including the spare tire (if equipped), at least monthly and inflate to the recommended pressure for your vehicle.

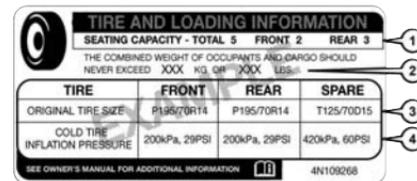


Example Tire Placard Location (Door)



Example Tire Placard Location (B-Pillar)

Tire And Loading Information Placard



Tire And Loading Information Placard

This placard tells you important information about the:

1. Number of people that can be carried in the vehicle.
2. Total weight your vehicle can carry.
3. Tire size designed for your vehicle.
4. Cold tire inflation pressures for the front, rear, and spare tires.

Tires – General Information

Tire Pressure

Proper tire inflation pressure is essential to the safe and satisfactory operation of your vehicle. Four primary areas are affected by improper tire pressure:

- Safety and Vehicle Stability
- Economy
- Tread Wear
- Ride Comfort

Safety

WARNING!

- Improperly inflated tires are dangerous and can cause collisions.
- Underinflation increases tire flexing and can result in overheating and tire failure.
- Overinflation reduces a tire's ability to cushion shock. Objects on the road and chuckholes can cause damage that result in tire failure.

WARNING!

- Overinflated or underinflated tires can affect vehicle handling and can fail suddenly, resulting in loss of vehicle control.
- Unequal tire pressures can cause steering problems. You could lose control of your vehicle.
- Unequal tire pressures from one side of the vehicle to the other can cause the vehicle to drift to the right or left.
- Always drive with each tire inflated to the recommended cold tire inflation pressure.

Both under-inflation and over-inflation affect the stability of the vehicle and can produce a feeling of sluggish response or over responsiveness in the steering.

NOTE:

- Unequal tire pressures from side to side may cause erratic and unpredictable steering response.
- Unequal tire pressure from side to side may cause the vehicle to drift left or right.

Fuel Economy

Underinflated tires will increase tire rolling resistance resulting in higher fuel consumption.

Tread Wear

Improper cold tire inflation pressures can cause abnormal wear patterns and reduced tread life, resulting in the need for earlier tire replacement.

Ride Comfort And Vehicle Stability

Proper tire inflation contributes to a comfortable ride. Over-inflation produces a jarring and uncomfortable ride.

Tire Inflation Pressures

The proper cold tire inflation pressure is listed on the driver's side B-Pillar or rear edge of the driver's side door.



At least once a month:

- Check and adjust tire pressure with a good quality pocket-type pressure gauge. Do not make a visual judgement when determining proper inflation. Tires may look properly inflated even when they are under-inflated.
- Inspect tires for signs of tire wear or visible damage.

CAUTION!

After inspecting or adjusting the tire pressure, always reinstall the valve stem cap. This will prevent moisture and dirt from entering the valve stem, which could damage the valve stem.

Inflation pressures specified on the placard are always “cold tire inflation pressure”. Cold tire inflation pressure is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after sitting for a minimum of three hours. The cold tire inflation pressure must not exceed the maximum inflation pressure molded into the tire sidewall.

Check tire pressures more often if subject to a wide range of outdoor temperatures, as tire pressures vary with temperature changes.

Tire pressures change by approximately 1 psi (7 kPa) per 12°F (7°C) of air temperature change. Keep this in mind when checking tire pressure inside a garage, especially in the Winter.

Example: If garage temperature = 68°F (20°C) and the outside temperature = 32°F (0°C) then the cold tire inflation pressure should be increased by 3 psi (21 kPa), which equals 1 psi (7 kPa) for every 12°F (7°C) for this outside temperature condition.

Tire pressure may increase from 2 to 6 psi (13 to 40 kPa) during operation. DO NOT reduce this normal pressure build up or your tire pressure will be too low.

Tire Pressures For High Speed Operation

The manufacturer advocates driving at safe speeds and within posted speed limits. Where speed limits or conditions are such that the vehicle can be driven at high speeds,

maintaining correct tire inflation pressure is very important. Increased tire pressure and reduced vehicle loading may be required for high-speed vehicle operation. Refer to an authorized tire dealer or original equipment vehicle dealer for recommended safe operating speeds, loading and cold tire inflation pressures.

WARNING!

High speed driving with your vehicle under maximum load is dangerous. The added strain on your tires could cause them to fail. You could have a serious collision. Do not drive a vehicle loaded to the maximum capacity at continuous speeds above 75 mph (120 km/h).

Radial Ply Tires

WARNING!

Combining radial ply tires with other types of tires on your vehicle will cause your vehicle to handle poorly. The instability

WARNING!

could cause a collision. Always use radial ply tires in sets of four. Never combine them with other types of tires.

Tire Repair

If your tire becomes damaged, it may be repaired if it meets the following criteria:

- The tire has not been driven on when flat.
- The damage is only on the tread section of your tire (sidewall damage is not repairable).
- The puncture is no greater than a ¼ of an inch (6 mm).

Consult an authorized tire dealer for tire repairs and additional information.

Damaged Run Flat tires, or Run Flat tires that have experienced a loss of pressure should be replaced immediately with another Run Flat tire of identical size and service description (Load Index and Speed Symbol). Replace the tire pressure sensor as well as it is not designed to be reused.

Run Flat Tires — If Equipped

Run Flat tires allow you the capability to drive 50 miles (80 km) at 50 mph (80 km/h) after a rapid loss of inflation pressure. This rapid loss of inflation is referred to as the Run Flat mode. A Run Flat mode occurs when the tire inflation pressure is of/or below 14 psi (96 kPa). Once a Run Flat tire reaches the run flat mode it has limited driving capabilities and needs to be replaced immediately. A Run Flat tire is not repairable. When a run flat tire is changed after driving with under-inflated tire condition, please replace the TPM sensor as it is not designed to be reused when driven under run flat mode (14 psi (96 kPa)) condition.

NOTE:

TPM Sensor must be replaced after driving the vehicle on a flat tire condition.

It is not recommended driving a vehicle loaded at full capacity or to tow a trailer while a tire is in the run flat mode.

See the tire pressure monitoring section for more information.

Tire Spinning

When stuck in mud, sand, snow, or ice conditions, do not spin your vehicle's wheels above 30 mph (48 km/h) or for longer than 30 seconds continuously without stopping.

Refer to “Freeing A Stuck Vehicle” in “In Case Of Emergency” for further information.

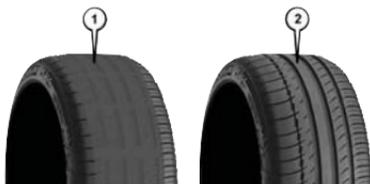
WARNING!

Fast spinning tires can be dangerous. Forces generated by excessive wheel speeds may cause tire damage or failure. A tire could explode and injure someone. Do not spin your vehicle's wheels faster than 30 mph (48 km/h) for more than 30 seconds continuously when you are stuck, and do not let anyone near a spinning wheel, no matter what the speed.



Tread Wear Indicators

Tread wear indicators are in the original equipment tires to help you in determining when your tires should be replaced.



Tire Tread

- 1 — Worn Tire
2 — New Tire

These indicators are molded into the bottom of the tread grooves. They will appear as bands when the tread depth becomes a 1/16 of an inch (1.6 mm). When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the tire should be replaced.

Refer to “Replacement Tires” in this section for further information.

Life Of Tire

The service life of a tire is dependent upon varying factors including, but not limited to:

- Driving style.
- Tire pressure - Improper cold tire inflation pressures can cause uneven wear patterns to develop across the tire tread. These abnormal wear patterns will reduce tread life, resulting in the need for earlier tire replacement.
- Distance driven.
- Performance tires, tires with a speed rating of V or higher, and Summer tires typically have a reduced tread life. Rotation of these tires per the vehicle scheduled maintenance is highly recommended.

WARNING!

Tires and the spare tire should be replaced after six years, regardless of the remaining tread. Failure to follow this warning can result in sudden tire failure. You could lose control and have a collision resulting in serious injury or death.

NOTE:

Wheel Valve Stem must be replaced as well when installing new tires due to wear and tear in existing tires.

Keep dismantled tires in a cool, dry place with as little exposure to light as possible. Protect tires from contact with oil, grease, and gasoline.

Replacement Tires

The tires on your new vehicle provide a balance of many characteristics. They should be inspected regularly for wear and correct cold tire inflation pressures. The manufacturer strongly recommends that you use tires equivalent to the originals in size, quality and performance when replacement is needed. Refer to the paragraph on “Tread Wear Indicators” in this section. Refer to the Tire and Loading Information placard or the Vehicle Certification Label for the size designation of your tire. The Load Index and Speed Symbol for your tire will be found on the original equipment tire sidewall.

See the Tire Sizing Chart example found in the “Tire Safety Information” section of this manual for more information relating to the Load Index and Speed Symbol of a tire.

It is recommended to replace the two front tires or two rear tires as a pair. Replacing just one tire can seriously affect your vehicle’s handling. If you ever replace a wheel, make sure that the wheel’s specifications match those of the original wheels.

It is recommended you contact an authorized tire dealer or original equipment dealer with any questions you may have on tire specifications or capability. Failure to use equivalent replacement tires may adversely affect the safety, handling, and ride of your vehicle.

WARNING!

- Do not use a tire, wheel size, load rating, or speed rating other than that specified for your vehicle. Some combinations of unapproved tires and wheels may change suspension dimensions and performance characteristics, resulting in

WARNING!

changes to steering, handling, and braking of your vehicle. This can cause unpredictable handling and stress to steering and suspension components. You could lose control and have a collision resulting in serious injury or death. Use only the tire and wheel sizes with load ratings approved for your vehicle.

- Never use a tire with a smaller load index or capacity, other than what was originally equipped on your vehicle. Using a tire with a smaller load index could result in tire overloading and failure. You could lose control and have a collision.
- Failure to equip your vehicle with tires having adequate speed capability can result in sudden tire failure and loss of vehicle control.

CAUTION!

Replacing original tires with tires of a different size may result in false speedometer and odometer readings.

Tire Types

All Season Tires — If Equipped

All Season tires provide traction for all seasons (Spring, Summer, Fall, and Winter). Traction levels may vary between different all season tires. All season tires can be identified by the M+S, M&S, M/S or MS designation on the tire sidewall. Use all season tires only in sets of four; failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

Summer Or Three Season Tires — If Equipped

Summer tires provide traction in both wet and dry conditions, and are not intended to be driven in snow or on ice. If your vehicle is equipped with Summer tires, be aware these tires are not designed for Winter or cold driving conditions. Install Winter tires on your vehicle when ambient temperatures are less than 40°F (5°C) or if roads are covered with ice or snow. For more information, contact an authorized dealer.

Summer tires do not contain the all season designation or mountain/snowflake symbol on the tire sidewall. Use Summer tires only in



sets of four; failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

WARNING!

Do not use Summer tires in snow/ice conditions. You could lose vehicle control, resulting in severe injury or death. Driving too fast for conditions also creates the possibility of loss of vehicle control.

Snow Tires

Some areas of the country require the use of snow tires during the Winter. Snow tires can be identified by a “mountain/snowflake” symbol on the tire sidewall.



If you need snow tires, select tires equivalent in size and type to the original equipment tires. Use snow tires only in sets of four; failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

Snow tires generally have lower speed ratings than what was originally equipped with your vehicle and should not be operated at sustained speeds over 75 mph (120 km/h). For speeds above 75 mph (120 km/h) refer to original equipment or an authorized tire dealer for recommended safe operating speeds, loading and cold tire inflation pressures.

While studded tires improve performance on ice, skid and traction capability on wet or dry surfaces may be poorer than that of non-studded tires. Some states prohibit studded tires; therefore, local laws should be checked before using these tire types.

Spare Tires — If Equipped

NOTE:

For vehicles equipped with Tire Service Kit instead of a spare tire, please refer to “Tire Service Kit” in “In Case Of Emergency” in the Owner’s Manual for further information.

CAUTION!

Because of the reduced ground clearance, do not take your vehicle through an automatic car wash with a compact or limited use temporary spare installed. Damage to the vehicle may result.

Refer to the “Towing Requirements - Tires” in “Starting And Operating” in the Owner’s Manual for restrictions when towing with a spare tire designated for temporary emergency use.

Spare Tire Matching Original Equipped Tire And Wheel — If Equipped

Your vehicle may be equipped with a spare tire and wheel equivalent in look and function to the original equipment tire and wheel found on the front or rear axle of your vehicle. This spare tire may be used in the tire rotation for your vehicle. If your vehicle has this option, refer to an authorized tire dealer for the recommended tire rotation pattern.

Compact Spare Tire — If Equipped

The compact spare is for temporary emergency use only. You can identify if your vehicle is equipped with a compact spare by looking at the spare tire description on the Tire and Loading Information Placard located on the driver's side door opening or on the sidewall of the tire. Compact spare tire descriptions begin with the letter "T" or "S" preceding the size designation. Example: T145/80D18 103M.

T, S = Temporary Spare Tire

Since this tire has limited tread life, the original equipment tire should be repaired (or replaced) and reinstalled on your vehicle at the first opportunity.

Do not install a wheel cover or attempt to mount a conventional tire on the compact spare wheel, since the wheel is designed specifically for the compact spare tire. Do not install more than one compact spare tire and wheel on the vehicle at any given time.

WARNING!

Compact and collapsible spares are for temporary emergency use only. With these spares, do not drive more than 50 mph (80 km/h). Temporary use spares have limited tread life. When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the temporary use spare tire needs to be replaced. Be sure to follow the warnings, which apply to your spare. Failure to do so could result in spare tire failure and loss of vehicle control.

Collapsible Spare Tire — If Equipped

The collapsible spare is for temporary emergency use only. You can identify if your vehicle is equipped with a collapsible spare by looking at the spare tire description on the Tire and Loading Information Placard located on the driver's side door opening or on the sidewall of the tire.

Collapsible spare tire description example: 165/80-17 101P.

Since this tire has limited tread life, the original equipment tire should be repaired (or replaced) and reinstalled on your vehicle at the first opportunity.

Inflate collapsible tire only after the wheel is properly installed to the vehicle. Inflate the collapsible tire using the electric air pump before lowering the vehicle.

Do not install a wheel cover or attempt to mount a conventional tire on the collapsible spare wheel, since the wheel is designed specifically for the collapsible spare tire.

WARNING!

Compact and Collapsible spares are for temporary emergency use only. With these spares, do not drive more than 50 mph (80 km/h). Temporary use spares have limited tread life. When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the temporary use spare tire needs to be replaced. Be sure to follow the warnings, which apply to your spare. Failure to do so could result in spare tire failure and loss of vehicle control.



Full Size Spare — If Equipped

The full size spare is for temporary emergency use only. This tire may look like the originally equipped tire on the front or rear axle of your vehicle, but it is not. This spare tire may have limited tread life. When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the temporary use full size spare tire needs to be replaced. Since it is not the same as your original equipment tire, replace (or repair) the original equipment tire and reinstall on the vehicle at the first opportunity.

Limited Use Spare — If Equipped

The limited use spare tire is for temporary emergency use only. This tire is identified by a label located on the limited use spare wheel. This label contains the driving limitations for this spare. This tire may look like the original equipped tire on the front or rear axle of your vehicle, but it is not. Installation of this limited use spare tire affects vehicle handling. Since it is not the same as your original equipment tire, replace (or repair) the original equipment tire and reinstall on the vehicle at the first opportunity.

WARNING!

Limited use spares are for emergency use only. Installation of this limited use spare tire affects vehicle handling. With this tire, do not drive more than the speed listed on the limited use spare wheel. Keep inflated to the cold tire inflation pressures listed on your Tire and Loading Information Placard located on the driver's side B-Pillar or the rear edge of the driver's side door. Replace (or repair) the original equipment tire at the first opportunity and reinstall it on your vehicle. Failure to do so could result in loss of vehicle control.

Wheel And Wheel Trim Care

All wheels and wheel trim, especially aluminum and chrome plated wheels, should be cleaned regularly using mild (neutral Ph) soap and water to maintain their luster and to prevent corrosion. Wash wheels with the same soap solution recommended for the body of the vehicle and remember to always wash when the surfaces are not hot to the touch.

Your wheels are susceptible to deterioration caused by salt, sodium chloride, magnesium chloride, calcium chloride, etc., and other road chemicals used to melt ice or control dust on dirt roads. Use a soft cloth or sponge and mild soap to wipe away promptly. Do not use harsh chemicals or a stiff brush. They can damage the wheel's protective coating that helps keep them from corroding and tarnishing.

CAUTION!

Avoid products or automatic car washes that use acidic solutions or strong alkaline additives or harsh brushes. Many aftermarket wheel cleaners and automatic car washes may damage the wheel's protective finish. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. Only car wash soap, Mopar Wheel Cleaner or equivalent is recommended.

When cleaning extremely dirty wheels including excessive brake dust, care must be taken in the selection of tire and wheel cleaning chemi-

cals and equipment to prevent damage to the wheels. Mopar Wheel Treatment or Mopar Chrome Cleaner or their equivalent is recommended or select a non-abrasive, non-acidic cleaner for aluminum or chrome wheels.

CAUTION!

Do not use scouring pads, steel wool, a bristle brush, metal polishes or oven cleaner. These products may damage the wheel's protective finish. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. Only car wash soap, Mopar Wheel Cleaner or equivalent is recommended.

NOTE:

If you intend parking or storing your vehicle for an extended period after cleaning the wheels with wheel cleaner, drive your vehicle and apply the brakes to remove the water droplets from the brake components. This activity will remove the red rust on the brake rotors and prevent vehicle vibration when braking.

Dark Vapor Chrome, Black Satin Chrome, or Low Gloss Clear Coat Wheels

CAUTION!

If your vehicle is equipped with these specialty wheels, DO NOT USE wheel cleaners, abrasives, or polishing compounds. They will permanently damage this finish and such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. HAND WASH ONLY USING MILD SOAP AND WATER WITH A SOFT CLOTH. Used on a regular basis; this is all that is required to maintain this finish.

Tire Chains (Traction Devices) – Non-SRT

Use of traction devices require sufficient tire-to-body clearance. Follow these recommendations to guard against damage.

- Traction device must be of proper size for the tire, as recommended by the traction device manufacturer.
- Install on Rear Tires Only

- Due to limited clearance, Thule XG-12 Pro or equivalent is recommended on P245/70R17, 265/60R18 or 265/50R20 tires.

WARNING!

Using tires of different size and type (M+S, Snow) between front and rear axles can cause unpredictable handling. You could lose control and have a collision.

CAUTION!

To avoid damage to your vehicle or tires, observe the following precautions:

- Because of restricted traction device clearance between tires and other suspension components, it is important that only traction devices in good condition are used. Broken devices can cause serious damage. Stop the vehicle immediately if noise occurs that could indicate device breakage. Remove the damaged parts of the device before further use.
- Install device as tightly as possible and then retighten after driving about ½ mile (0.8 km).



CAUTION!

- Do not exceed 30 mph (48 km/h).
- Drive cautiously and avoid severe turns and large bumps, especially with a loaded vehicle.
- Do not drive for a prolonged period on dry pavement.
- Observe the traction device manufacturer's instructions on the method of installation, operating speed, and conditions for use. Always use the suggested operating speed of the device manufacturer's if it is less than 30 mph (48 km/h).
- Do not use traction devices on a compact spare tire.

Tire Chains (Traction Devices) – SRT

Use of traction devices require sufficient tire-to-body clearance. Follow these recommendations to guard against damage.

- Traction device must be of proper size for the tire, as recommended by the traction device manufacturer.
- Install on Rear Tires Only

- Due to limited clearance, RUD-GRIP 4X4 or Equivalent is recommended on 295/45R20 tires.

WARNING!

Using tires of different size and type (M+S, Snow) between front and rear axles can cause unpredictable handling. You could lose control and have a collision.

CAUTION!

To avoid damage to your vehicle or tires, observe the following precautions:

- Because of restricted traction device clearance between tires and other suspension components, it is important that only traction devices in good condition are used. Broken devices can cause serious damage. Stop the vehicle immediately if noise occurs that could indicate device breakage. Remove the damaged parts of the device before further use.

CAUTION!

- Install device as tightly as possible and then retighten after driving about ½ mile (0.8 km).
- Do not exceed 30 mph (48 km/h).
- Drive cautiously and avoid severe turns and large bumps, especially with a loaded vehicle.
- Do not drive for a prolonged period on dry pavement.
- Observe the traction device manufacturer's instructions on the method of installation, operating speed, and conditions for use. Always use the suggested operating speed of the device manufacturer's if it is less than 30 mph (48 km/h).
- Do not use traction devices on a compact spare tire.

Tire Rotation Recommendations

The tires on the front and rear of your vehicle operate at different loads and perform different steering, handling, and braking functions. For these reasons, they wear at unequal rates.

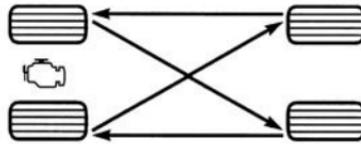
These effects can be reduced by timely rotation of tires. The benefits of rotation are especially worthwhile with aggressive tread designs such as those on On/Off-Road type tires. Rotation will increase tread life, help to maintain mud, snow, and wet traction levels, and contribute to a smooth, quiet ride.

Refer to the “Maintenance Plan” for the proper maintenance intervals. More frequent rotation is permissible if desired. The reasons for any rapid or unusual wear should be corrected prior to rotation being performed.

NOTE:

The premium Tire Pressure Monitor System will automatically locate the pressure values displayed in the correct vehicle position following a tire rotation.

The suggested rotation method is the “rearward-cross” shown in the following diagram.



055703771

Tire Rotation

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION UNIFORM TIRE QUALITY GRADES

The following tire grading categories were established by the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration. The specific grade rating assigned by the tire's manufacturer in each category is shown on the sidewall of the tires on your vehicle.

All passenger vehicle tires must conform to Federal safety requirements in addition to these grades.

Treadwear

The Treadwear grade is a comparative rating, based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half times as well on the government test course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices, and differences in road characteristics and climate.



Traction Grades

The Traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. These grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement, as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

WARNING!

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

Temperature Grades

The Temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat, when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance, which all passenger vehicle tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel, than the minimum required by law.

WARNING!

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, under-inflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat buildup and possible tire failure.

INTERIORS

Seats And Fabric Parts

Use Mopar Total Clean to clean fabric upholstery and carpeting.

WARNING!

Do not use volatile solvents for cleaning purposes. Many are potentially flammable, and if used in closed areas they may cause respiratory harm.

Seat Belt Maintenance

Do not bleach, dye or clean the belts with chemical solvents or abrasive cleaners. This will weaken the fabric. Sun damage can also weaken the fabric.

If the belts need cleaning, use a mild soap solution or lukewarm water. Do not remove the belts from the vehicle to wash them. Dry with a soft cloth.

Replace the belts if they appear frayed or worn or if the buckles do not work properly.

WARNING!

A frayed or torn belt could rip apart in a collision and leave you with no protection. Inspect the belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, or loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the system. Seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision if they have been damaged (i.e., bent retractor, torn webbing, etc.).

Plastic And Coated Parts

Use Mopar Total Clean to clean vinyl upholstery.

CAUTION!

- Direct contact of air fresheners, insect repellents, suntan lotions, or hand sanitizers to the plastic, painted, or decorated surfaces of the interior may cause permanent damage. Wipe away immediately.
- Damage caused by these type of products may not be covered by your New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Cleaning Plastic Instrument Cluster Lenses

The lenses in front of the instruments in this vehicle are molded in clear plastic. When cleaning the lenses, care must be taken to avoid scratching the plastic.

1. Clean with a wet soft cloth. A mild soap solution may be used, but do not use high alcohol content or abrasive cleaners. If soap is used, wipe clean with a clean damp cloth.
2. Dry with a soft cloth.

Leather Parts

Mopar Total Clean is specifically recommended for leather upholstery.

Your leather upholstery can be best preserved by regular cleaning with a damp soft cloth. Small particles of dirt can act as an abrasive and damage the leather upholstery and should be removed promptly with a damp cloth. Stubborn soils can be removed easily with a soft cloth and Mopar Total Clean. Care should be taken to avoid soaking your leather upholstery with any liquid. Please do not use polishes, oils, cleaning fluids, solvents, detergents, or ammonia-based cleaners to clean your leather upholstery. Application of a leather conditioner is not required to maintain the original condition.

NOTE:

If equipped with light colored leather, it tends to show any foreign material, dirt, and fabric dye transfer more so than darker colors. The leather is designed for easy cleaning, and FCA recommends Mopar total care leather cleaner applied on a cloth to clean the leather seats as needed.



CAUTION!

Do not use Alcohol and Alcohol-based and/or Ketone based cleaning products to clean leather upholstery, as damage to the upholstery may result.

Glass Surfaces

All glass surfaces should be cleaned on a regular basis with Mopar Glass Cleaner, or any commercial household-type glass cleaner. Never use an abrasive type cleaner. Use caution when cleaning the inside rear window equipped with electric defrosters or windows equipped with radio antennas. Do not use scrapers or other sharp instruments that may scratch the elements.

When cleaning the rear view mirror, spray cleaner on the towel or cloth that you are using. Do not spray cleaner directly on the mirror.

IDENTIFICATION DATA

Vehicle Identification Number

The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) is found on a label located on the left front corner of the instrument panel pad, visible from outside of the vehicle through the windshield. This number also is stamped on the right front floor, behind the right front seat. Move the right front seat forward to allow better viewing of the stamped VIN. This number also appears on the Automobile Information Disclosure Label affixed to a window on your vehicle. Save this label for a convenient record of your vehicle identification number and optional equipment.



Windshield VIN Label Location



Right Front Body VIN Location

NOTE:

It is illegal to remove or alter the VIN.



WHEEL AND TIRE TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS

Proper lug nut/bolt torque is very important to ensure that the wheel is properly mounted to the vehicle. Any time a wheel has been removed and reinstalled on the vehicle, the lug nuts/bolts should be torqued using a properly calibrated torque wrench using a high quality six sided (hex) deep wall socket.

Torque Specifications

Base Model Vehicle

Lug Nut/Bolt Torque	**Lug Nut/Bolt Size	Lug Nut/Bolt Socket Size
130 Ft-Lbs (176 N·m)	M14 x 1.50	22 mm

SRT Model Vehicle

Lug Nut/Bolt Torque	**Lug Nut/Bolt Size	Lug Nut/Bolt Socket Size
110 Ft-Lbs (149 N·m)	M14 x 1.50	22 mm

**Use only your authorized dealer recommended lug nuts/bolts and clean or remove any dirt or oil before tightening.

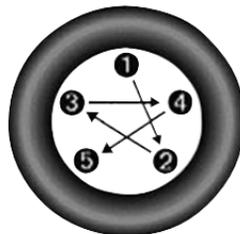
Inspect the wheel mounting surface prior to mounting the tire and remove any corrosion or loose particles.

Tighten the lug nuts/bolts in a star pattern until each nut/bolt has been tightened twice. Ensure that the socket is fully engaged on the lug nut/bolt (do not insert it half way).

NOTE:

If in doubt about the correct tightness, have them checked with a torque wrench by your authorized dealer or service station.

After 25 miles (40 km), check the lug nut/bolt torque to be sure that all the lug nuts/bolts are properly seated against the wheel.



Torque Pattern

WARNING!

To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not tighten the lug nuts/bolts fully until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in personal injury.

FUEL REQUIREMENTS — GASOLINE ENGINE

3.6L Engine

Do not use E-85 flex fuel or ethanol blends greater than 15% in this engine.



These engines are designed to meet all emissions regulations and provide optimum fuel economy and performance when using high quality unleaded “Regular” gasoline having a

posted octane number of 87 as specified by the (R+M)/2 method. The use of higher octane “Premium” gasoline is not required, as it will not provide any benefit over “Regular” gasoline in these engines.

While operating on gasoline with an octane number of 87, hearing a light knocking sound from the engine is not a cause for concern. However, if the engine is heard making a heavy knocking sound, see an dealer imme-

diately. Use of gasoline with an octane number lower than 87 can cause engine failure and may void or not be covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Poor quality gasoline can cause problems such as hard starting, stalling, and hesitations. If you experience these symptoms, try another brand of gasoline before considering service for the vehicle.

5.7L Engine

Do not use E-85 flex fuel or ethanol blends greater than 15% in this engine.



diately. Use of gasoline with an octane number lower than 87 can cause engine failure and may void or not be covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

This engine is designed to meet all emissions regulations and provide satisfactory fuel economy and performance when using high-quality unleaded gasoline having an octane

range of 87 to 89 as specified by the (R+M)/2 method. The use of 89 octane “Plus” gasoline is recommended for optimum performance and fuel economy.

While operating on gasoline with an octane number of 87, hearing a light knocking sound from the engine is not a cause for concern. However, if the engine is heard making a heavy knocking sound, see your dealer immediately. Use of gasoline with an octane number lower than 87 can cause engine failure and may void or not be covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Poor quality gasoline can cause problems such as hard starting, stalling, and hesitations. If you experience these symptoms, try another brand of gasoline before considering service for the vehicle.

6.2L Supercharged And 6.4L Engine

Do not use E-85 flex fuel or ethanol blends greater than 15% in this engine.



These engines are designed to meet all emissions regulations, provide optimal fuel economy and performance when using high-quality unleaded



“Premium” gasoline having a posted octane number of 91 as specified by the (R+M)/2 method. The use of 91 or higher octane “Premium” gasoline is required in these engines.

While operating on gasoline with the required octane number, hearing a light knocking sound from the engine is not a cause for concern. However, if the engine is heard making a heavy knocking sound, see your dealer immediately. Use of gasoline with a lower than recommended octane number can cause engine failure and may void or not be covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Poor quality gasoline can cause problems such as hard starting, stalling, and hesitations. If you experience these symptoms, try another brand of gasoline before considering service for the vehicle.

Materials Added To Fuel

Designated TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline contains a higher level of detergents to further aide in minimizing engine and fuel system deposits. When available, the usage of TOP TIER Detergent gasoline is recommended. Visit www.toptiergas.com for a list of TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline Retailers.

Indiscriminate use of fuel system cleaning agents should be avoided. Many of these materials intended for gum and varnish removal may contain active solvents or similar ingredients. These can harm fuel system gasket and diaphragm materials.



FUEL REQUIREMENTS – DIESEL ENGINE

Federal law requires that you must fuel this vehicle with Ultra Low Sulfur Highway Diesel fuel (15 ppm Sulfur maximum) and prohibits the use of Low Sulfur Highway Diesel fuel (500 ppm Sulfur maximum) to avoid damage to the emissions control system.

Use good quality diesel fuel from a reputable supplier in your vehicle. For most year-round service, No. 2 diesel fuel meeting ASTM (formerly known as the American Society for Testing and Materials) specification D-975 Grade S15 will provide good performance. If the vehicle is exposed to extreme cold (below 20°F or -7°C), or is required to operate at colder-than-normal conditions for prolonged periods, use climatized No. 2 diesel fuel or dilute the No. 2 diesel fuel with 50% No. 1 diesel fuel. This will provide better protection from fuel gelling or wax-plugging of the fuel filters.

WARNING!

Do not use alcohol or gasoline as a fuel blending agent. They can be unstable under certain conditions and hazardous or explosive when mixed with diesel fuel.

Diesel fuel is seldom completely free of water. To prevent fuel system trouble, drain the accumulated water from the fuel/water separator using the fuel/water separator drain provided on the fuel filter housing. If you buy good quality fuel and follow the cold weather advice above, fuel conditioners should not be required in your vehicle. If available in your area, a high cetane “premium” diesel fuel may offer improved cold-starting and warm-up performance.

CAUTION!

If the “Water in Fuel Indicator Light” remains on, DO NOT START engine before you drain the water from the fuel filter(s) to avoid engine damage. Refer to “Draining Fuel/Water Separator Filter” in “Servicing And Maintenance” in your Diesel Supplement for further information, which can be found with your online Owner’s Information.

Diesel Fuel Specifications

This diesel engine has been developed to take advantage of the high energy content and generally lower cost No. 2 Ultra Low Sulfur diesel fuel or No. 2 Ultra Low Sulfur climatized diesel fuels.

NOTE:

- If you accidentally fill the fuel tank with gasoline on your diesel vehicle, do not start the engine. Damage to the engine and fuel system could occur. Please call an authorized dealer for service.
- A maximum blend of 5% biodiesel meeting ASTM specification D-975 may be used with your diesel engine without any adjustments to regular service schedules.
- Commercially available fuel additives are not necessary for the proper operation of your diesel engine.
- No. 1 Ultra Low Sulfur diesel fuel should only be used where extended arctic conditions (-10°F or -23°C) exist.



FLUID CAPACITIES – NON SRT

	U.S.	Metric
Fuel (Approximate)		
3.6L Engine	24.6 Gallons	93.1 Liters
5.7L Engine	24.6 Gallons	93.1 Liters
Engine Oil With Filter		
3.6L Engine (SAE 0W-20, API Certified)	6 Quarts	5.6 Liters
5.7L Engine (SAE 0W-20, API Certified)	7 Quarts	6.6 Liters
Cooling System*		
3.6L Engine (Mopar Antifreeze/Engine Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile Formula or equivalent)	10.4 Quarts	9.9 Liters
5.7L Engine (Mopar Antifreeze/Engine Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile Formula or equivalent) – Without Trailer Tow Package	15.4 Quarts	14.6 Liters
5.7L Engine (Mopar Antifreeze/Engine Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile Formula or equivalent) – With Trailer Tow Package	16 Quarts	15.2 Liters
* Includes heater and coolant recovery bottle filled to MAX level.		

FLUID CAPACITIES – SRT

	U.S.	Metric
Fuel (Approximate)	24.6 Gallons	93.1 Liters
Engine Oil With Filter		
6.2 Liter Engine (SAE 0W-40, Synthetic API Certified, MS-12633)	8.3 Quarts	7.8 Liters
6.4 Liter Engine (SAE 0W-40, Synthetic API Certified, MS-12633)	7 Quarts	6.6 Liters

	U.S.	Metric
Cooling System*		
6.2L Engine (Mopar Antifreeze/Engine Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile Formula that meets the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS.90032.)	14.7 Quarts	13.9 Liters
6.2L Engine Intercooler (Mopar Antifreeze/Engine Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile Formula that meets the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS.90032.)	4.0 Quarts	3.9 Liters
6.4 Liter Engine (Mopar Antifreeze/Engine Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile Formula that meets the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS.90032.)	16 Quarts	15.5 Liters
* Includes heater and coolant recovery bottle filled to MAX level.		

FLUID CAPACITIES – DIESEL

	U.S.	Metric
Fuel (Approximate)		
3.0L Diesel Engine	24.6 Gallons	93.1 Liters
Diesel Exhaust Fluid Tank	8 Gallons	30.3 Liters
Engine Oil With Filter		
3.0 Liter Diesel Engine (SAE 5W-40 Synthetic, API CJ-4)	8 Quarts	7.7 Liters
Cooling System		
3.0L Turbo Diesel Engine (Mopar Engine Coolant/Antifreeze 10 Year/150,000 Mile Formula OAT (Organic Additive Technology))	12 Quarts	11.4 Liters



FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS – NON-SRT

Engine

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Engine Coolant	We recommend you use Mopar Antifreeze/Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile Formula OAT (Organic Additive Technology).
Engine Oil – 3.6L Engine	We recommend you use API Certified SAE 0W-20 Engine Oil, meeting the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS-6395 such as Mopar, Pennzoil, and Shell Helix. Refer to your engine oil filler cap for correct SAE grade.
Engine Oil – 5.7L Engine	We recommend you use API Certified SAE 5W-20 Engine Oil, meeting the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS-6395 such as Mopar, Pennzoil, and Shell Helix. Refer to your engine oil filler cap for correct SAE grade.
Engine Oil Filter	We recommend you use Mopar Engine Oil Filter or equivalent.
Spark Plugs	We recommend you use Mopar Spark Plugs.
Fuel Selection – 3.6L Engine	87 Octane, 0-15% Ethanol (Do Not Use E-85).
Fuel Selection – 5.7L Engine	89 Octane Recommended - 87 Octane Acceptable, 0-15% Ethanol (Do Not Use E-85).

CAUTION!

- Mixing of engine coolant (antifreeze) other than specified Organic Additive Technology (OAT) engine coolant (antifreeze), may result in engine damage and may decrease corrosion protection.

CAUTION!

Organic Additive Technology (OAT) engine coolant is different and should not be mixed with Hybrid Organic Additive Technology (HOAT) engine coolant (antifreeze) or any “globally compatible” coolant (antifreeze). If a non-OAT engine

CAUTION!

coolant (antifreeze) is introduced into the cooling system in an emergency, the cooling system will need to be drained, flushed, and refilled with fresh OAT coolant (conforming to MS.90032), by an authorized dealer as soon as possible.

CAUTION!

- Do not use water alone or alcohol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) products. Do not use additional rust inhibitors or anti-rust products, as they may not be com-

CAUTION!

- patible with the radiator engine coolant and may plug the radiator.
- This vehicle has not been designed for use with propylene glycol-based engine

CAUTION!

coolant (antifreeze). Use of propylene glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) is not recommended.

Chassis

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Automatic Transmission	Use only Mopar ZF 8&9 Speed ATF Automatic Transmission Fluid or equivalent. Failure to use the correct fluid may affect the function or performance of your transmission.
Transfer Case – Single-Speed (Quadra-Trac I)	We recommend you use Automatic Transmission Fluid 3353.
Transfer Case – Two-Speed (Quadra-Trac II)	We recommend you use Mopar ATF+4 Automatic Transmission Fluid.
Axle Differential (Front)	We recommend you use Mopar GL-5 Synthetic Axle Lubricant SAE 75W-85.
Axle Differential (Rear) – With Electronic Limited-Slip Differential (ELSD)	We recommend you use Mopar GL-5 Synthetic Axle Lubricant SAE 75W-85 with friction modifier.
Axle Differential (Rear) – Without Electronic Limited-Slip Differential (ELSD)	We recommend you use Mopar GL-5 Synthetic Axle Lubricant SAE 75W-85.
Brake Master Cylinder	We recommend you use Mopar DOT 3 Brake Fluid, SAE J1703 should be used.



FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS – SRT

Engine

Component	Fluid, Lubricant or Genuine Part
Engine/Intercooler Coolant	We recommend you use Mopar Antifreeze/Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile Formula OAT (Organic Additive Technology) that meets the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS.90032.
Engine Oil	For best performance and maximum protection under all types of operating conditions, the manufacturer only recommends full synthetic engine oils that meet the American Petroleum Institute (API) categories of SN. The manufacturer recommends the use of Pennzoil Ultra 0W-40 or equivalent Mopar engine oil meeting the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS-12633 for use in all operating temperatures.
Engine Oil Filter	We recommend you use Mopar Engine Oil Filters.
Spark Plugs	We recommend you use Mopar Spark Plugs.
Fuel Selection	Premium Unleaded 91 Octane Only or Higher, 0-15% Ethanol (Do Not Use E-85).

Chassis

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Automatic Transmission	Use only Mopar ZF 8&9 Speed ATF Automatic Transmission Fluid or equivalent. Failure to use the correct fluid may affect the function or performance of your transmission.
Transfer Case – Single-Speed (Selec-Track)	We recommend you use Mopar ATF+4 Automatic Transmission Fluid.
Axle Differential (Front)	We recommend you use Mopar GL-5 Synthetic Axle Lubricant SAE 75W-85.

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Axle Differential (Rear) – With Electronic Limited-Slip Differential (ELSD)	We recommend you use Mopar GL-5 Synthetic Axle Lubricant SAE 75W-85 with integrated friction modifier.
Brake Master Cylinder	We recommend you use Mopar DOT 3 Brake Fluid, SAE J1703 should be used. If DOT 3, SAE J1703 brake fluid is not available, then DOT 4 is acceptable. If using DOT 4 brake fluid, the fluid must be changed every 24 months. This interval is time based only, mileage intervals do not apply.

FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS – DIESEL

Engine

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Engine Coolant	We recommend you use Mopar Antifreeze/Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile Formula OAT (Organic Additive Technology).
Engine Oil	We recommend you use 5W-40 synthetic engine oil such as Mopar or Shell Rotella that meets FCA Material Standard MS-10902 and the API CJ-4 engine oil category is required.
Engine Oil Filter	We recommend you use Mopar Engine Oil Filters.
Fuel Filters	We recommend you use Mopar Fuel Filter. Must meet 3 micron rating. Using a fuel filter that does not meet the manufacturers filtration and water separating requirements can severely impact fuel system life and reliability.



Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Fuel Selection	Use good quality diesel fuel from a reputable supplier in your vehicle. Federal law requires that you must fuel this vehicle with Ultra Low Sulfur Highway Diesel fuel (15 ppm Sulfur maximum) and prohibits the use of Low Sulfur Highway Diesel fuel (500 ppm Sulfur maximum) to avoid damage to the emissions control system. For most year-round service, No. 2 diesel fuel meeting ASTM specification D-975 Grade S15 will provide good performance. We recommend you use a blend of up to 5% biodiesel, meeting ASTM specification D-975 with your diesel engine. This vehicle is compatible with biodiesel blends greater than 5% but no greater than 20% biodiesel meeting ASTM specification D-7467 provided the shortened maintenance intervals are followed as directed.
Diesel Exhaust Fluid	Mopar Diesel Exhaust Fluid (API Certified) (DEF) or equivalent that has been API Certified to the ISO 22241 standard. Use of fluids not API Certified to ISO 22241 may result in system damage.

NOTE:

If the vehicle is exposed to extreme cold (below 20°F or -7°C), or is required to operate at colder-than-normal conditions for prolonged periods, use climatized No. 2 diesel

fuel or dilute the No. 2 diesel fuel with 50% No. 1 diesel fuel. This will provide better protection from fuel gelling or wax-plugging of the fuel filters.

Chassis

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Automatic Transmission	Use only Mopar ZF 8&9 Speed ATF Automatic Transmission Fluid, or equivalent. Failure to use the correct fluid may affect the function or performance of your transmission.
Transfer Case – Single-Speed (Quadra-Trac I)	We recommend you use Shell Automatic Transmission Fluid 3353.
Transfer Case – Two-Speed (Quadra-Trac II)	We recommend you use Mopar ATF+4 Automatic Transmission Fluid.
Axle Differential (Front)	We recommend you use Mopar GL-5 Synthetic Axle Lubricant SAE 75W-85.
Axle Differential (Rear) – With Electronic Limited-Slip Differential (ELSD)	We recommend you use Mopar GL-5 Synthetic Axle Lubricant SAE 75W-85 with friction modifier additive.
Axle Differential (Rear) – Without Electronic Limited-Slip Differential (ELSD)	We recommend you use Mopar GL-5 Synthetic Axle Lubricant SAE 75W-85.
Brake Master Cylinder	We recommend you use Mopar DOT 3 Brake Fluid, SAE J1703 should be used.



MOPAR ACCESSORIES

Authentic Accessories By Mopar

In choosing Authentic Accessories you gain far more than expressive style, premium protection, or extreme entertainment, you also benefit from enhancing your vehicle with accessories that have been thoroughly tested and factory-approved.

EXTERIOR:

- Front End Cover
- Wheels
- Tubular Side Steps

INTERIOR:

- Carpet Floor Mats
- All-weather Floor Mats
- Cargo Barrier

ELECTRONICS:

- Remote Start
- Park Distance Sensors

The following highlights just some of the many Authentic Jeep Accessories by Mopar featuring a fit, finish, and functionality specifically for your Jeep Grand Cherokee.

- Window Air Deflectors
- Skid Plates
- Hitch Receiver
- Molded Splash Guards
- Tow Hooks
- Front Air Deflector
- Katzkin Leather Interiors
- Footwell Lighting
- Molded Cargo Tray
- Cargo Net
- Bright Pedal Kit
- Door Sill Guards
- Mopar Connect
- Rear View Camera

CARRIERS:

- Sport Utility Bars
- Roof Mount Ski and Snowboard Carrier
- Roof Box Cargo Carrier
- Roof Mount Water Sports Carrier

For the full line of Authentic Jeep Accessories by Mopar, visit your local dealership or online at mopar.com for U.S. residents and mopar.ca for Canadian residents.

NOTE:

All parts are subject to availability.

- Roof Mount Bike Carrier
- Roof Mount Cargo Basket and Cargo Net



CYBERSECURITY

Your vehicle may be a connected vehicle and may be equipped with both wired and wireless networks. These networks allow your vehicle to send and receive information. This information allows systems and features in your vehicle to function properly.

Your vehicle may be equipped with certain security features to reduce the risk of unauthorized and unlawful access to vehicle systems and wireless communications. Vehicle software technology continues to evolve over time and FCA US LLC, working with its suppliers, evaluates and takes appropriate steps as needed. Similar to a computer or other devices, your vehicle may require software updates to improve the usability and performance of your systems or to reduce the potential risk of unauthorized and unlawful access to your vehicle systems.

The risk of unauthorized and unlawful access to your vehicle systems may still exist, even if the most recent version of vehicle software (such as Uconnect software) is installed.

WARNING!

- It is not possible to know or to predict all of the possible outcomes if your vehicle's systems are breached. It may be possible that vehicle systems, including safety related systems, could be impaired or a loss of vehicle control could occur that may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.
- ONLY insert media (e.g., USB, SD card, or CD) into your vehicle if it came from a trusted source. Media of unknown origin could possibly contain malicious software, and if installed in your vehicle, it may increase the possibility for vehicle systems to be breached.
- As always, if you experience unusual vehicle behavior, take your vehicle to your nearest authorized dealer immediately.

NOTE:

- FCA US LLC or your dealer may contact you directly regarding software updates.
- To help further improve vehicle security and minimize the potential risk of a security breach, vehicle owners should:
 - Routinely check www.driveuconnect.com (U.S. Residents) or www.driveuconnect.ca (Canadian Residents) to learn about available Uconnect software updates.
 - Only connect and use trusted media devices (e.g. personal mobile phones, USBs, CDs).

Privacy of any wireless and wired communications cannot be assured. Third parties may unlawfully intercept information and private communications without your consent. For further information, refer to "Data Collection & Privacy" in your Uconnect Owner's Manual Supplement or "Onboard Diagnostic System (OBD II) Cybersecurity" in "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" in your Owner's Manual.

UCONNECT 4 WITH 7-INCH DISPLAY

Uconnect 4 At A Glance



Uconnect 4 With 7-inch Display Radio Screen

CAUTION!

Do NOT attach any object to the touchscreen, doing so can result in damage to the screen.

NOTE:

Uconnect screen images are for illustration purposes only and may not reflect exact software for your vehicle.

Setting The Time

1. For Uconnect 4, turn the unit on, and then press the time display at the top of the screen. Press “Yes.”
2. If the time is not displayed at the top of the screen, press the “Settings” button on the touchscreen. In the Settings screen, press the “Clock & Date” button on the touchscreen, then check or uncheck this option.
3. Press “+” or “-” next to “Set Time Hours” and “Set Time Minutes” to adjust the time.
4. If these features are not available, uncheck the Sync Time box.
5. Press “X” to save your settings and exit out of the Clock Setting screen.

Audio Settings

- Press the “Audio” button on the touchscreen to activate the Audio settings screen to adjust Balance/Fade, Equalizer, Speed Adjusted Volume, Surround Sound, Loudness, AUX Volume Offset, Auto Play, and Radio Off With Door.

- You can return to the Radio screen by pressing the “X” located at the top right.

Balance/Fade

- Press the “Balance/Fade” button on the touchscreen to Balance audio between the front speakers or fade the audio between the rear and front speakers.
- Pressing the “Front,” “Rear,” “Left,” or “Right” buttons on the touchscreen or press and drag the Speaker Icon to adjust the Balance/Fade.

Equalizer

- Press the “Equalizer” button on the touchscreen to activate the Equalizer screen.
- Press the “+” or “-” buttons on the touchscreen, or press and drag over the level bar for each of the equalizer bands. The level value, which spans between plus or minus nine, is displayed at the bottom of each of the bands.



Speed Adjusted Volume

- Press the “Speed Adjusted Volume” button on the touchscreen to activate the Speed Adjusted Volume screen. The Speed Adjusted Volume is adjusted by pressing the volume level indicator. This alters the automatic adjustment of the audio volume with variation to vehicle speed.

Loudness — If Equipped

- Press the “On” button on the touchscreen to activate Loudness. Press “Off” to deactivate this feature. When Loudness is On, the sound quality at lower volumes improves.

AUX Volume Offset

- Press the “AUX Volume Offset” button on the touchscreen to activate the AUX Volume Offset screen. The AUX Volume Offset is adjusted by pressing of the “+” and “-” buttons. This alters the AUX input audio volume. The level value, which spans between plus or minus three, is displayed above the adjustment bar.

Auto Play — If Equipped

- Press the “Auto Play” button on the touchscreen to activate the Auto Play screen. The Auto Play feature has two settings “On” and “Off.” With Auto Play on, music begins playing from a connected device, immediately after it is connected to the radio.

Auto On Radio — If Equipped

- The Radio automatically turns on when vehicle is in run or will recall whether it was on or off at last ignition off.

Radio Off With Door — If Equipped

- Press the “Radio Off With Door” button on the touchscreen to activate the Radio Off With Door screen. The Radio Off With Door feature, when activated, keeps the radio on until the driver or passenger door is opened, or when the Radio Off Delay selected time has expired.

Drag & Drop Menu Bar

The Uconnect features and services in the main menu bar are easily changed for your convenience. Simply follow these steps:



Uconnect 4 Main Menu

1. Press the “Apps  ” button to open the App screen.
2. Press and hold, then drag the selected App to replace an existing shortcut in the main menu bar.

The new app shortcut, that was dragged down onto the main menu bar, will now be an active App/shortcut.

NOTE:

This feature is only available if the vehicle is in PARK.

Radio



Uconnect 4 With 7-inch Display Radio

- 1 — Radio Station Presets
- 2 — Toggle Between Presets
- 3 — Status Bar
- 4 — Main Category Bar
- 5 — Audio Settings

- 6 — Seek Up
- 7 — Direct Tune To A Radio Station
- 8 — Seek Down
- 9 — Browse And Manage Presets
- 10 — Radio Bands



WARNING!

ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the Uconnect features, SiriusXM Guardian services, and applications in this vehicle. Only use Uconnect features and SiriusXM Guardian services when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

- To access the Radio mode, press the “Radio” button on the touchscreen.

Selecting Radio Stations

- Press the desired radio band (AM, FM or SXM) button on the touchscreen.

Seek Up/Seek Down

- Press the Seek up or down arrow buttons on the touchscreen for less than two seconds to seek through radio stations.
- Press and hold either arrow button on the touchscreen for more than two seconds to bypass stations without stopping. The radio

will stop at the next listenable station once the arrow button on the touchscreen is released.

Direct Tune

- Tune directly to a radio station by pressing the “Tune” button on the screen, and entering the desired station number.

Store Radio Presets Manually

Your radio can store 36 total preset stations, 12 presets per band (AM, FM and SXM). They are shown at the top of your radio screen. To see the 12 preset stations per band, press the arrow button on the touchscreen at the top right of the screen to toggle between the two sets of six presets.

To store a radio preset manually, follow the steps below:

1. Tune to the desired station.
2. Press and hold the desired numbered button on the touchscreen for more than two seconds or until you hear a confirmation beep.

Android Auto – If Equipped**NOTE:**

Feature availability depends on your carrier and mobile phone manufacturer. Some Android Auto features may or may not be available in every region and/or language.

Android Auto is a feature of your Uconnect system, and your Android 5.0 Lollipop, or higher, powered smartphone with a data plan, that allows you to project your smartphone and a number of its apps onto the touchscreen radio display. Android Auto automatically brings you useful information, and organizes it into simple cards that appear just when they are needed. Android Auto can be used with Google's best-in-class speech technology, the steering wheel controls, the knobs and buttons on your radio faceplate, and the radio display's touchscreen to control many of your apps. To use Android Auto follow the following steps:

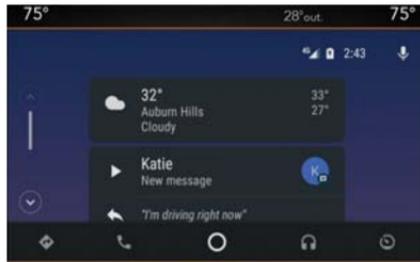
1. Download the Android Auto app from the Google Play store on your Android-powered smartphone.

2. Connect your Android-powered smartphone to one of the media USB ports in your vehicle. If you have not downloaded the Android Auto app to your smartphone before plugging in the device for the first time, the app begins to download.

NOTE:

Be sure to use the factory-provided USB cable that came with your phone, as aftermarket cables may not work.

Your phone may ask you to approve the use of the Android Auto app before use.



Android Auto

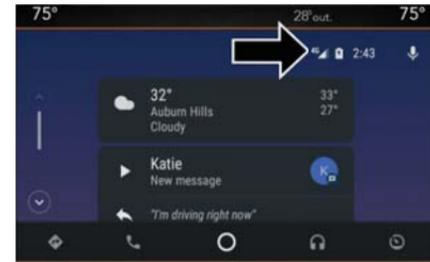
3. Once the device is connected and recognized, Android Auto should automatically launch, but you can also launch it by touching the Android Auto icon on the touchscreen, located under Apps.

Once Android Auto is up and running on your Uconnect system, the following features can be utilized using your smartphone's data plan:

- Google Maps for navigation
- Google Play Music, Spotify, iHeart Radio, etc. for music
- Hands-free Calling, and Texting for communication
- Hundreds of compatible apps, and many more!

NOTE:

To use Android Auto, make sure you are in an area with cellular coverage. Android Auto may use cellular data and your cellular coverage is shown in the upper right corner of the radio screen. Once Android Auto has made a connection through USB, Android Auto will also connect via Bluetooth.



Google Maps Data And Cellular Coverage

NOTE:

Requires compatible smartphone running Android 5.0 Lollipop or higher and download app on Google Play. Android, Android Auto and Google Play are trademarks of Google Inc.



Apple CarPlay Integration – If Equipped

NOTE:

Feature availability depends on your carrier and mobile phone manufacturer. Some Apple CarPlay features may or may not be available in every region and/or language.

Uconnect works seamlessly with Apple CarPlay, the smarter, more secure way to use your iPhone in the car, and stay focused on the road. Use your Uconnect Touchscreen display, the vehicle's knobs and controls, and your voice with Siri to get access to Apple Music, Maps, Messages, and more.

To use CarPlay, make sure you are using iPhone 5 or later, have Siri enabled in Settings, that your iPhone is unlocked for the very first connection only, and then use the following procedure:

1. Connect your iPhone to one of the media USB ports in your vehicle.

NOTE:

Be sure to use the factory-provided Lightning cable that came with your phone, as aftermarket cables may not work.

2. Once the device is connected and recognized, CarPlay should automatically launch, but you can also launch it by touching the CarPlay icon on the touchscreen, located under Apps.



Apple CarPlay

Once CarPlay is up and running on your Uconnect system, the following features can be utilized using your iPhone's data plan:

- Phone
- Music
- Messages
- Maps

NOTE:

To use CarPlay make sure that cellular data is turned on, and that you are in an area with cellular coverage. Your data and cellular coverage is shown on the left side of the radio screen.



CarPlay Data And Cellular Coverage

NOTE:

Requires compatible iPhone. See dealer for phone compatibility. Data plan rates apply. Vehicle user interface is a product of Apple. Apple CarPlay is a trademark of Apple Inc. iPhone is a trademark of Apple Inc., registered in the US and other countries. Apple terms of use and privacy statements apply.

UCONNECT SETTINGS

The Uconnect system allows you to access Customer Programmable feature settings such as Display, Voice, Clock, Safety & Driving Assistance, Lights, Doors & Locks, Auto-On Comfort & Remote Start, Engine Off Options, Compass Settings, Audio, Phone/Bluetooth, Suspension, SiriusXM Setup, Restore Settings, Clear Personal Data, and System Information through buttons on the touchscreen.

Push the SETTINGS button (Uconnect 4), or press the “Apps” button (Uconnect 4C/4C NAV) located near the bottom of the touchscreen, then press the “Settings” button on the touchscreen to access the Settings screen. When making a selection, scroll up or down until the preferred setting is highlighted, then press the preferred setting until a check-mark appears next to the setting, showing that setting has been selected. The following feature settings are available:

- Display
- Engine Off Options
- Units
- Camera
- Voice
- Suspension

- Clock
- Safety & Driving Assistance
- Mirrors & Wipers
- Lights
- Doors & Locks
- Auto-On Comfort & Remote Start
- Compass – If Equipped
- Audio
- Phone/Bluetooth
- Accessibility
- SiriusXM Setup
- Restore Settings
- Clear Personal Data
- System Information

NOTE:

Depending on the vehicles options, feature settings may vary.

Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in the Owner’s Manual for further information.

OFF ROAD PAGES — IF EQUIPPED

Your vehicle is equipped with Off Road Pages, which provides the vehicle status while operating on off road conditions. It supplies informa-

tion relating to the vehicle ride height, the status of the transfer case, the pitch and roll of the vehicle (if equipped), and the active Select-Terrain mode.

To access Off Road Pages, press the “Apps” button on the touchscreen, and then select “Off Road Pages”.



Main Menu

- 1 — Off Road Pages App
- 2 — Uconnect Apps Button

Off Road Pages has the following selectable pages:

- Vehicle Dynamics
- Suspension

- Pitch and Roll — If Equipped
- Accessory Gauge
- Selec-Terrain — If Equipped

Off Road Pages Status Bar

The Off Road Pages Status Bar is located along the bottom of Off Road Pages and is present in each of the five selectable page options. It provides continually updating information for the following items:

- Current Transfer Case Status (only appears when in 4WD LOW)
- Current Selec-Terrain mode — If Equipped
- Current Latitude/Longitude
- Current Altitude of the vehicle
- Status of Hill Descent
- Selec-Speed Control and Selected Speed in MPH (km/h)



Status Bar

- 1 — Transfer Case Status (Only when in 4WD LOW)
- 2 — Selec-Terrain Mode — If Equipped
- 3 — Current Latitude/Longitude
- 4 — Current Altitude
- 5 — Hill Descent
- 6 — Selec-Speed Status And Set Speed

Vehicle Dynamics

The Vehicle Dynamics page displays information concerning the vehicle's drivetrain.

The following information is displayed:

- Steering angle in degrees
- Status of Transfer case
- Status of the Rear Axles — If Equipped



Vehicle Dynamics Menu

- 1 — Steering Angle
- 2 — Transfer Case Status
- 3 — Rear Axle Locker Status

Suspension

The Suspension page displays information concerning the vehicle's suspension.

The following information is displayed:

- Suspension Articulation Indicator
- Current Ride Height Status — If Equipped
 - Normal
 - Off Road 1
 - Off Road 2
 - Entry/Exit
 - Aero

NOTE:

The wheel articulation will be represented by a yellow color in the Suspension Articulation Indicator. If Ride Height is adjusted, the Ride Height indicator on the screen will switch to the appropriate height and the Suspension Articulation Indicator will show the movement and change in height.



Suspension Menu

- 1 — Suspension Articulation Indicator
- 2 — Current Ride Height

Pitch And Roll

The Pitch And Roll page displays the vehicle's current pitch (angle up and down) and roll (angle side to side) in degrees. The pitch and roll gauges provide a visualization of the current vehicle angle.



Pitch And Roll Menu

- 1 — Current Pitch
- 2 — Current Roll



Accessory Gauges

The Accessory Gauges page displays the current status of the vehicle's Coolant Temperature, Oil Temperature, Oil Pressure (Gas Vehicles Only), Transmission Temperature, and Battery Voltage.



Accessory Gauges Menu

- 1 — Coolant Temperature
- 2 — Oil Temperature
- 3 — Oil Pressure (Gas Vehicles Only)
- 4 — Battery Voltage
- 5 — Transmission Temperature

Selec-Terrain – If Equipped

The Selec-Terrain page displays the current Selec-Terrain mode through a high resolution image. Adjusting the Selec-Terrain mode will alter the image on the screen. The vehicle must be in the ON/RUN position to display Selec-Terrain information.

The selectable modes are as follows:

- Snow
- Sand
- Auto — Default
- Mud
- Rock — Vehicle Must Be In 4 Wheel Drive Low

NOTE:

While in the Selec-Terrain pages, the Off Road Pages Status Bar will also display the current Selec-Terrain mode.



Current Selec-Terrain Mode

TIPS CONTROLS AND GENERAL INFORMATION

Steering Wheel Audio Controls

The steering wheel audio controls are located on the rear surface of the steering wheel.



Steering Wheel Audio Controls

Left Switch

- Push the switch up or down to search for the next listenable station.
- Push the button in the center to select the next preset radio station.

Right Switch

- Push the switch up or down to increase or decrease the volume.
- Push the button in the center to change modes AM/FM/SXM.

Reception Conditions

Reception conditions change constantly while driving. Reception may be interfered with by the presence of mountains, buildings or bridges, especially when you are far away from the broadcaster.

The volume may be increased when receiving traffic alerts and news.

Care And Maintenance

Observe the following precautions to ensure the system is fully operational:

- The display lens should not come into contact with pointed or rigid objects which could damage its surface; use a soft, dry, anti-static cloth to clean and do not press.
- Never use alcohol, gas and derivatives to clean the display lens.
- Prevent any liquid from entering the system: this could damage it beyond repair.

Anti-Theft Protection

The system is equipped with an anti-theft protection system based on the exchange of information with the electronic control unit (Body Computer) on the vehicle. This guarantees maximum safety.

If the check has a positive outcome, the system will start to operate. See an authorized dealer for further information.



IPOD/USB/MEDIA PLAYER CONTROL



Uconnect Media Hub

- 1 — USB Port One
- 2 — Audio/AUX Jack
- 3 — USB Port Two

There are many ways to play music from MP3 players, or USB devices through your vehicle's sound system. Press your "Media" button on the touchscreen to begin.

Audio Jack (AUX)

- The AUX allows a device to be plugged into the radio and utilize the vehicle's sound system, using a 3.5 mm audio cable, to amplify the source and play through the vehicle speakers.
- Pressing the "AUX" button on the touchscreen will change the mode to auxiliary device if the audio jack is connected, allowing the music from your device to be heard through the vehicle's speakers. To activate the AUX, plug in the audio jack.
- The functions of the device are controlled using the device buttons. The volume may be controlled using the radio or device.

USB Port

- Connect your compatible device into the USB Port using a USB cable. USB Memory sticks with audio files can also be used. Audio from the device can be played on the vehicle's sound system while providing metadata (artist, track title, album, etc.) information on the radio display.

- When connected, the compatible USB device can be controlled using the radio or Steering Wheel Audio Controls to play, skip to the next or previous track, browse, and list the contents.
- The battery charges when plugged into the USB port (if supported by the specific device).
- To route the USB cable out of the center console, use the access cut out.

NOTE:

When connecting your device for the first time, the system may take several minutes to read your music, depending on the number of files. For example, the system will take approximately five minutes for every 1,000 songs loaded on the device. Also during the reading process, the Shuffle and Browse functions will be disabled. This process is needed to ensure the full use of your features and only happens the first time it is connected. After the first time, the reading process of your device will take considerably less time unless changes are made or new songs are added to the playlist.

Bluetooth Streaming Audio

If using a Bluetooth equipped device you may also be able to stream music to your vehicle's sound system. Your connected device must be Bluetooth compatible and paired with your system (see Uconnect Phone for pairing instructions). You can access the music from your connected Bluetooth device by pressing the "Bluetooth" button on the touchscreen while in Media mode.

UCONNECT REAR SEAT ENTERTAINMENT (RSE) SYSTEM – IF EQUIPPED

Your Rear Seat Entertainment System is designed to give your family years of enjoyment. You can play your favorite CDs, DVDs or Blu-ray Discs, listen to audio over the wireless headphones, or plug and play a variety of standard video games or audio devices.

Getting Started

- **Screen(s) located in the rear of front seats:** Open the LCD screen cover by lifting up on the cover.



RSE System Screen

- Place the ignition in the ON or ACC position.
- Your vehicle may be equipped with a Blu-ray disc player. If equipped with a Blu-ray disc player, the icon will be present on the player.

- Turn on the Rear Seat Entertainment system by pushing the power button on the remote control.
- When the Video Screen(s) are open and a DVD/Blu-ray disc is inserted into the disc player, the screen(s) turn(s) on automatically, the headphone transmitters turn on and playback begins.



RSE System Channel 1 (Rear 1)



- With the Dual Video Screen System, Channel 1 (Rear 1) on the remote control and headphones, refers to Screen 1 (driver's side) and Channel 2 (Rear 2) on the Remote Control and Headphones refers to Screen 2 (passenger side).



RSE System Remote Control Channel Selectors



RSE System Headphone Channel Selectors

- The system can be controlled either by the front seat occupants utilizing the touchscreen radio or by the rear seat occupants using the remote control.

Dual Video Screen

NOTE:

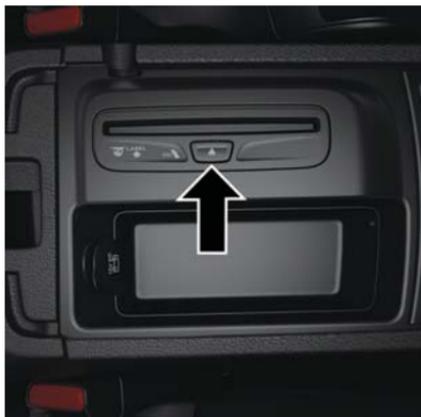
Typically there are two different ways to operate the features of the Rear Seat Entertainment System.

- The Remote Control
- The Touchscreen Radio (If Equipped)

Blu-ray Disc Player

Play A Blu-ray Disc

The Blu-ray disc player is located in the center console.



Blu-ray Disc Player Location

1. Insert a Blu-ray disc into the VES disc player with the label facing as indicated on the Blu-ray player. The radio automatically selects the appropriate mode after the disc is recognized and displays the menu screen, the language screen, or starts playing the first track.
2. To watch a Blu-ray disc on Rear 1 for driver's side rear passengers, ensure the Remote Control and Headphone switch is on Rear 1.
3. To watch a Blu-ray disc on Rear 2 for passenger side rear passengers, ensure the Remote Control and Headphone switch is on Rear 2.

NOTE:

- To view a Blu-ray disc on the radio, press the "Media" button on the touchscreen, and then press the "Disc" button. Press the "Play" button, and then the "full screen" button.
- Viewing a Blu-ray disc on the radio screen is not available in all states/provinces. The vehicle must be stopped, and the gear selector must be in the PARK position for vehicles with automatic transmission.



Using The Touchscreen Radio



Rear Media Control Screen

1. **RSE Channel 1 Mode**

Indicates the current source for Screen 1/Channel 1. This button will be highlighted when it is the active Screen/Channel being controlled by the front user. If this button is not highlighted, select button to access controls for Screen 1/Channel 1 source.

2. **RSE Power**

Press to turn RSE On/Off.

3. **RSE Mute**

Mute rear headphones for the current ignition cycle. Pressing mute again will unmute rear headphones.

4. **RSE Remote Control Lock Out**

Press to enable/disable remote control functions.

5. **RSE Channel 2 Mode**

Indicates the current source for Screen 2/Channel 2. This button will be highlighted when it is the active Screen/Channel being controlled by the front user. If this button is not highlighted, select button to access controls for Screen 2/Channel 2 source.

6. **Cabin Audio Mode**

Select this button to change the cabin audio to the rear entertainment source currently shown on the rear media control screen.

7. **Radio Full Screen Mode**

Select this button to change to Full Screen Mode.

8. **RSE Mode**

Select this button to change source for the active (highlighted) rear Screen/Channel on the rear media control screen.

- Press the Media button on the touchscreen, and then press the rear media button on the touchscreen.
- Press the OK button on the touchscreen to begin playing the Blu-ray disc on the touchscreen radio.

Using The Remote Control

- Select an audio channel (Rear 1 for driver's side rear screen and Rear 2 for passenger's side rear screen), and then press the source key, and using the up and down arrows, highlight disc from the menu and press the OK button.
- Press the popup/menu key to navigate the disc menu and options.



Play Video Games

Connect the video game console to the Audio/Video RCA/HDMI input jacks located on the side of each seat.

Audio/Video RCA/HDMI Jacks (AUX/HDMI Jacks) on the side of each seat enable the monitor to display video directly from a video camera, connect video games for display on the screen, or play music directly from an MP3 player.



Audio/Video RCA/HDMI Input Jacks

When connecting an external source to the AUX/HDMI input, ensure to follow the standard color coding for the audio/video jacks:

1. HDMI Input.
2. Right audio in (red).
3. Left audio in (white).
4. Video in (yellow).

NOTE:

Certain high-end video games consoles may exceed the power limit of the vehicle's Power Inverter.

Accessibility – If Equipped

Accessibility is a feature of the DVD/Blu-ray system that announces a function prior to performing the action. For further information refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in your Owner’s Manual.

UCONNECT PHONE

Uconnect Phone (Bluetooth Hands Free Calling)



Uconnect 4 With 7-inch Display Radio Phone Menu

- 1 — Favorite Contacts
- 2 — Mobile Phone Battery Life
- 3 — Currently Paired Mobile Phone
- 4 — Siri
- 5 — Mute Microphone
- 6 — Transfer To/From Uconnect System
- 7 — Conference Call*

- 8 — Phone Settings
- 9 — Text Messaging**
- 10 — Direct Dial Pad
- 11 — Recent Call Log
- 12 — Browse Phone Book Entries
- 13 — End Call
- 14 — Call/Redial/Hold

- 15 — Do Not Disturb
- 16 — Reply with Text Message
- * — Conference call feature only available on GSM mobile devices
- ** — Text messaging feature not available on all mobile phones (requires Bluetooth MAP profile)





Uconnect 4C/4C NAV Phone Menu

- 1 — Currently Paired Mobile Phone
- 2 — Mobile Phone Signal Strength
- 3 — Do Not Disturb
- 4 — Reply with Text Message
- 5 — Current Phone Contact's Name
- 6 — Conference Call*
- 7 — Phone Pairing
- 8 — Text Messaging Menu**

- 9 — Direct Dial Pad
- 10 — Contact Menu
- 11 — Recent Call Log
- 12 — Favorite Contacts
- 13 — Mute Microphone
- 14 — Decline Incoming Call
- 15 — Answer/Redial/Hold
- 16 — Mobile Phone Battery Life

- 17 — Transfer To/From Uconnect System
- * — Conference call feature only available on GSM mobile devices
- ** — Text messaging feature not available on all mobile phones (requires Bluetooth MAP profile)

The Uconnect Phone feature enables you to place and receive hands-free mobile phone calls. Drivers can also place mobile phone calls using their voice or by using the buttons on the touchscreen (see Voice Command section).

The hands-free calling feature is made possible through Bluetooth technology — the global standard that enables different electronic devices to connect to each other wirelessly.

If the Uconnect Phone Button  exists on your steering wheel, you then have the Uconnect Phone features.

NOTE:

- The Uconnect Phone requires a mobile phone equipped with the Bluetooth Hands-Free Profile, Version 1.0 or higher.
- Most mobile phones/devices are compatible with the Uconnect system, however some mobile phones/devices may not be equipped with all of the required features to utilize all of the Uconnect system features.

For Uconnect Customer Care:

- U.S. residents visit UconnectPhone.com or call 1-877-855-8400.
- Canadian residents visit UconnectPhone.com or call 1-800-465-2001 (English) or 1-800-387-9983 (French).

Pairing (Wirelessly Connecting) Your Mobile Phone To The Uconnect System

Mobile phone pairing is the process of establishing a wireless connection between a cellular phone and the Uconnect system.

NOTE:

- To use the Uconnect Phone feature, you first must determine if your mobile phone and software are compatible with the Uconnect system. Please visit UconnectPhone.com for complete mobile phone compatibility information.
- Mobile phone pairing is not available while the vehicle is in motion.
- A maximum of ten mobile phones can be paired to the Uconnect system.

Start Pairing Procedure On The Radio

Uconnect 4:



Uconnect 4 Add Device

1. Place the ignition in the ACC or ON position.
2. Press the “Phone” button.
3. Select “Settings.”
4. Select “Paired Phones.”
5. Select “Add device.”
 - Uconnect Phone will display an “In progress” screen while the system is connecting.



Uconnect 4C/4C NAV:**Uconnect 4C/4C NAV Add Device**

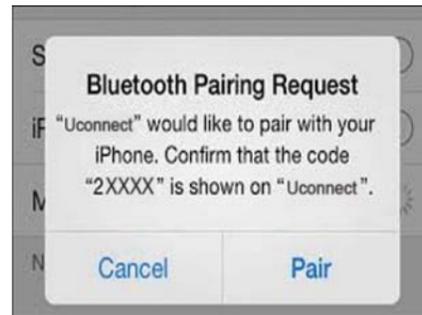
1. Place the ignition in the ACC or ON position.
2. Press the “Phone” button in the Menu Bar on the touchscreen.
3. Select “Pairing.”
4. Select “Paired Phones.”
5. Select “Add device.”
 - Uconnect Phone will display an “In progress” screen while the system is connecting.

Pair Your iPhone:**Bluetooth On/Uconnect Device**

To search for available devices on your Bluetooth enabled iPhone:

1. Press the Settings button.
2. Select Bluetooth.
 - Ensure the Bluetooth feature is enabled. Once enabled, the mobile phone will begin to search for Bluetooth connections.

3. When your mobile phone finds the Uconnect system, select “Uconnect”.

Complete The iPhone Pairing Procedure:**Pairing Request**

When prompted on the mobile phone, accept the connection request from Uconnect Phone.

NOTE:

Some mobile phones will require you to enter the PIN number.

Select The iPhone's Priority Level

When the pairing process has successfully completed, the system will prompt you to choose whether or not this is your favorite mobile phone. Selecting “Yes” will make this mobile phone the highest priority. This mobile phone will take precedence over other paired mobile phones within range and will connect to the Uconnect system automatically when entering the vehicle. Only one mobile phone and/or one Bluetooth audio device can be connected to the Uconnect system at a time. If “No” is selected, simply select “Uconnect” from the mobile phone/audio device Bluetooth screen, and the Uconnect system will reconnect to the Bluetooth device.

Pair Your Android Device:



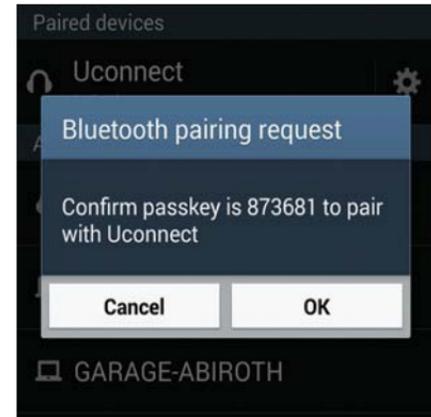
Uconnect Device

To search for available devices on your Bluetooth enabled Android Device:

1. Push the Menu button.
2. Select Settings.
3. Select Connections.
4. Turn Bluetooth setting to “On.”
 - Ensure the Bluetooth feature is enabled. Once enabled, the mobile phone will begin to search for Bluetooth connections.
5. Once your mobile phone finds the Uconnect system, select “Uconnect”.

- You may be prompted by your mobile phone to download the phonebook, check “Do Not Ask Again” to automatically download the phonebook. This is so you can make calls by saying the name of your contact.

Complete The Android Pairing Procedure:



Pairing Request

Confirm the passkey shown on the mobile phone matches the passkey shown on the Uconnect system then accept the Bluetooth pairing request.



NOTE:

Some mobile phones require the PIN to be entered manually, enter the PIN number shown on the Uconnect screen.

Select The Android Mobile Phone's Priority Level

When the pairing process has successfully completed, the system will prompt you to choose whether or not this is your favorite mobile phone. Selecting “Yes” will make this mobile phone the highest priority. This mobile phone will take precedence over other paired mobile phones within range and will connect to the Uconnect system automatically when entering the vehicle. Only one mobile phone and/or one Bluetooth audio device can be connected to the Uconnect system at a time. If “No” is selected, simply select “Uconnect” from the mobile phone/audio device Bluetooth screen, and the Uconnect system will reconnect to the Bluetooth device.

NOTE:

Software updates, either on your phone or Uconnect system, may interfere with the Bluetooth connection. If this happens, simply repeat the pairing process. However, first, make sure to delete the device from the list of phones on your Uconnect system. Next, be sure to remove Uconnect from the list of devices in your phone's Bluetooth settings.

You are now ready to make hands-free calls. Push the Uconnect “Phone” button  on your steering wheel to begin.

NOTE:

Refer to UconnectPhone.com website for additional information on mobile phone pairing and for a list of compatible phones.

Common Phone Commands (Examples)

- “Call John Smith”
- “Call John Smith mobile”
- “Dial 1 248 555 1212”
- “Redial”

Mute (Or Unmute) Microphone During Call

- During a call, press the “Mute” button on the Phone main screen to mute and unmute the call.

Transfer Ongoing Call Between Handset And Vehicle

- During an on-going call, press the “Transfer” button on the Phone main screen to transfer an on-going call between handset and vehicle.

Phonebook

The Uconnect system will automatically sync your phonebook from your paired phone, if this feature is supported by your phone. Phonebook contacts are updated each time that the phone is connected. If your phone book entries do not appear, check the settings on your phone. Some phones require you to enable this feature manually.

- Your phonebook can be browsed on the Uconnect system touchscreen, but editing can only be done on your phone. To browse, press the “Phone” button on the touchscreen, then the “Phonebook” button on the touchscreen.

Favorite phonebook entries can be saved as Favorites for quicker access. Favorites are shown at the top of the main phone screen.

Voice Command Tips

- Speaking complete names (i.e; Call John Doe vs. Call John) will result in greater system accuracy.
- You can “link” commands together for faster results. Say “Call John Doe, mobile,” for example.
- If you are listening to available voice command options, you do not have to listen to the entire list. When you hear the command that you need, push the  VR button on the steering wheel, wait for the beep and say your command.

Changing The Volume

- Use the radio VOLUME rotary knob to adjust the volume to a comfortable level while the Uconnect system is speaking.

NOTE:

The volume setting for Uconnect is different than the audio system.

- Start a dialogue by pushing the VR button  VR, then say a command. For example, “Help”.

NOTE:

To access help, push the Uconnect VR button  (if active) on the steering wheel and say, “Help.” Push the Uconnect VR Pickup button  (if active) or the VR button  (if active) and say, “Cancel” to cancel the help session.

Using Do Not Disturb

With Do Not Disturb, you can disable notifications from incoming calls and texts, allowing you to keep your eyes on the road and hands on the wheel. For your convenience, there is a counter display to keep track of your missed calls and text messages while you were using Do Not Disturb.

Do Not Disturb can automatically reply with a text message, a call, or both, when declining an incoming call and send it to voicemail.

Automatic reply messages can be:

- “I am driving right now, I will get back to you shortly.”
- Create a custom auto reply message up to 160 characters.

While in Do Not Disturb, Conference Call can be selected so you can still place a second call without being interrupted by incoming calls.

NOTE:

- Only the beginning of your custom message will be seen on the touchscreen.
- Reply with text message is not compatible with iPhones.
- Auto reply with text message is only available on phones that support Bluetooth MAP.



Incoming Text Messages

After pairing your Uconnect system with a Bluetooth enabled mobile device with the Message Access Profile (MAP), the Uconnect system can announce a new incoming text message and read it to you over the vehicle's audio system.

NOTE:

Only incoming text messages received during the current ignition cycle can be viewed/read.

To enable incoming text messaging:

iPhone

1. Press the settings button on the mobile phone.
2. Select Bluetooth.
 - Ensure Bluetooth is enabled, and the mobile phone is paired to the Uconnect system.
3. Select ⓘ located under DEVICES next to Uconnect.

4. Turn "Show Notifications" to on.

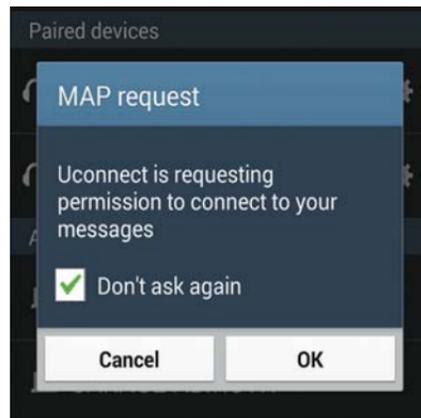


Enable iPhone Incoming Text Messages

Android Devices

1. Press the Menu button on the mobile phone.
2. Select "Settings."
3. Select "Connections."
4. Turn "Show Notifications" to on.

- A pop up will appear asking you to accept a request for permission to connect to your messages. Select "Don't ask again" and press OK.



Enable Android Device Incoming Text Messages

NOTE:

All incoming text messages received during the current ignition cycle will be deleted from the Uconnect system when the ignition is turned to the OFF position.

Helpful Tips And Common Questions To Improve Bluetooth Performance With Your Uconnect System

Mobile Phone won't reconnect to system after pairing:

- Set mobile phone to auto-connect or trusted device in mobile phone Bluetooth settings (Blackberry devices).
- Perform a factory reset on your mobile phone. Refer to your mobile phone manufacturer or cellular provider for instructions.
- Many mobile phones do not automatically reconnect after being restarted (hard reboot). Your mobile phone can still be connected manually. Close all applications that may be operating (refer to mobile phone manufacturer's instructions), and follow "Pairing (Wirelessly Connecting) Your Mobile Phone To The Uconnect System".

Mobile Phone won't pair to system:

- Perform a hard reset in the mobile phone by removing the battery (if removable — see your mobile phone's owner manual).
- Delete pairing history in mobile phone and Uconnect system; usually found in phone's Bluetooth connection settings.
- Verify you are selecting "Uconnect" in the discovered Bluetooth devices on your mobile phone.
- If your vehicle system generates a pin code the default is 0000.

Mobile Phonebook didn't download:

- Check "Do not ask again," then accept the "phonebook download" request on your mobile phone.
- Up to 5,000 contact names with four numbers per contact will transfer to the Uconnect 4C/4C NAV system phonebook.

Can't make a conference call:

- CDMA (Code-Division Multiple Access) carriers do not support conference calling. Refer to your mobile phone user's manual for further information.

Making calls while connected to AUX:

- Plugging in your mobile phone to AUX while connected to Bluetooth will disable Hands-Free Calling. Do not make calls while your mobile phone is plugged into the AUX jack.

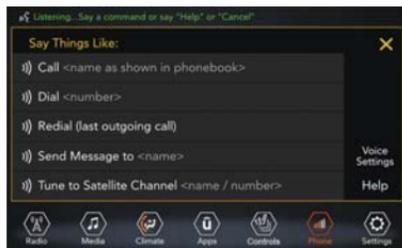


UCONNECT VOICE RECOGNITION QUICK TIPS

Introducing Uconnect

Start using Uconnect Voice Recognition with these helpful quick tips. It provides the key Voice Commands and tips you need to know to control your Uconnect 4, or Uconnect 4C/4C NAV system.

Start using Uconnect Voice Recognition with these helpful quick tips. It provides the key Voice Commands and tips you need to know to control your Uconnect 4C/4C NAV system.



Uconnect 4



Uconnect 4C/4C NAV

If you see the NAV icon on the bottom bar, or in the Apps menus, of your 8.4-inch touchscreen, you have the Uconnect 4C NAV system. If not, you have a Uconnect 4C with 8.4-inch display system.

Get Started

All you need to control your Uconnect system with your voice are the buttons on your steering wheel.

Helpful hints for using Voice Recognition:

- Visit UconnectPhone.com to check mobile device and feature compatibility and to find phone pairing instructions.
- Reduce background noise. Wind and passenger conversations are examples of noise that may impact recognition.
- Speak clearly at a normal pace and volume while facing straight ahead. The microphone is positioned on the rearview mirror and aimed at the driver.
- Each time you give a Voice Command, you must first push either the Voice Recognition (VR) or Phone button, wait until **after** the beep, then say your Voice Command.
- You can interrupt the help message or system prompts by pushing the VR or Phone button and saying a Voice Command from the current category.



Uconnect Voice Command Buttons

- 1 — Push To Initiate Or To Answer A Phone Call, Send Or Receive A Text
- 2 — For All Radios: Push To Begin Radio, Media, Or Climate Functions. For 8.4-inch System Only: Push To Begin Navigation Function
- 3 — Push To End Call

Basic Voice Commands

The basic Voice Commands below can be given at any point while using your Uconnect system.

Push the VR button . After the beep, say:

- **“Cancel”** to stop a current voice session
- **“Help”** to hear a list of suggested Voice Commands
- **“Repeat”** to listen to the system prompts again

Notice the visual cues that inform you of your voice recognition system’s status. Cues appear on the touchscreen.

Radio

Use your voice to quickly get to the AM, FM or SiriusXM Satellite Radio stations you would like to hear. (Subscription or included SiriusXM Satellite Radio trial required.)

Push the VR button . After the beep, say:

- **“Tune to ninety-five-point-five FM”**
- **“Tune to Satellite Channel Hits 1”**

TIP: At any time, if you are not sure of what to say or want to learn a Voice Command, push the VR button  and say **“Help.”** The system provides you with a list of commands.



Uconnect 4 Radio



Uconnect 4C/4C NAV Radio



Media

Uconnect offers connections via USB, Bluetooth and auxiliary ports (If Equipped). Voice operation is only available for connected USB and AUX devices.

Push the VR button . After the beep, say one of the following commands and follow the prompts to switch your media source or choose an artist.

- “Change source to Bluetooth”
- “Change source to AUX”
- “Change source to USB”
- “Play artist Beethoven”; “Play album Greatest Hits”; “Play song Moonlight Sonata”; “Play genre Classical”

TIP: Press the Browse button on the touchscreen to see all of the music on your USB device. Your Voice Command must match **exactly** how the artist, album, song and genre information is displayed.



Uconnect 4 Media



Uconnect 4C/4C NAV Media

Phone

Making and answering hands-free phone calls is easy with Uconnect. When the Phonebook button is illuminated on your touchscreen, your system is ready. Check UconnectPhone.com for mobile phone compatibility and pairing instructions.

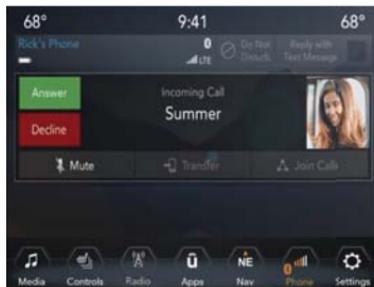
Push the Phone button . After the beep, say one of the following commands:

- “Call John Smith”
- “Dial 123-456-7890 and follow the system prompts”
- “Redial (call previous outgoing phone number)”
- “Call back (call previous incoming phone number)”

TIP: When providing a Voice Command, push the Phone button  and say “Call,” then pronounce the name **exactly** as it appears in your phone book. When a contact has multiple phone numbers, you can say “Call John Smith **work**.”



Uconnect 4 Phone



Uconnect 4C/4C NAV Phone

Voice Text Reply – If Equipped

Uconnect announces **incoming** text messages. Push the VR button (⌘) or Phone button (📞) (if enabled) and say “Listen.” (Must have compatible mobile phone paired to Uconnect system.)

1. Once an incoming text message is read to you, push the VR button (⌘) or Phone button (📞) (if enabled). After the beep, say: “Reply.”
2. Listen to the Uconnect prompts. After the beep, repeat one of the pre-defined messages and follow the system prompts.

PRE-DEFINED VOICE TEXT REPLY RESPONSES		
Yes.	Stuck in traffic.	See you later.
No.	Start without me.	I'll be late.
Okay.	Where are you?	I will be 5 <or 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 45, 60> minutes late.
Call me.	Are you there yet?	

PRE-DEFINED VOICE TEXT REPLY RESPONSES		
I'll call you later.	I need directions.	See you in 5 <or 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 45, 60> minutes.
I'm on my way.	Can't talk right now.	Thanks.
I'm lost.		

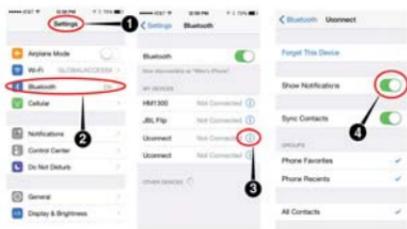
NOTE:

Only use the numbering listed, otherwise the system does not transpose the message.

TIP: Your mobile phone must have the full implementation of the **Message Access Profile (MAP)** to take advantage of this feature. For details about MAP, visit UconnectPhone.com.



Apple iPhone iOS 6 or later supports reading **incoming** text messages only. To enable this feature on your Apple iPhone, follow these four simple steps:



iPhone Notification Settings

- 1 — Select “Settings”
- 2 — Select “Bluetooth”
- 3 — Select The (i) For The Paired Vehicle
- 4 — Turn On “Show Notifications”

TIP: Voice Text Reply is not compatible with iPhone, but if your vehicle is equipped with Siri Eyes Free, you can use your voice to send a text message.

Climate

Too hot? Too cold? Adjust vehicle temperatures hands-free and keep everyone comfortable while you keep moving ahead. (If vehicle is equipped with climate control.)

Push the VR button . After the beep, say one of the following commands:

- “Set the driver temperature to 70 degrees”
- “Set the passenger temperature to 70 degrees”

TIP: Voice Command for Climate may only be used to adjust the interior temperature of your vehicle. Voice Command will not work to adjust the heated seats or steering wheel if equipped.



Uconnect 4 With 7-inch Display Climate



Uconnect 4C/4C NAV With 8.4-Inch Display Climate

Siri Eyes Free – If Equipped

Siri lets you use your voice to send text messages, select media, place phone calls and much more. Siri uses your natural language to understand what you mean and responds back to confirm your requests. The system is designed to keep your eyes on the road and your hands on the wheel by letting Siri help you perform useful tasks.

To enable Siri, push and hold, then release the Uconnect Voice Recognition (VR) button on the steering wheel. After you hear a double beep you can ask Siri to play podcasts and music, get directions, read text messages and many other useful requests.



Uconnect 4 Siri Eyes Free Available



Uconnect 4C/4C NAV With 8.4-inch Siri Eyes Free Available

Do Not Disturb

With Do Not Disturb, you can disable notifications from incoming calls and texts, allowing you to keep your eyes on the road and hands on the wheel. For your convenience, there is a counter display to keep track of your missed calls and text messages while you were using Do Not Disturb.

Do Not Disturb can automatically reply with a text message, a call or both, when declining an incoming call and send it to voicemail.

Automatic reply messages can be:

- “I am driving right now, I will get back to you shortly.”
- Create a custom auto reply message up to 160 characters.

NOTE:

Only the first 25 characters can be seen on the touchscreen while typing a custom message.

While in Do Not Disturb, Conference Call can be selected so you can still place a second call without being interrupted by incoming calls.

NOTE:

- Reply with text message is not compatible with iPhones.
- Auto reply with text message is only available on phones that support Bluetooth MAP.



Android Auto – If Equipped

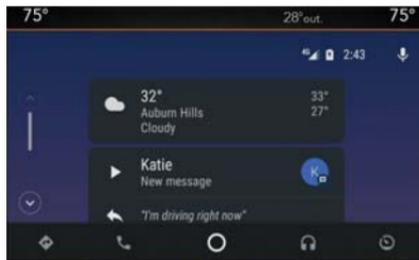
NOTE:

Feature availability depends on your carrier and mobile phone manufacturer. Some Android Auto features may or may not be available in every region and/or language.

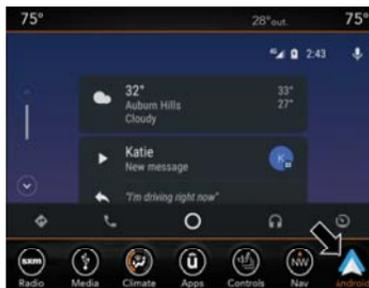
Android Auto allows you to use your voice to interact with Android's best-in-class speech technology through your vehicle's voice recognition system, and use your smartphone's data plan to project your Android powered smartphone and a number of its apps onto your Uconnect touchscreen. Connect your Android 5.0 (Lollipop), or higher, to one of the media USB ports, using the factory-provided USB cable, and press the new Android Auto icon that replaces your "Phone" icon on the main menu bar to begin Android Auto. Push and hold the VR button on the steering wheel, or press and hold the "Microphone" icon within Android Auto, to activate Android's VR, which recognizes natural voice commands, to use a list of your smartphone's features:

- Maps
- Music

- Phone
- Text Messages
- Additional Apps



Android Auto On 7-inch Display



Android Auto On 8.4-inch Display

Refer to your Uconnect Owner's Manual Supplement for further information.

NOTE:

Requires compatible smartphone running Android 5.0 Lollipop or higher and download app on Google Play. Android, Android Auto, and Google Play are trademarks of Google Inc.

Apple CarPlay – If Equipped

NOTE:

Feature availability depends on your carrier and mobile phone manufacturer. Some Apple CarPlay features may or may not be available in every region and/or language.

Apple CarPlay allows you to use your voice to interact with Siri through your vehicle's voice recognition system, and use your smartphone's data plan to project your iPhone and a number of its apps onto your Uconnect touchscreen. Connect your iPhone 5, or higher, to one of the media USB ports, using the factory-provided Lightning cable, and press the new CarPlay icon that replaces your "Phone" icon on the main menu bar to begin

Apple CarPlay. Push and hold the VR button on the steering wheel, or press and hold the “Home” button within Apple CarPlay, to activate Siri, which recognizes natural voice commands to use a list of your iPhone’s features:

- Phone
- Music
- Messages
- Maps — if equipped
- Additional Apps — if equipped



Apple CarPlay On 7-inch Display



Apple CarPlay On 8.4-inch Display

Refer to your Uconnect Owner’s Manual Supplement for further information.

NOTE:

Requires compatible iPhone. See dealer for phone compatibility. Data plan rates apply. Vehicle user interface is a product of Apple. Apple CarPlay is a trademark of Apple Inc. iPhone is a trademark of Apple Inc., registered in the US and other countries. Apple terms of use and privacy statements apply.

General Information

The following regulatory statement applies to all Radio Frequency (RF) devices equipped in this vehicle:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

NOTE:

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user’s authority to operate the equipment.



Additional Information

© 2018 FCA US LLC. All rights reserved. Mopar and Uconnect are registered trademarks and Mopar Owner Connect is a trademark of FCA US LLC. Android is a trademark of Google Inc. SiriusXM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of SiriusXM Radio Inc.

Uconnect System Support:

- U.S. residents visit www.DriveUconnect.com or call: 1-877-855-8400 (24 hours a day 7 days a week)
- Canadian residents visit www.DriveUconnect.ca or call: 1-800-465-2001 (English) or 1-800-387-9983 (French)

SiriusXM Guardian services support:

- U.S. residents visit www.siriusxm.com/guardian or call: 1-844-796-4827
- Canadian residents visit www.siriusxm.ca/guardian or call: 1-877-324-9091

IF YOU NEED ASSISTANCE

The manufacturer and its authorized dealer are vitally interested in your satisfaction. We want you to be happy with our products and services.

Warranty service must be done by an authorized dealer. We strongly recommend that you take the vehicle to an authorized dealer. They know your vehicle the best, and are most concerned that you get prompt and high quality service. The manufacturer's authorized dealer have the facilities, factory-trained technicians, special tools, and the latest information to ensure the vehicle is fixed correctly and in a timely manner.

This is why you should always talk to an authorized dealer service manager first. Most matters can be resolved with this process.

- If for some reason you are still not satisfied, talk to the general manager or owner of the authorized dealer. They want to know if you need assistance.
- If an authorized dealer is unable to resolve the concern, you may contact the manufacturer's customer center.

Any communication to the manufacturer's customer center should include the following information:

- Owner's name and address
- Owner's telephone number (home and office)
- Authorized dealer name
- Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)
- Vehicle delivery date and mileage

FCA US LLC Customer Center

P.O. Box 21-8004

Auburn Hills, MI 48321-8004

Phone: (877) 426-5337

FCA Canada Inc. Customer Center

P.O. Box 1621

Windsor, Ontario N9A 4H6

Phone: (800) 465-2001 English / (800) 387-9983 French

In Mexico Contact

Av. Prolongacion Paseo de la Reforma, 1240

Sante Fe C.P. 05109

Mexico, D. F.

In Mexico City: 800-505-1300

Outside Mexico City: +(52)55 50817568

Puerto Rico And U.S. Virgin Islands

FCA Caribbean LLC

P.O. Box 191857

San Juan 00919-1857

Phone: (877) 426-5337

Fax: (787) 782-3345



Customer Assistance For The Hearing Or Speech Impaired (TDD/TTY)

To assist customers who have hearing difficulties, the manufacturer has installed special TDD (Telecommunication Devices for the Deaf) equipment at its customer center. Any hearing or speech impaired customer, who has access to a TDD or a conventional teletypewriter (TTY) in the United States, can communicate with the manufacturer by dialing 1-800-380-CHRY.

Canadian residents with hearing difficulties that require assistance can use the special needs relay service offered by Bell Canada. For TTY teletypewriter users, dial 711 and for Voice callers, dial 1-800-855-0511 to connect with a Bell Relay Service operator.

Service Contract

You may have purchased a service contract for a vehicle to help protect you from the high cost of unexpected repairs after the manufacturer's New Vehicle Limited Warranty expires.

The manufacturer stands behind only the manufacturer's service contracts. If you purchased a manufacturer's service contract, you will receive Plan Provisions and an Owner Identification Card in the mail within three weeks of the vehicle delivery date. If you have any questions about the service contract, call the manufacturer's Service Contract National Customer Hotline at 1-800-521-9922 (Canadian residents, call (800) 465-2001 English / (800) 387-9983 French).

The manufacturer will not stand behind any service contract that is not the manufacturer's service contract. It is not responsible for any service contract other than the manufacturer's service contract. If you purchased a service contract that is not a manufacturer's service contract, and you require service after the manufacturer's New Vehicle Limited Warranty expires, please refer to the contract documents, and contact the person listed in those documents.

We appreciate that you have made a major investment when you purchased the vehicle. An authorized dealer has also made a major

investment in facilities, tools, and training to assure that you are absolutely delighted with the ownership experience. You will be pleased with their sincere efforts to resolve any warranty issues or related concerns.

WARNING!

Engine exhaust (internal combustion engines only), some of its constituents, and certain vehicle components contain, or emit, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects, or other reproductive harm. In addition, certain fluids contained in vehicles and certain products of component wear contain, or emit, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects, or other reproductive harm.

WARRANTY INFORMATION

See the Warranty Information Booklet for the terms and provisions of FCA US LLC warranties applicable to this vehicle and market.

REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS

In The 50 United States And Washington, D.C.

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect that could cause a crash or cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying FCA US LLC.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, an authorized dealer or FCA US LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); or go to <http://www.safercar.gov>; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE., West Building, Washington, D.C. 20590. You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from <http://www.safercar.gov>.

In Canada

If you believe that your vehicle has a safety defect, you should contact the Customer Service Department immediately. Canadian customers who wish to report a safety defect to the Canadian government should contact Transport Canada, Motor Vehicle Defect Investigations and Recalls at 1-800-333-0510 or go to <http://www.tc.gc.ca/roadsafety/>.

PUBLICATION ORDER FORMS

- You can purchase a copy of the Owner's Manual, United States customers may visit the Jeep Contact Us page at www.jeep.com scroll to the bottom of the page and select the "Contact Us" link, then select the "Owner's Manual and Glove Compartment Material" from the left menu. You can also purchase a copy by calling 1-877-426-5337 (U.S.) or 1-800-387-1143 (Canada).
- Replacement User Guide kits or, if you prefer, additional printed copies of the Owner's Manual, may be purchased by visiting www.techauthority.com (U.S.) or by calling 1-877-890-4038 (U.S.) or 1-800-387-1143 (Canada).

NOTE:

- The Owner's Manual and User Guide electronic files are also available on the Chrysler, Jeep, Ram Truck, Dodge and SRT websites.
- Click on the "For Owners" tab, select "Owner/Service Manuals". Then select your desired model year and vehicle from the drop down lists.



INDEX

Accessories	290	Air Conditioning	48	Auxiliary Driving Systems	98
Mopar	290	Air Conditioning Filter	50, 250	Axle Fluid	285, 286, 289
Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) (Cruise Control)	176	Air Conditioning, Operating Tips	49	Battery	75, 248
Adding Fuel	187, 189	Air Pressure		Charging System Light	75
Additives, Fuel	280	Tires	263	Battery Saver Feature	38
Air Bag		Alarm		Belts, Seat	143
Air Bag Operation	122	Arm The System	17	Blind Spot Monitoring	98
Air Bag Warning Light	120	Disarm The System	18	B-Pillar Location	262
Driver Knee Air Bag	123	Security Alarm	17, 77	Brake Assist System	88
Enhanced Accident Response	127, 230	Android Auto	296, 326	Brake Control System, Electronic	88
Event Data Recorder (EDR)	230	Antifreeze (Engine Coolant)	282, 283	Brake Fluid	256, 285, 286, 289
Front Air Bag	121	Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)	87	Brake System	256
If Deployment Occurs	126	Anti-Lock Warning Light	77	Fluid Check	256
Knee Impact Bolsters	122	Apple CarPlay	298, 326	Master Cylinder	256
Maintaining Your Air Bag System	128	Assist, Hill Start	89	Warning Light	74
Maintenance	128	Audio Jack	304	Brake/Transmission Interlock	157
Redundant Air Bag Warning Light	120	Auto Down Power Windows	51	Break-In Recommendations, New Vehicle	151, 152
Side Air Bags	123	Automatic Headlights	36	Bulb Replacement	206
Transporting Pets	142	Automatic High Beams	36	Bulbs, Light	145
Air Bag Light	74, 120, 143	Automatic Temperature Control (ATC)	48	Camera, Rear	186
Air Conditioner Maintenance	249	Automatic Transmission	146, 158	Capacities, Fluid	282, 283
Air Conditioner Refrigerant	249	Fluid Level Check	257		
Air Conditioner System	249	Fluid Type	285, 286, 289		
		Auto Up Power Windows	51		



- Caps, Filler
 - Fuel224
 - Oil (Engine)242
- Carbon Monoxide Warning143
- Chains, Tire271, 272
- Changing A Flat Tire216, 257
- Chart, Tire Sizing258
- Check Engine Light (Malfunction Indicator Light)86
- Checking Your Vehicle For Safety . . .142
- Checks, Safety.142
- Child Restraint.129
- Child Restraints
 - Booster Seats131
 - Child Seat Installation140
 - How To Stow An unused ALR Seat Belt137
 - Infant And Child Restraints130
 - LATCH Positions133
 - Lower Anchors And Tethers For Children133
 - Older Children And Child Restraints .130
 - Seating Positions132
- Cleaning
 - Wheels270
- Climate Control41
 - Automatic42
- Compact Spare Tire269
- Contract, Service330
- Cooling System255
 - Cooling Capacity282, 283
 - Inspection255
 - Selection Of Coolant (Antifreeze) . .282, 283, 284, 286, 287
- Cruise Control (Speed Control). . .174, 176
- Cruise Light.82, 84
- Customer Assistance329
- Customer Programmable Features . . .299
- Cybersecurity.292
- Daytime Running Lights35
- Dealer Service249
- Defroster, Windshield.144
- Diagnostic System, Onboard85
- Diesel Fuel280
- Diesel Fuel Requirements280
 - Bulk Storage Of191
- Dipsticks
 - Oil (Engine)247
- Disabled Vehicle Towing227
- Do Not Disturb317, 325
- Door Ajar75, 76
- Door Ajar Light.75, 76
- Drag And Drop Menu294
- Driver's Seat Back Tilt23
- DVD Player (Video Entertainment System)305
- Economy (Fuel) Mode157
- Electric Brake Control System88
 - Anti-Lock Brake System87
 - Electronic Roll Mitigation90, 93
- Electronic Speed Control (Cruise Control).175
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC)90
- Electronic Throttle Control Warning Light75
- Emergency, In Case Of
 - Freeing Vehicle When Stuck226
 - Hazard Warning Flasher206
 - Jacking216, 257
 - Jump Starting221
 - Tow Hooks230
- Emission Control System Maintenance . .86
- Engine.242
 - Break-In Recommendations .151, 152
 - Checking Oil Level247
 - Compartment242, 243, 244, 245, 246

Compartment Identification . . .242, 243, 244, 245, 246	Fluid, Brake285, 286, 289	Fueling187, 189
Coolant (Antifreeze)284, 286, 287	Fluid Capacities282, 283	Fuses210
Cooling255	Fluid Leaks145	Garage Door Opener (HomeLink)60
Exhaust Gas Caution143	Fluid Level Checks	Gasoline, (Fuel)279
Fuel Requirements279	Brake256	General Information303
Jump Starting221	Fluids And Lubricants284, 286, 287	Glass Cleaning276
Oil282, 283, 284, 286, 287	Fog Lights37	Hands-Free Phone
Oil Filler Cap242	Fold-Flat Seats23	Uconnect311
Oil Reset70	Forward Collision Warning102	Hazard Warning Flashers206
Oil Selection282, 283	Four-Way Hazard Flasher206	Headlights
Overheating224	Four Wheel Drive160, 169	Delay37
Starting146	Operation160	High Beam/Low Beam Select Switch . .36
Enhanced Accident Response	System160	Lights On Reminder37
Feature127, 230	Four Wheel Drive Operation160	On With Wipers36
Exhaust Gas Cautions143	Freeing A Stuck Vehicle226	Passing36
Exhaust System143	Fuel279, 280	Switch34
Exterior Lights34, 145	Adding187, 189	Head Restraints27
Filters	Additives280	Head Rests27
Air Conditioning50, 250	Diesel287	Heated Seats25
Engine Oil284, 286, 287	Economy Mode157	Heated Steering Wheel31, 32
Flashers206	Gasoline279	Hill Descent Control95
Hazard Warning206	Light78	Hill Descent Control Indicator95
Turn Signals83, 145, 208	Materials Added280	Hill Start Assist89
Flash-To-Pass36	Octane Rating279, 284, 286	HomeLink (Garage Door Opener)60
	Requirements279, 280	
	Specifications281	
	Tank Capacity282, 283	



Hood		Disarm The System	18	Electronic Stability Program(ESP)	
Closing	57	Keyless Enter-N-Go	18	Indicator	76
Opening	57	Passive Entry	18	Exterior	34, 145
Hood Prop	57	Keys	13	Fog	37
Hood Release	57	Replacement	14	Hazard Warning Flasher	206
Ignition	14	LaneSense	183	Headlights On With Wipers	36
Switch	14	Lap/Shoulder Belts	112	High Beam/Low Beam Select	35, 36
Instrument Cluster		Latches	145	Hill Descent Control Indicator	95
Descriptions	83	Hood	57	Lights On Reminder	37
Display	69	Lead Free Gasoline	279	Low Fuel	78
Engine Oil Reset	70	Leaks, Fluid	145	Malfunction Indicator	
Instrument Panel Lens Cleaning	275	Life Of Tires	266	(Check Engine)	79
Interior Appearance Care	274	Liftgate	57	Park	36, 83
Intermittent Wipers (Delay Wipers)	39	Closing	58	Passing	36
Introduction	1	Opening	57	Seat Belt Reminder	77
Inverter		Power	59	Security Alarm	77
Power	66	Liftgate Window Wiper/Washer	41	Service	206
Inverter Outlet (115V)	66	Light Bulbs	145	Side Marker	208
Jacking Instructions	217	Lights	145	Traction Control	93
Jack Location	216	Air Bag	74, 120, 143	Turn Signals	38, 83, 145, 208
Jack Operation	216, 217, 257	Automatic Headlights	36	Warning Instrument Cluster	
Jump Starting	221	Brake Assist Warning	93	Descriptions	76, 83
Key Fob		Brake Warning	74	Loading Vehicle	
Arm The System	17	Bulb Replacement	206	Tires	262
		Cruise	82, 84	Locks	
		Daytime Running	35	Child Protection	22

Luggage Carrier . . . . .	.67	Pressure Warning Light . . . . .	.76	Power	
Lug Nuts/Bolts . . . . .	.278	Recommendation . . . . .	.282, 283	Distribution Center (Fuses) . . . . .	.211
		Viscosity . . . . .	.282, 283	Inverter . . . . .	.66
Maintenance . . . . .	.53, 56	Oil Pressure Light . . . . .	.76	Outlet (Auxiliary Electrical Outlet) . . . . .	.64
Maintenance Free Battery . . . . .	.248	Oil Reset . . . . .	.70	Sunroof . . . . .	.52, 54
Maintenance Schedule . . . . .	.231, 234, 238	Onboard Diagnostic System . . . . .	.85	Tilt/Telescoping Steering Column . . . . .	.32
Malfunction Indicator Light (Check Engine) . . . . .	.79, 86	Operating Precautions . . . . .	.85	Windows . . . . .	.50
Manual		Operator Manual		Pregnant Women And Seat Belts . . . . .	.115
Service . . . . .	.331	Owner's Manual . . . . .	.331	Preparation For Jacking . . . . .	.217
Memory Feature (Memory Seats) . . . . .	.23	Outlet		Pretensioners	
Memory Seat . . . . .	.23	Power . . . . .	.64	Seat Belts . . . . .	.116
Mirrors . . . . .	.33	Overheating, Engine . . . . .	.224		
Monitor, Tire Pressure System . . . . .	.104	Paddle Shifters . . . . .	.158	Quadra-Lift . . . . .	.164
Mopar Accessories . . . . .	.290	ParkSense Active Park Assist . . . . .	.182	Quadra-Trac . . . . .	.160
Multi-Function Control Lever . . . . .	.35	ParkSense System, Rear . . . . .	.179, 181		
		Passive Entry . . . . .	.18	Radial Ply Tires . . . . .	.264
New Vehicle Break-In Period . . . . .	.151, 152	Personalized Main Menu . . . . .	.294	Radio	
		Pets . . . . .	.142	Presets . . . . .	.295
Occupant Restraints . . . . .	.109	Phone		Radio Frequency	
Octane Rating, Gasoline (Fuel) . . . . .	.279	Pairing . . . . .	.313	General Information . . . . .	.14, 17, 21
Oil, Engine . . . . .	.284, 286, 287	Phonebook . . . . .	.316	Radio Operation . . . . .	.293
Capacity . . . . .	.282, 283	Phone, Hands-Free (Uconnect) . . . . .	.311	Radio Screens . . . . .	.293
Checking . . . . .	.247	Phone (Uconnect) . . . . .	.311	Rain Sensitive Wiper System . . . . .	.40
Dipstick . . . . .	.247	Pinch Protection . . . . .	.53, 56	Rear Camera . . . . .	.186
Filter . . . . .	.284, 286, 287	Placard, Tire And Loading Information . . . . .	.262	Rear Cross Path . . . . .	.100
				Rear ParkSense System . . . . .	.179, 181
				Rear Wiper/Washer . . . . .	.41



- Recreational Towing201
- Release, Hood57
- Reminder, Seat Belt111
- Remote Control
 - Starting System16
- Remote Keyless Entry13
 - Arm The Alarm17
 - Disarm The Alarm18
- Remote Starting System16
- Replacement Bulbs206
- Replacement Keys14
- Replacement Tires266
- Reporting Safety Defects331
- Restraints, Child129
- Restraints, Head27
- Roll Over Warning2
- Roof Luggage Rack67
- Rotation, Tires272

- Safety Checks Inside Vehicle143
- Safety Checks Outside Vehicle145
- Safety Defects, Reporting331
- Safety, Exhaust Gas143
- Safety Information, Tire257
- Safety Tips142
- Schedule, Maintenance . . .231, 234, 238

- Seat Belt Reminder77
- Seat Belts110, 143
 - Adjustable Shoulder Belt114
 - Adjustable Upper Shoulder Anchorage114
 - Adjustable Upper Shoulder Belt Anchorage114
 - Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) . .116
 - Child Restraints129
 - Energy Management Feature116
 - Extender115
 - Front Seat110, 112, 113
 - Inspection143
 - Lap/Shoulder Belt Operation113
 - Lap/Shoulder Belts112
 - Lap/Shoulder Belt Untwisting114
 - Operating Instructions113
 - Pregnant Women115
 - Pretensioners116
 - Rear Seat112
 - Reminder111
 - Seat Belt Extender115
 - Seat Belt Pretensioner116
 - Untwisting Procedure114
- Seat Belts Maintenance275
- Seats23, 26
 - Adjustment23

- Easy Entry25
- Head Restraints27
- Heated25, 26
- Rear Folding23
- Tilting23
- Vented27
- Ventilated27
- Security Alarm17, 77
 - Arm The System17
 - Disarm The System18
- Selec-Terrain169
- Selection Of Coolant
 - (Antifreeze)284, 286, 287
- Sentry Key Replacement14
- Service Assistance329
- Service Contract330
- Service Manuals331
- Shifting155
 - Automatic Transmission155, 158
- Shoulder Belts112
- Signals, Turn83, 145, 208
- Siri325
- Snow Chains (Tire Chains)271, 272
- Snow Tires268
- Spare Tires216, 268, 269, 270
- Spark Plugs284, 286, 287

Speed Control		Rotation	272
Accel/Decel (ACC Only)	177	Safety	257, 263
Cancel	175	Sizes	258
Resume	175	Snow Tires	268
Set	175	Spare Tires	216, 268, 270
Speed Control (Cruise		Spinning	265
Control)	174, 175, 176	Tread Wear Indicators	266
Starting	146, 149	Wheel Mounting	221
Automatic Transmission	150	Wheel Nut Torque	278
Button	14	Tire Safety Information	257
Remote	16	To Open Hood	57
Starting And Operating	146	Tow Hooks	
Starting Procedures	146, 149	Emergency	230
Starting Procedures (Diesel Engines) . .	149	Towing	195, 227
Steering		Disabled Vehicle	227
Tilt Column	31, 32	Guide	195, 196, 197
Wheel, Heated	31, 32	Recreational	201
Wheel, Tilt	31, 32	Weight	195, 196, 197
Steering Wheel Audio Controls	303	Towing Behind A Motorhome	201
Storage, Vehicle	49	Traction Control	90
Sun Roof	52, 53, 54, 56	Trailer Sway Control (TSC)	94
Closing	52, 55	Trailer Towing	195
Opening	52, 55	Trailer Towing Guide	195, 196, 197
Venting	53, 56	Trailer Weight.	195, 196, 197
Sunshade Operation	53, 55	Transfer Case	
Sway Control, Trailer	94	Fluid	285, 286, 289
System, Remote Starting	16		
Telescoping Steering Column	31, 32		
Temperature Control, Automatic (ATC) .	48		
Text Messages	318		
Tilt Steering Column.	31, 32		
Tips	303		
Tire And Loading Information Placard .	262		
Tire Markings.	257		
Tires	145, 263, 268, 273		
Aging (Life Of Tires)	266		
Air Pressure	263		
Chains	271, 272		
Changing	216, 221, 257		
Compact Spare	269		
Flat Changing	221		
General Information	263, 268		
High Speed	264		
Inflation Pressure	263		
Jacking	216, 257		
Life Of Tires	266		
Load Capacity	262		
Pressure Monitoring System			
(TPMS)	80, 104		
Quality Grading	273		
Radial	264		
Replacement	221, 266		



- Transmission158
 - Automatic158, 257
 - Fluid285, 286, 289
 - Maintenance257
 - Shifting155
- Transporting Pets142
- Tread Wear Indicators266
- Trip Computer74
- Turn Signals38, 83, 208

- Uconnect 4 With 7-Inch Display293
- Uconnect (Hands-Free Phone)311
 - Making A Phone Call311
 - Receiving A Call311
- Uconnect Phone.311
- Uconnect Settings
 - Customer Programmable Features . . .18
 - Passive Entry Programming18
- Uconnect Voice Command.320
- Uniform Tire Quality Grades.273
- Unleaded Gasoline279
- Untwisting Procedure, Seat Belt114
- USB304
- USB Port304

- Vehicle Identification Number (VIN). . .277
- Vehicle Storage49

- Voice Command317
 - Commands316
- Voice Recognition
 - System (VR).316, 317, 320

- Warning Flashers, Hazard206
- Warning Lights (Instrument Cluster Descriptions)78
- Warnings, Roll Over2
- Warranty Information330
- Washers, Windshield38, 247
- Wheel And Wheel Tire Care270
- Wheel And Wheel Tire Trim270
- Wind Buffeting51
- Window Fogging.49
- Windows
 - Power50
- Windshield Defroster144
- Windshield Washers38, 247
 - Fluid247
- Windshield Wiper Blades251
- Windshield Wipers38
- Wipers Blade Replacement251
- Wipers, Intermittent39
- Wipers, Rain Sensitive40



This guide has been prepared to help you get quickly acquainted with your new Jeep® brand vehicle and to provide a convenient reference for common questions. However, it is not a substitute for your Owner's Manual.

For complete operational instructions, maintenance procedures and important safety messages, please consult your Owner's Manual, Navigation/Uconnect manuals found on the website on the back cover and other Warning Labels in your vehicle.

Not all features shown in this guide may apply to your vehicle. For additional information on accessories to help personalize your vehicle, visit **www.mopar.com** (U.S.), **www.mopar.ca** (Canada) or your local Jeep® brand dealer.

Driving and Alcohol

Drunk driving is one of the most frequent causes of collisions. Your driving ability can be seriously impaired with blood alcohol levels far below the legal minimum. If you are drinking, don't drive. Ride with a designated non-drinking driver, call a cab, a friend or use public transportation.

WARNING!

Driving after drinking can lead to a collision. Your perceptions are less sharp, your reflexes are slower and your judgment is impaired when you have been drinking. Never drink and then drive.





Whether it's providing information about specific product features, taking a tour through your vehicle's heritage, knowing what steps to take following an accident or scheduling your next appointment, we know you'll find the app an important extension of your Jeep® brand vehicle. Simply download the app, select your make and model and enjoy the ride.

To get this app, go directly to the App Store® or Google Play® Store and enter the search keyword "JEEP" (U.S. residents only).

www.jeep.com/en/owners (U.S.) provides special offers tailored to your needs, customized vehicle galleries, personalized service records and more. To get this information, just create an account and check back often.

Get warranty and other information online - you can review and print or download a copy of the Owner's Manual, Navigation/Uconnect manuals and the limited warranties provided by FCA US LLC for your vehicle by visiting www.mopar.com (U.S.) or www.owners.mopar.ca (Canada). Click on the applicable link in the "Popular Topics" area of the [mopar.com](http://www.mopar.com) (U.S.) or www.owners.mopar.ca (Canada) homepage and follow the instructions to select the applicable year, make and model of your vehicle.

DOWNLOAD A FREE ELECTRONIC COPY of the most up-to-date Owner's Manual, media and warranty booklet by visiting:

www.mopar.com/en-us/care/owners-manual.html (U.S. residents);

www.owners.mopar.ca (Canadian residents).

Jeep.com (U.S.)

Jeep.ca (Canada)



19WK-926-AA
Second Edition